

CARTHAGE  
COLLEGE



2015–2016  
Catalog

*This catalog is an educational guidebook for students at Carthage and describes the requirements for all academic programs and for graduation. It also provides information about financial aid and scholarships. The catalog sets forth regulations and faculty policies that govern academic life and acquaints students with Carthage faculty and staff.*

*It is important that every student becomes familiar with the contents of the catalog. If any portion of it needs further explanation, faculty advisors and staff members are available to answer your questions.*

Carthage reserves the right herewith to make changes in its curriculum, regulations, tuition charges, and fees.

It is the policy of Carthage and the responsibility of its administration and faculty to provide equal opportunity without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, national origin, or sexual orientation. As part of this policy, the College strongly disapproves of any or all forms of sexual harassment in the workplace, classroom, or dormitories. This policy applies to all phases of the operation of the College.

Further, the College will not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, student, or applicant for admission because of physical or mental disability in regard to any position or activity for which the individual is qualified. The College will undertake appropriate activities to treat qualified disabled individuals without discrimination.

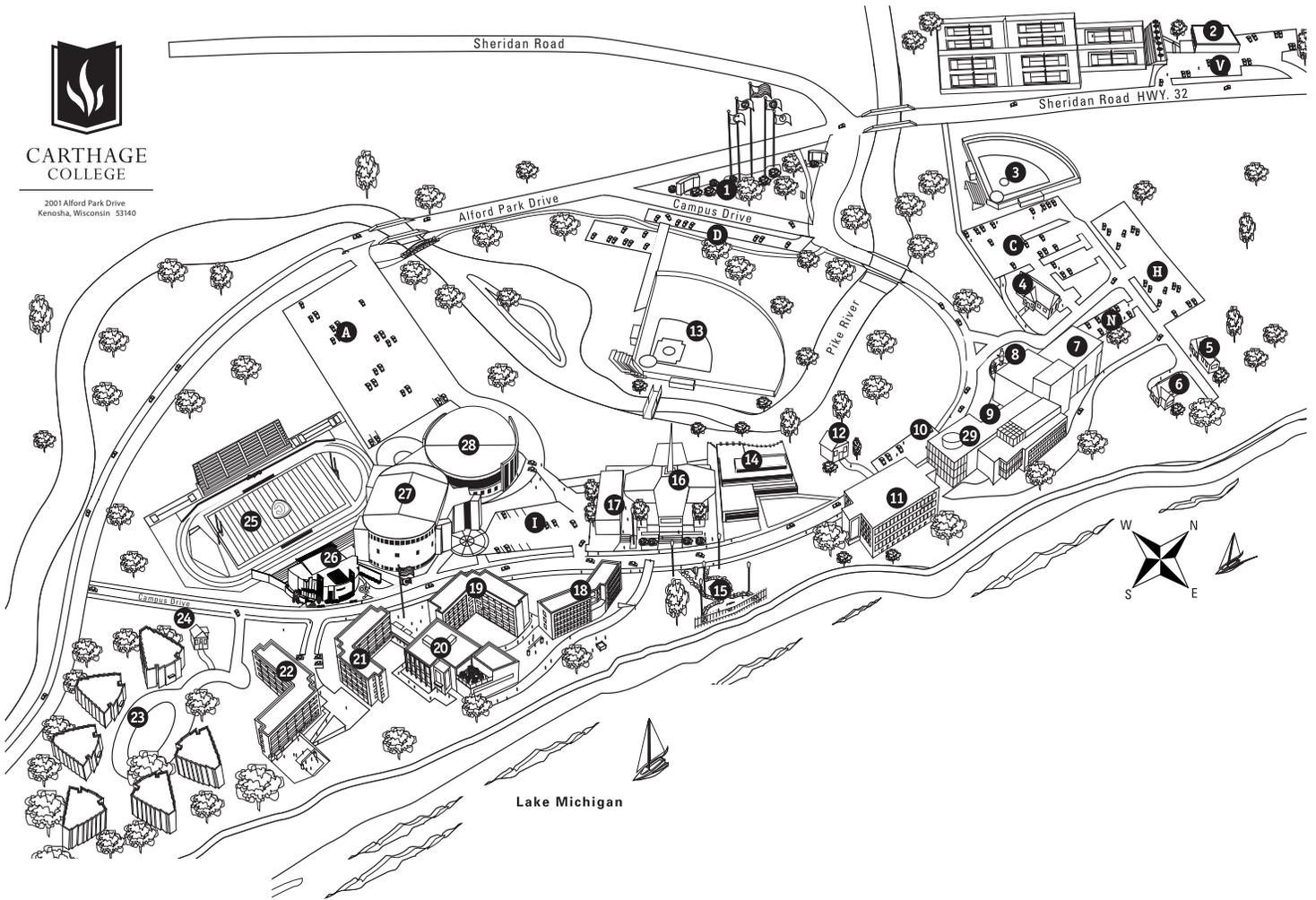
The College has been accredited continuously since 1916 by the Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago, IL 60602-2504, 800-621-7440.

# Campus Map



**CARTHAGE  
COLLEGE**

2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, Wisconsin 53140



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Leonard Entryway   | 16 A. F. Siebert Chapel                        |
| 2 Smeds Tennis Center  | 17 H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts      |
| 3 Women's Varsity Softball Diamond                               | 18 Pat Tarble Residence Hall                   |
| 4 Swenson Residence Hall   | 19 Henry Denhart Residence Hall                |
| 5 Campus Home  | 20 Todd Wehr Center                            |
| 6 Trinity House (Home of the President)                          | 21 Joseph Johnson Residence Hall               |
| 7 A. W. Clausen Center for World Business                        | 22 Madrigano Family Residence Hall             |
| 8 Sesquicentennial Plaza   | 23 The Oaks                                    |
| 9 David A. Straz, Jr. Center for the Natural and Social Sciences | 24 Joan C. Potente Chapel                      |
| 10 Visitor Parking   | 25 Art Keller Field                            |
| 11 Lentz Hall  | 26 Campbell Student Union                      |
| 12 Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel                              | 27 N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center |
| 13 Augie Schmidt Field   | 28 Tarble Arena                                |
| 14 Hedberg Library   | 29 Science Center                              |
| 15 Kissing Rock/Evergreen Walk                                   | Campus Parking:<br>A, C, D, H, I, J, N, V      |

## Directions

Take I-94 to Kenosha, exit 339 (Highway E) east to the lake. Turn right onto Highway 32 (Sheridan Road). Drive south to campus (approx. 1 mile).



## CONTENTS

College Overview . . . . .	2
Academic Information . . . . .	7
Academic Divisions . . . . .	19
Academic Departments and Programs of Study . . . . .	22
Admissions . . . . .	170
Tuition and Fees . . . . .	173
Student Financial Planning . . . . .	175
Student Affairs . . . . .	180
Faculty . . . . .	185
Board of Trustees . . . . .	190
Campus Buildings . . . . .	192
Academic Calendar . . . . .	194
Index . . . . .	195

# College Overview

About Carthage

The Carthage Mission

Faith and Spirituality

Library and Information Services

Accreditation

The Undergraduate Degree

The Graduate Degree

Intercollegiate Athletics

Special Programs

ROTC Programs

## About Carthage

Founded in 1847, Carthage College combines an environment of reflection and self-discovery with a culture of high expectation so our students uncover and ignite their true potential.

As a four-year, private liberal arts college with roots in the Lutheran tradition, we place a strong emphasis on helping students develop a distinct moral and intellectual compass so they become perceptive, resourceful, and grounded individuals. Our rich academic experience equips students with foundational knowledge and skills, while our emphasis on real-world experiences gives them the opportunity to learn in a professional context.

Our state-of-the-art campus, a beautiful 80-acre arboretum on the shore of Lake Michigan, has a prime location in Kenosha, Wisconsin, midway between Chicago and Milwaukee. Our vibrant community includes 150 scholars, 2,600 full-time students, and 400 part-time students. Our student-centered academic and cocurricular experience results in graduates who are prepared to lead meaningful, productive lives.

## The Carthage Mission

Seeking Truth, Building Strength, Inspiring Service—Together.

### STATEMENTS OF PRINCIPLE

#### SEEKING TRUTH

Carthage is a college of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, espousing and expressing the Judeo-Christian tradition.

Carthage honors God's love for all people and celebrates the rich diversity of creation.

Carthage embraces scholarship and teaching that are grounded in respect for

truth, the possibilities and limitations of individual perspectives, and personal accountability.

Carthage recognizes that the quest for truth is a lifelong journey, and that knowledge, experience, and understanding, gained through a love of learning, are the surest guides.

Carthage promotes personal, professional, and social relationships characterized by truth, honesty, and integrity.

#### BUILDING STRENGTH

Carthage challenges all members of the community to seek excellence in every endeavor.

Carthage provides the resources, tools, and facilities necessary to attract and develop committed students, faculty, staff, and trustees.

Carthage strives for robustness throughout its educational experience, providing students with opportunities to grow in all facets of life.

Carthage seeks breadth and depth of cultural experience from faculty and students, building a foundation for informed, courageous, and effective action in the larger world.

Carthage collaborates with advisors and partners who help increase the relevance, vibrancy, and resilience of the educational experience.

Carthage is a responsible steward, investing in and preserving resources in service to current and successive generations of students.

#### INSPIRING SERVICE

Carthage affirms that the privilege of education is accompanied by the responsibilities of social awareness.

Carthage challenges students to become builders of a just and compassionate world by immersing them in an educational experience that offers exposure to the full breadth of existence on Earth.

Carthage prepares students for lives of service and progression to leadership, by providing opportunities to give of themselves and help others locally, nationally, and internationally.

Carthage models and promotes the art of stewardship, enjoining respect for life in all of its various forms and cultures.

#### TOGETHER

Carthage is a college community that spans generations and bridges ideologies, nurturing lives of service, work, appreciation, and understanding.

Carthage affirms that Truth, Strength, and Service intertwine beneficially throughout life, and encourages members of the community to follow paths that incorporate all three.

Carthage embraces traditions that lift up the community and increase its relevance and prestige.

Carthage encourages community members to challenge and support one another, to accept responsibility and require accountability, and to collaborate in serving the best interest of students.

## Faith and Spirituality

From its inception, Carthage College has been identified with the Lutheran tradition. Each of the College's mission statements, including the Strategic Plan of the Board of Trustees, affirms spiritual development of our students as a primary purpose. Along with this identity, religious inclusiveness is an intentional and specific objective. The student body and faculty represent many traditions, philosophies, and religions. It is the intent of the Center for Faith and Spirituality to support the spiritual needs of all. The core values of the Judeo-Christian tradition are embedded in campus life. This faith foundation helps all students prepare for careers by encouraging and nurturing personal spirituality, strong social ethics, respect for religious diversity, and sense of vocation.

Religious life is enhanced by several campus student organizations including the Lutheran Student Movement and CUMBYA (youth ministry outreach). These groups are supported by the Center for Faith and Spirituality that is located in the A. F. Siebert Chapel. A local chapter of InterVarsity Christian Fellowship is also active on campus as well as Meditation Club and the Islamic Awareness Association. Most worship experiences are held in the Siebert Chapel, and there are also three other smaller chapels on campus. Each is available for use by registered campus groups.

## Worship Life

An ordained ELCA pastor serves as the Campus Pastor. A service based in the Lutheran tradition with communion is held on Sunday afternoons. A Roman Catholic lay minister serves as a resource to students and arranges for Sunday evening celebrations of Mass. During the week, there is a mid-day service that includes hymns, prayers, and reflections by students, faculty, and staff. On Monday evenings, CUMBYA meets for worship, and on Tuesday evenings InterVarsity holds a student-led worship

gathering. On Wednesday nights, a student-led fellowship is held in the upper chapel. On Thursdays, students are invited for lunch and an interfaith conversation. There are also countless opportunities to have conversations about faith in small groups and other special events held each year on campus.

A primary focus of the Center for Faith and Spirituality is personal counsel. The campus Pastor is available to students, staff, and faculty for consultation and meditation. Issues of stress involving personal relations, religious insights, and confrontation with new intellectual challenges are discussed in confidence. Communication between students and parents is mediated with the permission of each. It is the purpose of the Campus Pastor to be available for spiritual support when a rabbi, priest, pastor, or an imam is not locally available. The mission of the Center for Faith and Spirituality is to connect faith and life issues for the benefit of all.

## Library and Information Services

Library and Information Services (LIS) combines staff expertise and resources of library, technology, and media services to provide a unified, holistic approach to the academic information and communication needs of students and faculty. A primary purpose of LIS is to assist the College in producing more information-fluent and technology-facile graduates. Workshops, tutorials, in-class instruction, trained assistants, and help desk staff are available for those who need assistance with any information or technology need.

The Hedberg Library is home to the staff of Library and Information Services. Named for Donald Hedberg, a 1950 Carthage graduate, Hedberg Library supports the educational program of the College through providing students and faculty with the resources, services, support, and the inspirational space that they need to pursue their course assignments and research. In addition to the Saemann Curriculum Resource Center, Hedberg Library has several technology-enhanced classrooms as well as the 75-seat Niemann Media Theater. There are also numerous collaborative and individual study rooms.

Within the Hedberg Library, the Staubitz Archives exist to document the life of Carthage College by collecting, preserving, and providing access to records and artifacts representing Carthage's rich history, the publications of faculty and staff, and the activities of the Carthage community. The Brainard Writing Center is staffed by trained Writing Fellows who provide assistance for any written assignment. Donna's Bytes

provides food, beverages, and a relaxing atmosphere for students to unwind and enjoy discussion with friends.

LIS provides a carefully selected collection of books, periodicals, video recordings, microforms, and various other materials. The growing collection contains more than 600,000 unique resources. Laptop computers, iPads, camcorders, and other production and presentation equipment are available for loan as well. The library includes the Center for Children's Literature, which features a large collection of children's books.

The library is a member of Wisconsin Interlibrary Services and the Center for Research Libraries, thus giving Carthage students and faculty access to the combined resources of virtually all the libraries in the nation. Reference, interlibrary borrowing, resource development, instructional technology assistance, and information literacy instruction are provided to the Carthage community. Media production assistance and videoconferencing services are also available to students and faculty alike.

The LIS information desk combines the library reference desk with the technology help desk and is available virtually and during library hours for those who have research questions or need assistance with hardware, software, or media. Open 100 hours per week, the library has a generous loan policy. Students are encouraged to use the library's resources and make suggestions for resources not currently owned.

LIS provides and maintains an extensive campus-wide network. The network offers users access to campus resources such as the library catalog and databases, the eLearning management system, the student information system for registration and degree planning, as well as access to the Internet. Using eLearning, students can access course materials, submit assignments electronically, view their progress, and interact with instructors and fellow students.

All students, staff, and faculty have access to email, calendar, and collaborative tools provided by Google Apps for Education. Computer labs are located in academic buildings, providing more than 230 public access computers, and all of Carthage's classrooms are technology enhanced with multimedia capabilities. Rooms in the residence halls have both wireless and direct Ethernet network access connections. Students bringing their own computers and other digital devices should consult the LIS web page for more information: [www.carthage.edu/library/technology-support/bringing-your-computer-to-campus](http://www.carthage.edu/library/technology-support/bringing-your-computer-to-campus)

## Accreditation

Carthage has been accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools since 1916, when the association became the primary accrediting agency for schools in the Midwest. (Higher Learning Commission, North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago, IL 60602-2504. 1-800-621-7440.)

Additional accreditation or approval has been granted by such agencies as the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, the National Association of Schools of Music, the American Chemical Society, and other state departments of public instruction. Accreditation is also granted by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE), and the State Board of Nursing.

The undergraduate major in social work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

The teacher education programs for positions in elementary/middle, secondary, and physical education are certified fully by the state of Wisconsin.

In addition to accreditation, Carthage maintains membership in the American Council on Education, Association of American Colleges, American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, Wisconsin Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, American Association of College and University Summer Sessions, American Association of College Registrars and Admissions Officers, Association of College Admission Counselors, the American Association of University Professors, the National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators, and the Council on Undergraduate Research. Carthage is approved by the American Association of University Women.

## The Undergraduate Degree

The course of study offers sound academic preparation for advanced studies in graduate or professional schools, and for a variety of careers in business, industry, science, education, sports, music, and full-time Christian service. Similarly, the undergraduate program prepares students for medicine, engineering, government, law, social service, nursing, and theology.

Students interested in health professions focus on prerequisites for admission to particular professional schools. The following courses are prerequisites for most medical programs: one year of biology, one year of general chemistry, one year of organic chemistry, and one year of physics. Students need to become

familiar with the additional prerequisites of the particular school or program to which they plan to apply.

Students may prepare for government service through a variety of majors from business administration to chemistry, economics, foreign language, geography, history, mathematics, political science, public management, physics, social science, and sociology.

Prelaw and pre-seminary students may concentrate their studies in a discipline of their choosing. While most prelaw students major in political science or history, law schools accept students with majors in other areas. Carthage recommends that, in addition to courses in their major, students take expository composition, accounting, American government, American history, Constitutional law, economics, ethics, legal theory, logic, psychological science, and statistics. While most pre-seminary students major in religion, seminaries accept students with majors in other areas. All pre-seminary students are advised to take at least five courses in religion as a background for graduate study.

Criminal justice, psychological science, social work, and sociology majors are prepared for careers in social service as one of their options.

For dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy, see *Special Programs*.

Carthage offers the Bachelor of Arts degree for most majors as well as a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Students can major in:

- Accounting
- Art Education
- Art History
- Asian Studies
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Classical Archaeology
- Classical Foundations
- Classical Studies
- Communication
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Economics
- Education
  - Cross Categorical Special Education (K-12)
  - Elementary/Middle (Middle Childhood through Early Adolescence) (1-8) Education\*
  - Secondary Education (Early Adolescence through Adolescence) (6-12) minor only

- English
- Environmental Science
- Exercise and Sport Science
  - Athletic Training
  - Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction
- Finance
- Geography and Earth Science
- Geospatial Science
- Graphic Design
- Great Ideas
- History
- International Political Economy
- Management
- Marketing
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages
  - Chinese
  - French
  - German
  - Japanese
  - Spanish
- Music
- Music Theatre
- Neuroscience
- Nursing (BSN)
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychological Science
- Public Relations
- Religion
- Social Science
- Social Work
- Sociology
- Studio Art
- Theatre
- Theatre Performance
- Theatre Technical Production and Design

\* To review the Carthage report submitted in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act, visit [www.carthage.edu/education/certification](http://www.carthage.edu/education/certification).

## The Graduate Degree

Carthage also offers the Master of Education degree (M. Ed.) with concentrations in Guidance and Counseling, Curriculum and Instruction, Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316, Teacher Leadership, Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17, Higher Education, Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51 and additional options to self-design.

In addition to the Master of Education Degree several add-on licenses are available including: Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure (K-12) License #316, Cross-Categorical Special Education License, and English as a Second Language.

## Intercollegiate Athletics

The Department of Athletics offers an opportunity for students to participate in a wide variety of sports activities that are designed to improve each student in mind, body, and spirit. Three levels of competition exist to meet each student's needs. The highest competitive level is intercollegiate athletics for men and women. These teams consist primarily of recruited student-athletes, with each program governed by the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) and the Midwest Collegiate Volleyball League (MCVL) within the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division III. Currently, men participate in 12 sports. Fall: cross country, football, soccer. Winter: basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring: baseball, golf, outdoor track and field, tennis, volleyball, and lacrosse. Women participate in 12 sports. Fall: cross country, golf, tennis, volleyball, and soccer. Winter: basketball, indoor track and field, and swimming. Spring: outdoor track and field, softball, water polo, and lacrosse.

The second level of competition is club sports. These programs are recreational but involve competition against club teams from other schools or community/recreational programs. These activities are open to all Carthage students and generally require some previous experience in the activity. Activities currently offered are ice hockey, coed bowling, soccer, and men's volleyball.

The third level of competition is intramural sports. Intramural sports involve competition between Carthage students and are designed to provide exercise, fun, and social interaction. All students are encouraged to participate in these activities which are offered throughout the academic year, including a wide range of individual and team sports. Examples of intramural activities include basketball, flag football, racquetball, soccer, tennis, softball, and volleyball (indoor and sand).

The Director of Athletics is responsible for all of these departmental programs and reports to the President of the College.

### Athletic Department Philosophy

Athletic participation is an important part of the total educational process. It provides students with learning experiences in the

cognitive, psychomotor, and affective domains.

### **Athletic Department Goals**

Provide for all students a variety of individual and team sports with appropriate leadership and coaching/teaching.

Provide the opportunity for students to participate in amateur sports in an environment that enhances the very best in competition, sportsmanship and ethical conduct.

Assist students in the development of their leadership skills and teach them to serve as role models for children and others in the community.

Promote academic achievement by recognizing NCAA Academic All-Americans, Conference All-Academic and Athletic Director's Honor Roll recipients, while strictly adhering to the NCAA and conference academic standards for participation.

Provide safe, effective equipment and facilities to support each athlete and team.

Make available, to men and women, fair and equitable distribution of overall athletic opportunities, benefits, and resources. The participants in both the men's and the women's sports programs should accept the overall program of the other gender as fair and equitable.

Provide a disciplined yet humanistic environment to enhance physical, psychological, social, and emotional development and well-being.

Recruit the best students in our region who exemplify excellence in academics, athletics, and citizenship.

Win more than 50 percent of our intercollegiate contests. Finish in the top three of conference standings for each sport with the ultimate goal of winning the conference championship.

### **Student Athlete Advisory Committee**

The Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is comprised of two members from each Carthage athletic team. The SAAC meets bimonthly to discuss issues that impact Carthage student-athletes at the local, conference, and national levels. Their primary emphasis is to provide leadership opportunities for athletes and teams, while conducting service and community programs on and off campus.

From the Carthage Student Athlete Advisory Committee, one female and one male are chosen by the students to receive the College Conference of Illinois and Wisconsin (CCIW) Merle Chapman Leadership Award. This award recognizes students who

demonstrate outstanding leadership at the campus and conference levels.

## **Special Programs**

In addition to its regular degree programs, Carthage offers coordinated dual-degree programs in engineering and occupational therapy.

### **Engineering**

Engineering students attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of the required courses listed below with certain GPA conditions, are assured admission to a partnering engineering school for completion of the final two years of the five-year program. Upon graduation from the engineering school, students receive the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) degree from Carthage and the Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.S.E.) degree from the engineering school. Partnering engineering schools include Case Western Reserve University: Case School of Engineering; University of Wisconsin-Madison: College of Engineering; and the University of Minnesota: College of Science and Engineering.

While at Carthage, engineering students must major in one of the natural sciences, mathematics, or computer science. Required courses for admission to partner engineering schools are:

Chemistry 1010, 1020  
Computer Science 1110  
Mathematics 1120, 1220, 2020  
Physics 2200, 2210  
Physics 2470 or Mathematics 2120

Acceptance into the College of Engineering at UW-Madison and Case School of Engineering at Case Western University is contingent on both a three-year Carthage GPA of at least 3.0 and a 3.0 GPA in the above required courses. Acceptance into the College of Science and Engineering at Minnesota is contingent on a minimum GPA in the above required courses that, while varying with each engineering sub-field, is at least 2.8.

A second program enables Carthage students to receive a Master of Engineering degree from the University of Minnesota, in addition to the B.A. degree from Carthage College, following four years at Carthage and typically two years at the College of Science and Engineering. Admission is not assured. Contact the coordinator(s) of the Carthage Dual-Degree Program in Engineering for more information.

### **Occupational Therapy**

Students interested in the dual-degree program with Washington University in St. Louis attend Carthage for three years and, upon successful completion of Carthage's

degree requirements for graduation and Washington University's prerequisites, apply for admission by Jan. 31 to the program in occupational therapy at Washington University.

Students who complete the program receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carthage and a Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (MSOT) degree from Washington University. At Carthage, students choose the major they prefer, but during their three years at Carthage, they must complete six prerequisite courses for admission to the occupational therapy program at Washington University, including BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology, BIO 3300 Human Anatomical Systems, BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology, PYC 2850 Developmental Psychology, an additional Social Science course such as PYC 2200 Social Psychology or PYC 3850 Adult Development, and SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics. A grade of B or better is required for each. Proficiency in medical terminology and computer competency is expected.

Applicants interested in occupational therapy programs at schools other than Washington University should examine the current catalog of the appropriate school to determine specific admission requirements.

## **ROTC Programs**

Carthage has an agreement with Marquette University that allows students to enroll at Marquette for aerospace studies courses offered by the Air Force ROTC program and military science courses offered by the Army ROTC program.

The Carthage transcript lists all courses and grades earned by the students in these courses.

AFROTC is a nationwide program that allows students to pursue commissions (become officers) in the United States Air Force (USAF) while simultaneously attending college. AFROTC classes are held on college campuses throughout the United States and Puerto Rico; students can register through normal course registration processes. AFROTC consists of four years of aerospace studies classes (Foundations of the USAF, Evolution of USAF and Space Power, Air Force Leadership Studies, and National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty), and a corresponding Leadership Laboratory for each year (where students apply leadership skills, demonstrate command and effective communication, develop physical fitness, and practice military customs and courtesies). College students enrolled in the AFROTC program (known as "cadets") who successfully complete both AFROTC training and college degree requirements will graduate and simultaneously commission as Second

---

Lieutenants in the Active Duty Air Force. The AFROTC program is currently offered at Marquette University, but it has a crosstown agreement that allows our students to enroll in AFROTC and become full-fledged cadet participants. For more information on AFROTC course descriptions, please review [bulletin.marquette.edu/undergrad/helenwayklinglercollegeofartsandsciences/reserveofficers\\_trainingcorps/airforceaerospacestudies\\_afas/](http://bulletin.marquette.edu/undergrad/helenwayklinglercollegeofartsandsciences/reserveofficers_trainingcorps/airforceaerospacestudies_afas/). For more information on the AFROTC program, please review [www.marquette.edu/rotc/airforce/](http://www.marquette.edu/rotc/airforce/).

# Academic Information

Degree Requirements

Program of Study

Grading System

Academic Standards

Academic Honesty Policy

Advising

Academic Resources

January Term

Career Services

International Study Abroad

Individual Study

Self-Designed Major/Minor

Topics Courses

Field Placements/Internships

Office of Continuing Studies

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act

## Degree Requirements

The general education requirements seek to provide a broad base of knowledge in the liberal arts and sciences that enable students to construct a coherent framework for ongoing intellectual, ethical, and aesthetic growth. These requirements are designed to develop lifelong competencies, such as critical and creative thinking, written and oral communication, quantitative reasoning, problem solving, and the capability to work independently and collaboratively.

To earn a bachelor's degree from Carthage, a student must satisfy the following requirements:

**Successfully complete 138 credits for the Bachelor of Arts degree, or 140 credits for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. These credits must include:**

### 1. Heritage Studies

COR 1100 Western Heritage I (WI) 4 cr.

COR 1110 Western Heritage II (WI) 4 cr.

Global Heritage (GH) 4 cr.

*Western Heritage I should be taken Fall term of freshman year, Western Heritage II should be taken Spring term of freshman year. Course descriptions for both classes can be found under Interdisciplinary Studies: Heritage Studies.*

2. **Religion**  
Understandings of Religion 1000 4 cr.  
One additional religion course 4 cr.  
designated as (REL).

3. **Modern Languages** 0-8 cr.  
Successful completion of Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 1020 or placement above 1020 by the respective department. In addition students may fulfill their language requirement by taking courses in Italian given at UW-Parkside.

You may be exempted from the Modern Language requirement:

(A) If a minimum of 6 credits in a modern language, with grades of C or better, appears on an official post-secondary transcript.

(B) If you are fluent in a modern language *other than those offered* at Carthage, and...

(1) ... can document a majority of non-language academic courses [i.e., biology, mathematics], taught in that modern language at the high school level, OR

(2) ... can pass a proficiency examination in that modern language at the level of 2 semesters of college coursework. The examination must be administered and documented by another college and/or university. All arrangements and costs are the responsibility of the student.

(C) If you can document having taken 12 credits from an American Sign Language program.

4. **Mathematics** 4 cr.  
Successful completion of a mathematics course designated as (MTH).

### 5. Exercise and Sport Science

Concepts of Physical Fitness 1 cr.

One Lifetime/Fitness activity 1 cr.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

The Director of Athletics submits a list of athletic team participants to the Registrar at the end of each term. These students must still take the required EXSS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit).

*Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one Lifetime/Fitness activity count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.*

### 6. Carthage Symposium

All students will complete one Carthage Symposium, typically taken during the

sophomore or junior year. One goal of the College is for graduates to be able to make connections between disciplines. The Carthage Symposium requirement can be satisfied by either one course (4 credits) or a set of two linked courses (usually 8 credits) that provide an interdisciplinary learning experience. These offerings are team-taught by two instructors from different departments, most frequently from different academic divisions. All symposia are completed within one academic term. The Carthage Symposium creates a community of learners among the students and two faculty members.

### 7. Senior Thesis

As part of their major, all students will complete a senior thesis. This can be in the form of a written thesis, laboratory research, music recital, art exhibit, or other significant and integrative experience appropriate to their major. Students graduating with more than one major must complete a senior thesis for each major or one integrative senior thesis approved by each major department or program.

Students must check with the department chair for specific details in regard to completion of the senior thesis.

### 8. Major

Bachelor of Arts (36 cr.-56 cr.):

A maximum of 56 credits may be required in the major, with no more than 40 of these credits within any one department. A student may count a maximum of 56 credits in any one department toward graduation; however, **all students must have 82 credits outside their major department for graduation.** Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the major at Carthage

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (86 cr.):

Students earning a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must complete 58 credits in the Nursing Department and 28 credits from supporting departments. Specific requirements for the BSN degree can be found under the *Nursing* heading in the *Undergraduate Academic Departments and Programs of Study* section of the college catalog.

### 9. Distribution Requirements

Fine Arts (FAR)	4 cr.
<i>(Four credits of dance, four private lessons, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement.)</i>	
Humanities (HUM)	4 cr.
Natural Science (SCI) <i>(One course must be a lab)</i>	8 cr.
Social Science (SOC)	4 cr.

10. **Minor**

Minors are optional unless specified as a requirement for the major. Minors may be pursued through electives and through general requirements. The minor is a minimum of 20 credits and a maximum of 24 credits. Those planning to obtain teacher licensure must consult with the College certification officer. Students must complete a minimum of 12 credits in the minor at Carthage.

11. **Electives**

Electives allow students to explore their intellectual interests in a wide variety of disciplines and areas of knowledge.

12. **J-Term**

All students must enroll in J-Term during their freshman year and in at least one additional year.

13. **Writing Across the Curriculum**

Writing well is a powerful life skill, and Carthage is committed to teaching its students to write well in all disciplines. All students are therefore required to take a total of four courses (four credit hours each) that are designated Writing Intensive (WI). The first two of these courses are COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II. Of the remaining two courses, one must be in the academic major of the student's choice, while the other course may be any WI course in the curriculum. If students are completing more than one major, they only need one WI course in one of the majors that they are completing.

WAC distributes the teaching of writing throughout the curriculum. Under WAC, writing is taught at all levels and by all departments. WAC affirms that writing well is an essential skill, one that needs to be cultivated continually.

Each student must take COR 1100 Western Heritage I and COR 1110 Western Heritage II, and two other WI courses before graduation, as spelled out in Degree Requirements. Writing Intensive courses vary according to the discipline in which they are taught, but they all share the following criteria:

1. Formal and informal writing are used to help students learn the content of the course.
2. Students and professors work together to improve student writing. For example, professors may review and provide advice on theses, writing plans, and drafts as the students write them. Professors may assign several short papers and suggest methods for revision in between. Professors may confer with students between papers. Professors may model writing and monitor students' subsequent experiments with similar writing.
3. Writing contributes significantly to each student's course grade.
4. The course requires students to do a substantial amount of writing. This may include formal or informal writing. Depending on the course content, students may write analytic essays, critical reviews, journals, literature reviews, lab reports, research reports, reaction papers, or other similar assignments.

14. **Additional Requirements**

- Achieve a final grade point average of 2.0 in the major and minor, and in all course work at Carthage.
- Following the attainment of 102 credits, students must finish all remaining course work in residence, or petition to finish work in absentia.
- File an application for graduation in the Fall Term of the academic year in which requirements will be completed.
- Participate in the Baccalaureate and Commencement exercises held annually at the end of the Spring Term, unless excused by the Registrar. **An undergraduate student who has twelve (12) credit hours or less to complete graduation requirements may participate in the Commencement exercises. If there are outstanding credits, the student will be able to participate in the following May ceremony.** The diploma will be issued when the student completes the requirements for the remaining credits.

**Students are subject to the regulations contained in the annual college catalog in effect when they enter Carthage. Students may, however, petition to follow regulations contained in the most current issue of the college catalog. Students who interrupt schooling for more than one academic year forfeit the right to follow the**

**regulations in the college catalog of their official year of entry.**

## Program of Study

Full-time students may register for 12-17 credits during the 14-week terms. Students in good academic standing may register for up to 18 credits. There is an additional charge for registration in excess of 18 credits. Students wishing to register for more than 18 credits must obtain approval for the overload from the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation no later than the last day to add a regular course.

Many courses are not taught every term. Most course descriptions in this catalog indicate the terms in which departments intend to offer the courses. This schedule information is an aid to planning, but the College reserves the right to revise such course plans in response to changes in student interest, enrollment demand, and staff availability.

Courses primarily designed for freshmen are numbered 1000 to 1990; those for sophomores and juniors are numbered 2000 to 3990; those for seniors are numbered 4000 to 4990.

Freshman	0 - 31 credits
Sophomore	32 - 67 credits
Junior	68 - 101 credits
Senior	102 or more credits

## Grading System

The College maintains progress records that are furnished to students on a regular basis. At the completion of a course, each student is assigned a letter symbol: A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D+, D, D-, S and P for passing grades; I for incomplete, which is given only in special cases of illness or some other uncontrollable factor; W for official withdrawal; U for unsatisfactory; and F for failure or unofficial withdrawal. A student who has received an I must finish the incomplete work within 30 days following the end of the term in which it was received, or the grade will be recorded as an F.

Letter grades convert into the following point system for determining cumulative grade point average i.e., an A is worth four points per credit.

A	4.00
A-	3.67
B+	3.33
B	3.00
B-	2.67
C+	2.33
C	2.00
C-	1.67
D+	1.33
D	1.00
D-	.67
F	No points

Grades of P, S, and U do not affect the grade point average.

### Auditing Courses

A student who wishes to audit a course must seek the permission of the instructor and file a report with the Registrar's Office by the add deadline for the term. There is an additional fee for students wishing to take a course as an Audit. **Courses taken as an audit will not count in the credit totals toward graduation requirements.**

### Repeating Courses

Only courses with a grade of C- or lower may be repeated. When a course is repeated, the earlier grade remains on the student's transcript, but the new grade is factored into the cumulative GPA and the old grade is removed from the calculation. On multiple attempts the most recent grade will be used in computing the cumulative grade point average.

If a student is repeating a Carthage course for the purpose of replacing the earlier grade, the repeat must be with a course in class at Carthage. A course may not be repeated by correspondence study, by independent study, or by study at another institution.

### Add/Drop Policy

No student is permitted to add or drop a course after the deadline. Any course changes after the add/drop deadline date must be made with the permission of the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

A student may withdraw from a course after the add/drop deadline. (Please refer to the academic calendar for specific dates.) The course will show on the student's transcript with a W.

Students who wish to completely withdraw from the College must secure a withdrawal form from the Registrar. **If students withdraw within the first nine weeks of the term, they receive a W in each course.** Exceptions must be authorized by the

Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation or by the Dean of the College. Any student who does not complete all steps in official withdrawal is assigned an F in all courses.

Students may not receive credit from any course in which they are not properly registered. **Responsibility for proper registration rests with the student. The student is also held responsible for observing the requirements of the degree and the proper sequence of courses.**

The student accepts responsibility for class attendance. Since there is no college-wide attendance policy, instructors determine their own class-attendance policy.

### Pass-Fail Option

The College permits students to elect up to two courses on the pass-fail (P or F) grading system, subject to the following conditions:

1. The student must have achieved junior or senior standing.
2. A student may not register for more than one pass-fail course during a term. A student may not enroll for a final grade of P or F in:
  - Any course used to satisfy the general education requirements.
  - Any course required for your major or minor programs (including any course in related fields) or offered by the major department, except those courses designated in the catalog as pass-fail courses.
3. A student at the time of registration will indicate the course to be taken for a final grade of P or F; this information will reside with the student, the advisor, and the Registrar; the course instructor will be informed at the end of the term.
4. To receive a P grade for a course graded pass-fail, the student must receive a letter grade of D- or better. The P grade does not calculate into the GPA; however, if the student receives an F for the course, it does calculate like a regular F into the grade point average.

After the last day to drop courses, students who register for grades of P or F will not be permitted to change that registration in order to receive regular grades; nor will students who register for regular grades be permitted to change that registration in order to receive pass-fail grades.

### Examination for Credit

An enrolled student may challenge most courses by examination, but credit is prohibited in courses that the student has audited previously or attended officially or unofficially. Students may not challenge

fieldwork, field placements, or student teaching courses by examination. Students should contact the chairperson of the department to make arrangements for an examination.

A grade of C or better on the examination is required to excuse the student from the course and to give credit toward graduation. The cumulative grade point average is not changed by the examination because no grade is recorded for a course completed in this manner.

There is no tuition charge for courses earned through examination. However, an administrative fee is assessed. A maximum of 32 credits may be earned by examination for credit.

### Transfer/Correspondence Courses

A student enrolled at Carthage who wishes to apply transfer or correspondence courses taken elsewhere to Carthage must secure advance approval from the involved department chairperson and the Registrar by the end of term prior to enrollment in the course.

Upon receipt of an official transcript from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations, appropriate value will be given for comparable courses or areas taught at Carthage.

Courses at other institutions are counted as part of a student's term load.

Credit will only be transferred for courses in which a grade of C- or better is earned.

Credit will not be transferred from a junior college after a student has accumulated 68 credits.

College-level courses taken in high school are credited on the same basis as other transfer credits, provided that the courses have not been counted for entrance requirements. These courses must appear on a college transcript.

The maximum total credits allowed for specialized testing (CLEP) and correspondence courses is 32.

Transcripts from institutions outside of the United States must be evaluated by Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE).

### Midterm Evaluation

At the midpoint of each term, all faculty members are asked by the Provost to submit midterm low-grade reports for all students doing D or F work. Reports are distributed

through the Registrar's Office to the students and their advisors.

If a student receives two or more reports, the student's parents also will be informed unless the student is financially independent. Financially independent students must bring proof of their independence to the Office of Student Financial Planning at the beginning of the academic year. Students who have not shown proof of their independence are assumed to be financially dependent on their parents.

## Academic Standards

Students are required to have a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average overall and in their major(s)/minor(s) in order to graduate from the College. Students with a 2.0 or above are in good academic standing. The records of students who are not in good standing are reviewed at the end of each term by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

## Grade-Point Average

Academic standing will be evaluated with the help of the following guidelines, based on the number of credit hours attempted at Carthage plus all credit hours transferred into Carthage.

Attempted Credits	Probation	Dismissal
12- 16	1.0- 1.99	.999 or below
17- 36	1.2- 1.99	1.199 or below
37- 56	1.4- 1.99	1.399 or below
57- 72	1.6- 1.99	1.599 or below
73- 86	1.8- 1.99	1.799 or below
87+		1.999 or below

Students whose cumulative average, for the first time, falls below the required minimum for dismissal, or who have been on academic probation for three consecutive terms, are placed in a show cause category. The student is contacted to show cause why he or she should not be dismissed from the College. If there is cause for the student to be allowed to continue, he or she will be placed/continued on probation.

Students placed on probation are required to cooperate with the advising services. At the end of the term, the Provost will meet with the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation to determine whether the student has satisfactorily fulfilled the obligations of the support programs. At that time the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation will make a decision to dismiss the student from the College or allow the student to stay another term.

Students who disagree with a Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation decision may petition the committee for review.

### Readmission after Dismissal

Students who have been academically dismissed from Carthage College will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. All academically dismissed students will be sent a letter at the time of dismissal indicating the specific conditions that must be met in order to be considered for readmission. Applications for readmission will be carefully reviewed by the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation. Admission back into the College is not guaranteed.

### Readmission after Withdrawal

Students who have previously attended Carthage College and have subsequently officially or unofficially withdrawn will be given the opportunity to reapply for admission. A student is considered a withdrawn student if consecutive registrations are not maintained. All requests for admission back into the College should be directed to the Admissions Office for review. Applications will be given careful consideration for reinstatement. Readmission into the College is not guaranteed.

## Disciplinary Actions

If a student is dismissed from the College for disciplinary reasons, a grade of W (withdrawal) is recorded for each course, and notation of the dismissal for disciplinary reasons is made on his or her official college record.

If a student is suspended for disciplinary reasons, the period of suspension shall not prohibit the student from completing the term in the prescribed time. Faculty members have the option of providing suspended students the opportunity to make up missed course requirements.

## Veterans Administration Standards of Progress

Students attending Carthage and receiving educational benefits from the Veterans Administration must maintain satisfactory standing and adequate progress in order to continue receiving benefits. Under certain circumstances, a student might be permitted to continue study at Carthage but would fail to qualify for payment of educational benefits.

These include the following:

- Failure of all courses during a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.

- Withdrawal from all courses after the midpoint of a term in which the student is registered for two or more courses.
- Failure to achieve a grade point average of 2.0 or above for any term during which the student is on academic probation. A student may continue on academic probation and receive benefits provided the grade point average for courses taken each term is 2.0 or above.
- Appeal from a determination that a student is not making satisfactory progress and for reinstatement of aid will be directed to the Subcommittee for Academic Review and Recommendation.

## Academic Honesty Policy

Academic honesty is a necessary corollary to academic freedom; each concept presupposes the other. The goals and objectives of Carthage fall within the implicit context of academic honesty. Therefore, Carthage expects academic honesty from all of its members and maintains college-wide honesty guidelines and penalties that must be supported by the whole academic community. The guidelines and penalties are found in the *Faculty Handbook* and *Students' Handbook*.

## Advising

The First-Year Advising staff, located in the Center for Student Success on the first floor of the Todd Weir Center, provides support to incoming students. First-year advisors help students transition to Carthage, enhance academic potential, improve interpersonal relationships, increase self-understanding, explore vocational and educational goals, and become effective agents for their own education.

Seniors, juniors, and sophomores who have declared a major are advised by a faculty member in that major. First-year students have the opportunity to move to a faculty advisor over the course of their first year at Carthage. Although the first-year advisor will no longer be their primary point of contact when they transfer over to a faculty advisor, students will always be able to utilize their first-year advisors by going to the Center for Student Success.

In addition to the scheduling of classes, advisors help students improve the quality of their academic performance. They are available to discuss the role of cocurricular and extracurricular activities, and to work with students to create long-term academic and career plans.

## Support for Students with Disabilities

Carthage students with documented disabilities are entitled to accommodations and support under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). This includes students with learning disabilities, attention disorders, mental health disorders, and physical or medical disabilities. Zero-cost, on-campus assessment services are available to students who do not have current documentation or suspect they may have learning disabilities. Carthage is committed to achieving equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with disabilities. Students who need accessibility support should contact the learning specialist in the Center for Student Success on the first floor of the Todd Wehr Center.

## Academic Resources

### Brainard Writing Center

Located on the upper level of the Hedberg Library, the Brainard Writing Center is open to all members of the Carthage community. The center is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association, and student writing fellows, who have completed a stringent training program, provide assistance for students at any stage of the writing process. Students from all majors and at all levels of writing ability are welcome. Regular weekly tutoring sessions are also available. Although students may drop in, appointments are strongly recommended.

### Supplemental Instruction

Supplemental Instruction is a nationally recognized program designed to increase student academic performance. Upper-class students attend class and facilitate discussion/review sessions. Participation in the program allows students to be more active in their learning process.

### Writing Center Online

The Writing Center also provides an online tutoring service. Students submit drafts and questions via the Internet and receive a detailed response within three business days. Those wishing to register for the service should contact the Writing Center for details.

### Tutoring

Tutors are students trained and recommended by academic departments. They are available upon request for all scheduled courses.

### January Term

January Term offers students a variety of opportunities not always available during Spring and Fall terms. On-campus courses include those especially created for J-Term as well as regular-term courses, some of which

may satisfy distribution requirements or other general education credits. Students register for one course only, allowing them to concentrate study in one subject.

J-Term also provides off-campus opportunities, such as travel to other parts of the country and abroad, as well as hands-on experience through field placement internships. Students also may propose an independent study project under the direction of a faculty member. In addition to these courses, students may propose their own specially arranged placements through the Career Services office.

On-campus courses and independent studies are graded, unless otherwise indicated in the J-Term Catalog, and the grade is computed in the student's grade point average. Specially designed J-Term courses are usually graded but may be offered as pass-fail. If pass-fail, the course cannot be taken for a letter grade. Field placements and some off-campus study tours receive grades S or U and do not affect a student's grade point average. Other off-campus study tours are graded.

Students must consult with their academic advisors to select their J-Term course. Students taking an on-campus course and living in residence halls pay no additional room and board for the J-Term. This is limited to full-time residential students registered for either the Fall or Spring terms. Some J-Term courses require an additional fee to cover cost of travel and other course activities; payment of these nonrefundable fees is due at registration.

All students must successfully complete a J-Term course during their freshman year and one additional year.

## Career Services

Carthage Career Services is the primary campus resource for students and alumni making career choices, developing careers, and seeking employment while in school or after graduation. Career services include career counseling, interest and ability assessment and interpretation, internship and job search assistance, on-campus interviewing, career development workshops, and guidance with graduate school selection and application.

Career Services helps students find paid and unpaid internships, summer and part-time employment, and prepare for the seasonal visits of national and regional employers who interview students on campus. Carthage alumni actively coach students in employment preparation by reviewing resumes, helping students practice interviewing, and providing informational interviews.

Career Services also administers the ACT and Miller's Analogy tests several times a year. Career Services and its resource library are located on the top floor of Lentz Hall. Carthage Career Services is a member of the Wisconsin Association of Colleges and Employers and the National Association of Colleges and Employers.

## International Study Abroad

The Study Abroad Director helps interested Carthage students identify, plan, and prepare for a study abroad experience. Approved earned credits are accepted toward the degree, in many cases fulfilling general education requirements or major/minor requirements. Carthage has special affiliations with several institutions; however, participation in other programs also may be approved.

**GNRL 3510 Immersion Abroad** 12-16 cr.  
Linguistic and/or cultural immersion abroad for one or more terms in an academic setting. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.)*

*Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLA 2200, 3010, 3110, and either 3080 or 3090, or permission of the chair of the Department of Modern Languages.*

## Individual Study

The College believes opportunities should be provided for students to study, with a large degree of self-direction, in areas beyond the normal course offerings of the departments. To this end, the following course is available at the discretion of, and under the direction of, the departments:

**4500 Independent Study** 1-4 credits  
In this course, a student or a group of students study or read widely in a field of special interest. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the teacher thinks possible.

Prior to registration the student should consult the teacher (or teachers) whose field of competency encompasses the student's subject and who will supervise the work; the student and the teacher(s) will decide the title to be reported and the nature of the examination or term paper, and will discuss the preparation of a bibliography and a plan of coherent study.

All students must obtain final approval of the department before registration. In the case of interdisciplinary study, the approval of all cooperating departments must be secured.

Two independent study courses may not be taken concurrently.

### **Specially Arranged Courses**

Under extenuating circumstances, catalog courses may be arranged with both department and instructor approval. Specially arranged courses may not be offered to fulfill the Writing Intensive, Global Heritage, or Carthage Symposium graduation requirements.

### **Self-Designed Major/Minor**

Student-designed majors and minors provide an opportunity for students to develop a program of study other than those routinely offered at Carthage. Like all majors and minors, those that are student-designed must meet all general degree requirements, and the specific courses in the proposal should represent a coherent set of experiences that support the rationale described in the proposal through the intentional building of knowledge and sophistication in the proposed field of study. Student-designed majors/minors must be based on areas of faculty expertise and include only regularly offered courses. The proposals should not rely on tutorial, independent studies, or a single faculty member. Self-designed majors/minors must be completed and submitted for approval PRIOR to the student achieving senior credit standing.

Proposed minors include 20-24 credits of coursework that is not part of the student's major requirements. Majors must include 40-44 credits of major-specific course work. Proposals must have at least 50 percent of the program-specific credits to be from course work not required for any other degree the student is pursuing. Students should not include courses at the 1000 level, and should try to achieve a balance similar to other majors in the catalog with respect to the mix of 2000, 3000, and 4000 level courses. This proposed program should lead to deeper and more sophisticated understanding in the intended area of study.

To establish a self-designed major or minor, a student must identify a faculty member to serve as their advisor and work closely with them to articulate their idea for the proposed program of study. Completed proposal forms must include complete and thoughtful rationale for the self-designed program, and signatures from the faculty advisor and chairpersons whose course offerings will be included in the proposed program. These signatures signify agreement with and support for the rationale, and validation of the quality and coherence of the proposed program. Completed proposals are submitted to the Registrar, and must be ready for approval by the Curriculum Committee PRIOR to the

student achieving senior standing. Incomplete proposals will be returned without consideration.

### **Topics Courses**

**200T Topics** 1-4 credits  
A course of variable content for lower-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

**400T Topics** 1-4 credits  
A course of variable content for upper-level students. Topics will not duplicate material covered in any other course.

### **Field Placements/ Internships**

The field placement and internship programs provide students with meaningful work experiences that either directly relate to their career objectives or assist in determining those objectives. The central feature of the programs is the opportunity for significant interaction between students' work experiences and their academic programs.

The following policies shall govern field placement and internships during the regular term:

1. The student may register for up to eight hours of field placement or internship per term. He or she may count up to 12 hours of field placement or internship toward graduation including J-Term field placement or internship credits but excluding student teaching. Credits earned in departmental offerings involving field work, such as Parish Service, and Field Instruction and Methods in Social Work, are to be included in these limits. Field placement may not be substituted for student teaching.
2. Field placements are open to juniors and seniors in good standing who receive the approval of the supervising faculty member and the appropriate department chairperson or program director. Internships are open to all students with the approval of the supervising faculty member and Career Services.
3. For field placements, attendance at a regularly held on-campus seminar conducted by the instructor is expected.
4. A minimum of four hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for 1 credit. For 2-8 credits, a minimum of two hours of on-the-job activity shall be spent per week for each credit.
5. The instructor will take into account the evaluations of the on-the-job supervisor, grading placements on an A to F scale. Internships in J-Term are normally pass-fail.

Departments will have discretion in the determination of prerequisites, whether or not field placement may be counted toward the major, whether or not it is required for the major, and how many hours are necessary. Departments may establish guidelines in addition to the following:

**3500 Field Placement** 2-8 credits  
A field placement enables the student to explore a possible career, and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. Field placements are offered by various academic departments.

**3550 Internship** 1-8 credits  
An internship enables the student to gain practical experience in his or her field of study. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor. No further credit will be given for internships in subsequent terms in the same placement. All internships must be arranged through Career Services.

### **Office of Continuing Studies**

The Office of Continuing Studies (OCS) serves as Carthage College's hub for access and innovation, providing lifelong learning opportunities to a diverse population of nontraditional students. OCS works closely with faculty and staff from across campus to deliver high-quality programs that further the College's mission, meet the needs of students and the community, and are flexible in responding to market forces.

OCS is dedicated to ensuring student success through the highest level of service, support, and advising throughout each student's career at Carthage. In addition to providing administrative leadership for all its programs, OCS serves as a resource to the faculty and academic departments that oversee and deliver the curriculum for programs that confer undergraduate and graduate credit.

The portfolio of programs within OCS includes Adult Undergraduate Studies, Summer Studies, Graduate Studies, International Admissions Programs, and Professional Development Programs.

### **Adult Undergraduate Studies**

Adult Undergraduate Studies (AUS) provides high-quality learning opportunities, rooted in a liberal arts tradition, for nontraditional learners in Kenosha, Wisconsin, and the surrounding communities. AUS offers on-site adult undergraduate degree programs in part-time and accelerated formats that build on the strengths of our physical campus,

accomplished faculty, and academic programs. Quality interactions between traditional students, nontraditional students, and faculty members in a traditional campus setting foster a commitment to lifelong learning that enriches each individual and strengthens the College.

Students enroll in AUS to:

- Start, change, or advance a career;
- Complete a Bachelor of Arts degree in accounting, management, criminal justice, or marketing;
- Fulfill general education requirements and electives as a part of other Carthage majors (i.e., social work);
- Review and prepare for graduate school;
- Complete an additional major or minor;
- Enrich an area of interest; and/or
- Complete classes at times convenient to work and personal schedules.

AUS offers two programs:

**7-Week Program:** Offers courses in the evening in seven-week terms, with seven terms per year. Most classes meet for three hours, one night a week, and contain structured learning outside of class.

**Part-Time Semester Program:** Offers courses in the traditional daytime format in 14-week terms, with three terms per year.

### Majors

The AUS 7-Week Program offers Bachelor of Arts majors in the following areas:

- Accounting
- Criminal Justice
- Management
- Marketing

### Minors

The AUS 7-Week Program offers minors in the following areas:

- Business Administration
- Criminal Justice
- English
- Religion
- Sociology

### Admission

Qualified candidates seeking admission to AUS must:

- Submit an Adult Undergraduate Studies application form and application fee.
- Submit official transcripts from all previously attended colleges, universities, and/or college equivalent programs, with a minimum grade point average of 2.0; high school transcripts may be used if there is no prior college experience.

Complete a required interview with an AUS representative.

Degree-seeking, 7-week students must submit all unofficial college transcripts before registering for courses. Official college transcripts must be submitted by the completion of their first term. If the student has not attended college, high school transcripts should be used.

Post-baccalaureate, part-time semester, and nondegree-seeking students must submit official transcripts before they can register for courses. If the student has not attended college, high school transcripts should be used.

### Financial Aid

AUS students must complete the FAFSA on an annual basis should they wish to receive financial aid. To qualify in a given term, students must be degree seeking and registered for 2-4 credits in the 7-week program or 6-11 credits in the part-time semester program. Aid is awarded as a designated amount each term and cannot be moved forward or backward between terms. Students can only receive financial aid from one institution at a time.

### GNR 0002 Elements of College Learning

This two-credit course is designed to prepare first-time and returning adult students for the expectations and demands of attending Carthage. Topics address the theory and practice of college-level study skills including critical reading and thinking, note-taking, reading rate and preparation, use of Carthage resources, stress management, and time management. Students will apply these techniques directly to their course work as they adjust to their new role as degree-seeking students at Carthage.

Students in the 7-week subprogram must begin their course work with Elements of College Learning and pass the course with a C or above to continue with their course work at night, unless they have already taken the course at Carthage in the past and received a C or higher for the course in its current format. Should a student retake the course a second time and still not receive a C or higher, the student will not be permitted to continue. The student may reapply for admission after seven consecutive terms with the recommendation that they take courses at a two-year college to build their skills in the interim.

### Inactive Students

Students who are not enrolled in courses for seven consecutive 7-week terms or one full year in the part-time semester program will be unofficially withdrawn from the College by the Office of the Registrar due to inactivity,

including if they added and then dropped a course during that time. Students who do not pass Elements of College Learning after two attempts and students who are admitted but do not enroll within four 7-week terms or one traditional semester will also be unofficially withdrawn.

Once a student is withdrawn from Carthage (officially or unofficially), they must reapply if they wish to return. If readmitted, the student is subject to new catalog requirements and changes in program offerings.

### Summer Studies

Summer Studies at Carthage meets the needs of traditional and nontraditional students. There are two sessions during the summer: Summer I and Summer II. All courses are offered in the 7-week accelerated format. Summer classes are open to Carthage AUS students, Carthage traditional students, college students from other institutions, teachers, other professionals, and high school students with special permission.

### Graduate Studies

Graduate Studies administers post-baccalaureate programs that build upon and complement the strengths of Carthage's undergraduate curriculum. Graduate Studies programs include the Master of Education (M. Ed.) and Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT). Additionally, Carthage hosts and provides administrative support for the Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage.

### Master of Education (M.Ed.)

The Master of Education (M.Ed.) program, first accredited by the North Central Association in July 1975, addresses the specific needs of teachers in the community by furthering their general education or providing intensive study in a particular academic area. Through evening and summer studies, students can earn their M. Ed., add additional teaching licenses to their existing professional license, or complete course work for personal enrichment.

The M.Ed. program fosters intellectual and professional learning opportunities within the context of a liberal arts education. Classes enable teachers to keep abreast of current issues relating to education, such as curricula, counseling, guidance, and administration. All courses meet Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements in selected areas and carry Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction (DPI) program approval.

The M.Ed. is a 36-credit graduate program with 8 specialized concentrations, including Guidance and Counseling, Curriculum and Instruction, Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316, Teacher Leadership,

Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17, Higher Education, Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51 and the option to self-design a concentration to meet personal goals.

In addition to these concentrations, Carthage offers the following advanced licenses:

**Administration/Principal's License (51):** Developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified and Racine Unified school districts and the Carthage Education Department, the administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as principals in the K-12 setting. Course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development. To be fully certified upon completion, candidates must hold a professional educators license, or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist, or a school social worker, and have at least three years and 540 hours of successful experience in these areas. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a master's degree and wish to gain the #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culminating experience or research courses will be required.

**Cross-Categorical Special Education License (801):** This concentration leads licensed teachers to a certification in Special Education. With completion of the certification and research sequence, candidates will earn a master's degree with a concentration in special education. For state licensure, students will need to take and pass the appropriate Praxis II and Foundations of Reading tests.

**English as a Second Language (ESL License 395):** Carthage offers a program for the English as a Second Language Wisconsin educator license. This program can be completed at the graduate level leading to the 395 English as a Second Language License and a Master of Education degree, or it can be completed as a post-baccalaureate program leading to the license only. Candidates holding one of the following licenses are eligible to complete this program: Early Childhood-Adolescent (grades K-12 Level 74), Middle Childhood-Early Adolescent (grades 1-8 Level 72), and Early Adolescent-Adolescent (grades 6-12 Level 73).

**Reading Licenses (316 and 17):** Carthage offers a graduate reading program for licensed educators. The Reading 316 license is the Reading Teacher license, designed for reading

teachers working directly with children. The Reading 17 license is the Reading Specialist certification, designed for those who are directly responsible for directing or supervising a reading program in a K-12 setting; this license will require completion of both the Reading 316 license and the M. Ed. degree.

Working with an advisor assigned by the Director of the Graduate Program in Education, the student establishes a program of study. The program of study is then approved by the Education Department.

Each program requires a minimum of 36 credits and successful completion of either a thesis or comprehensive exam. Required courses include Foundations of Education, Quantitative Research, and Qualitative Research. The remaining courses are selected from curricular offerings in the academic subject area. With approval, students who intend to write a thesis may take EDU 5500 Master's Thesis in addition to, or in place of, one of the courses. EDU 5490, the project option, may also be taken as a culminating experience.

#### Admission

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the M. Ed. or advanced licensing program must:

- Have successfully completed a bachelor's degree with a minimum grade point average of 3.0.

- Possess a valid teaching certificate issued by one of the 50 states, or employment in a profession that is educational in purpose (e.g., nursing, social work, etc.).

- Complete and submit the required admissions items:

  - Application, personal statement, and application fee

  - Official transcripts of all college work
  - Proof of a valid teaching certificate (for licensed teachers)

  - Three letters of recommendation: one from a supervisor, one from a colleague at the current place of employment, and one of the candidate's choosing (former professor, additional supervisor or colleague are common)

  - Interview with the Director of the Graduate Program in Education (optional, but recommended)

When the application is complete, a committee will review the application materials and issue an admission decision. Accepted students will be assigned to an advisor who will help select two full-time faculty members to serve on the graduate committee.

#### Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)

The Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) program is designed for students who already hold a bachelor's degree to become a licensed teacher at the middle and high school level. This 14-month program offers certification in cross-categorical special education and a full range of secondary education areas: art, broadfield science (e.g., biology, chemistry, physics), economics, English, geography, history, modern languages (e.g., French, Spanish), math, music, physical education, political science, sociology, speech communications, and theater.

Students complete licensing requirements beginning with course work taken during the summer, followed by a year-long clinical experience as the teacher of record in a school district and evening/weekend course work, and ending with a second summer of course work. Upon completion, participants are approximately 12 credits away from earning a Master of Education.

#### Admission

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the ACT program must:

- Have current employment (or a commitment for employment) at a sponsoring school district or be eligible to student teach

- Complete and submit the required admissions items:

  - Application, personal statement, and application fee

  - Official transcripts of all college work
  - Interview with the Director of the ACT Program (optional, but recommended)

- Have successfully completed a bachelor's degree with a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in all college coursework.

- Pass the Praxis Core Academic Skills for Educators (Reading, Writing, and Math)

- Pass the appropriate Praxis II content test for the area of licensure

The Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage College

Established in 1914, Loyola's School of Social Work offers a premier clinical social work program with a comprehensive focus on families, children, and mental health. Loyola's mission is to educate students to understand the diversity of the community and to respond to human needs within that context.

Since 2001, the Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage College (Loyola MSW at Carthage) has provided students with the best of both worlds: a large

university's faculty and curriculum and a small college's service and responsiveness. The program prepares students with the skills needed to work on behalf of individuals, families, and small groups in a variety of settings. The program is available in a traditional format, which can be completed in 26 months, and an advanced standing format, which can be completed in 14 months. Fieldwork is also a critical component to the program, giving students professional experience in a social work setting. Classes are held in an all-Saturday format. The program begins one time each year during the summer.

Any candidate with a bachelor's degree may apply for the 26-month traditional format; those with a Bachelor of Social Work from a CSWE-accredited school of social work may be eligible for the 14-month Advanced Standing Option.

#### **Admission**

Qualified candidates seeking admission to the Loyola MSW at Carthage must complete and submit the following admissions items to Loyola University Chicago:

- Application and application fee
- Official transcripts of all college work
- Three letters of recommendation
- A Statement of Purpose
- CV/Resume

### **International Admissions Programs**

International Admissions Programs aim to increase the number of international students at Carthage, making the campus a more global learning environment where everyday interactions are diverse and enlightening, and increase the cultural humility of all community members. International Admissions Programs are committed to fostering a safe, positive, and nurturing environment where each student can achieve their personal and academic goals.

#### **American Cultural Literacy Courses**

GNR 1000 American Cultural Literacy I

GNR 1010 American Cultural Literacy II

American Cultural Literacy I and II introduces students to life and culture in the United States. Using sources of information ranging from interviews to news reports to literature, students will explore a range of topics designed to help them live and work successfully at a college in the U.S. and in the surrounding communities. The course will encourage exploration of and interaction with campus and local resources. Daily life, cultural manifestations, and social issues of

the United States will be discussed primarily within the context of the contemporary world. Students will begin to contrast their own culture and their stereotypes of U.S. culture with their own experiences and interactions in the U.S., and will reflect on the meaning and significance of the similarities and differences they discover. Topics covered may include student life, campus resources, the local community, U.S. media and sports culture, U.S. politics, and regional differences in language and culture. This course may not be taken by native speakers of English.

### **Professional Development Programs**

Professional Development Programs meet the needs of students who are seeking to advance their knowledge in a variety of fields such as education, law, and accounting. Through a range of courses taught by accomplished faculty, students in professional development programs learn about modern trends in their content areas. At the conclusion of the courses, participants receive academic credit issued through a professional development transcript. Additionally, graduates from Paralegal Studies earn a certificate of completion.

Professional Development Programs include the Enrichment Program, Paralegal Studies, and the Certified Management Accountant Preparation Program.

#### **Enrichment Program**

Carthage's Enrichment Program is designed to meet the needs, concerns, and interests facing people in today's society. Many course offerings are particularly suited to teachers, who may receive the credits required by the Department of Public Instruction (DPI) for licensure renewal. For educators who have completed their licensure programs out of state, enrichment courses provide opportunities to meet several PI 34 statutory requirements.

Courses are 1-3 credits and available for undergraduate or graduate credit through a professional development transcript. Classes range from weekend workshops to courses that meet weekly over several weeks.

#### **Paralegal Studies**

Paralegal Studies is a 14-week, 11-credit generalist program designed for individuals seeking professional enhancement, career change, or self-enrichment. Through evening classes taught by practicing attorneys, students learn how to interview clients, prepare documents and pleadings, accompany attorneys to court, summarize depositions,

assist with legal and factual research, and write memoranda.

After successfully completing the intensive curriculum, the student is awarded professional development credits and a certificate of completion by the College.

#### **Certified Management Accountant Preparation Program**

Carthage offers instructor-led Certified Management Accountant (CMA) exam preparation courses. The centerpiece of the College's offering is the Institute of Management Accountants' CMA Learning System (CMALS), a comprehensive program that includes textbooks and online practice tests. This approach combines printed materials and online components with the expertise of an instructor and the discipline of a classroom setting. These instructor-led review courses will be delivered in two convenient sections, mirroring the two parts of the CMA exam.

As an exam preparation course, it is intended to refresh concepts learned in earlier courses — Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing — and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course. Prerequisites: ACC 3010 or MGT 3210 or consent of the instructor.

#### **EXAM PART I (Fall): Financial Planning, Performance, and Control**

- Planning, budgeting, and forecasting
- Performance measurement
- Cost management
- Internal controls
- Professional ethics

#### **EXAM PART II (Spring): Financial Decision-Making**

- Financial statement analysis
- Corporate finance
- Decision analysis and risk management
- Investment decisions
- Professional ethics

Note: Candidates for the CMA exam may sit for Parts I and II in any order.

### **Honors**

Through the Honors Program, Carthage offers enhanced educational opportunities to students with outstanding achievement and promise. Honors Program goals include:

1. Cultivating and retaining students with exceptional promise, motivating them to take

leadership roles inside and outside the classroom, and enriching their entire instructional and cocurricular careers as learners at Carthage and beyond.

2. Enhanced instructional experiences and opportunities for faculty to develop and deliver new courses.

3. Encouraging creative cooperation between students and faculty as they engage in scholarly activities together.

4. Strengthening the scholarly profile of the institution as a whole.

## Admission to the Carthage Honors Program

The Honors Program admits less than 10 percent of the class entering Carthage each year. Generally, these students enter the Honors Program through an Honors Freshman Seminar. However, we also actively recruit highly talented and motivated students who have completed at least 16 credits of balanced course work (at Carthage and elsewhere). These students may enter the Honors Program in the second term of their first year or as sophomores. While it is rare for students to complete the entire Honors curriculum when entering the program after their sophomore year, interested students should discuss their options with the Director of Honors. The following norms for admission to the Honors Program are offered only as guidelines. Highly motivated and ambitious students who do not meet particular criteria are encouraged to apply for consideration through the Director of Honors.

### Incoming First-Year Students

Invitations to apply to join the Honors Program will go primarily to students who present outstanding high school credentials (e.g., ACT scores, GPA, class rank) and/or excel in Carthage's competitive scholarship competitions. Additional students will be invited to apply upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative).

### Transfer Students

Individuals admitted to the Honors Program as new transfer students typically have maintained at least a 3.25 college GPA, have demonstrated excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by the Vice President for Enrollment (or designated representative), and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors.

### Continuing Students

Students admitted to the Honors Program during their first or second year of study at Carthage typically have maintained at least a 3.25 Carthage GPA, have demonstrated

excellence in one or more courses, have been recommended for the Honors Program by one or more instructors, and have been interviewed by the Director of Honors. They will be asked to complete a written application.

## Carthage Honors Plan of Study

Students who complete the Carthage Honors Program are expected to commit themselves to rigorous study, and to demonstrate intellectual balance and flexibility through their ability to make connections across disciplines.

### Courses

The Honors Plan of Study requires students to complete six courses in the Honors Program with a grade of no lower than B in any of those courses.

### Carthage Honors Freshman Seminars (Completed in the first two semesters of freshman year)

Carthage Honors Freshman Seminars are for Honors students only, and are required in each of their first two semesters. These specially designed seminars are intended to demonstrate to students how professors conduct inquiry and attain knowledge in their fields. These courses are introductory; they do not assume advanced knowledge in the field being treated. Yet these courses give Honors students an in-depth look into the field that students in introductory courses would not typically get. For example, a biologist may begin with an overview of her research and findings pertaining to a particular project. Then, stepping back, the professor would take students to the starting point of her work and from there proceed through the necessary steps to get where she has ended up. Along the way, the professor might show that things do not always go as well as expected or planned, providing the opportunity to show how setbacks and dead ends are dealt with and can be instructive. They likely will touch on new questions that emerge along the way and ask students to begin to think of how they would pursue research into those questions. These courses will be conducted as intensive and interactive seminars. They give professors the chance to show nonspecialists what excites them in their fields, and allow students to learn an approach to inquiry, as opposed to merely the results of inquiry.

### Carthage Honors Sophomore Seminars (Completed by the end of sophomore year)

Carthage Honors Sophomore Seminars are for Honors students only and are required in each of their third and fourth semesters. These specially designed seminars begin with a contemporary serious problem that is in some way addressed by the professor's field (or

professors' fields). The problem could be social, economic, environmental, medical, political, pertaining to creativity, or some combination of these. Some of these seminars will work best if they are team-taught by faculty in distinct disciplines. The course begins by explaining the problem, its scale, and who is impacted. It also will look at possible causes and possible solutions, using the terms, categories, and approaches to inquiry within the professor's field. From this beginning point, the students are asked to broaden their perspective on the problem and to see it in a wider context — a context that might be geographical, historical, or theoretical. That is, the course may demonstrate how the problem is connected to the problems or even the advances found in other places around the country or around the world; it may demonstrate that the problem emerged as a result of attempting to solve other problems; it may show that the problem is seen as a problem because of changes in ideas or changes in standards of fairness. As they go through the course, students begin to see the difficulties inherent in any attempt to solve problems and even to correctly identify and describe them. Overall, these courses help students to see the essential need for more knowledge in the real world—often including knowledge from unexpected sources or about matters not obviously related to the problem with which they started. These courses also show students the need to cultivate the faculty of informed judgment.

### Honors Global Heritage

*(Completed by the first semester of junior year)*

Honors Global Heritage courses are approved Global Heritage courses offered in sections for Honors students only. These courses require active and independent work at a high level. For approval as an Honors Global Heritage course, instructors must show that the course will be taught above the introductory level and will require an independent project of research and/or analysis.

### Honors Carthage Symposium

*(Second semester of junior year)*

In the spring semester of his or her junior year, each Honors student will take an Honors-only Carthage Symposium course. In the course, students will attempt to answer a specific question or to solve a specific problem, working in two distinct disciplines — at least one of which will be outside of his or her major. Please note that qualified students (including transfers) may petition the Director of Honors for a modified plan of study.

## Honors Portfolios

The Honors Portfolio includes substantial work from each Honors course a student has taken, and it is a vehicle through which Honors students show their reflections, evaluations, visions, intentions, and plans pertaining to their educations. Students are asked to include course work in the portfolio so they can see for themselves — and show others — the range and variety of papers and projects they have completed in the Honors Program. Collecting their course work also encourages them to revisit and rethink projects they already have completed. The more they look back at this work, the more they are able to see the possibility of continuing to think and learn about the same subject, material, problem, or question. Students are asked to write with specifics in essays of no more than two pages. Approval of portfolios is granted by the Director of the Honors Program.

Students address the following questions in the portfolio:

### Iterations 1 and 2

Describe and explain something you learned that seems valuable to you. What did you learn, and what makes it valuable? Also, give an example of effective teaching that you observed or experienced. What was taught, by whom, and to whom? Was there something unusual in a small or large way about how the teacher taught? How did the teacher convey not only the content but the value of what was taught? (Submitted the first week of the student's first semester at Carthage and by the end of April in the student's second semester.)

### Iterations 3 and 4

Where do you think your education is leading you now? Are you satisfied with that, or would you like to be headed somewhere else? Explain. What has surprised you or led you in an unexpected direction in your education? Has that changed your overall plan in some small or large way? Explain. (Submitted in the last month of the fourth and sixth semesters.)

### Iteration 5

What do you want to be doing within the next three years? How has your education so far prepared you to do that? To someone from outside of Carthage, what might look like something in your education that does not obviously help to lead you to your goal? Explain how you think it will in fact help you, whether toward your specific goal or otherwise. Looking back at the work from your courses that you have in your portfolio, pick one paper or project and explain how you might do it differently in light of what you have learned and experienced since then. Write with specifics and as comprehensively as you can. What final thoughts—small or

large—do you have about your Carthage education? (Submitted six weeks before graduation.)

## Honors Cocurriculum

The Honors Program seeks to enhance classroom experiences through a wide variety of intellectual, cultural, and social opportunities. Honors students, with appropriate faculty encouragement and support, assume visible leadership in a variety of contexts across campus and help elevate its intellectual and cultural tones. The Honors Council serves as an umbrella organization for student-led Honors activities on campus. Through Honors Council, students can participate in service projects, social activities, and special programming and student-faculty gatherings. The Honors Council has an executive board and is structured so students can provide input into the Honors curriculum, present papers at regional and national conferences, and apply to participate in off-campus and international Honors terms.

## Carthage Honors Scholar Recognition

Upon graduation, students will be recognized as Carthage Honors Scholars if they complete two Honors Freshman Seminars, two Honors Sophomore Seminars, an Honors Global Heritage course, and an Honors Carthage Symposium course with no grade lower than a B. Carthage Honors Scholars also must have a final, overall GPA of at least 3.5 and complete five approved iterations of their Honors Portfolios. The Carthage Honors Scholar designation will appear on their transcripts and diplomas.

### Carthage Scholars

Honors students who complete four courses in the Honors Curriculum (with the same grade requirements as Carthage Honors Scholar recognition) and the Honors Portfolio will be designated Carthage Scholars. (No more than two Honors Freshman Seminars, two Honors Sophomore Seminars, one Honors Global Heritage, and one Honors Carthage Symposium count toward these four courses.) This Carthage Scholar designation will appear on their transcripts and diplomas.

### Academic Honorary Organizations

Alpha Chi: A national college honor scholarship society whose purpose is to promote academic excellence and exemplary character among college students and to honor those who achieve such distinction. No more than the top 10 percent of the senior class may be inducted.

Alpha Lambda Delta: A national honorary society recognizing outstanding academic achievement for first-year students.

Sigma Xi: An international research society whose programs and activities promote the health of the scientific enterprise and honor scientific achievement. Students who show outstanding potential as researchers may be named as associate members.

Omicron Delta Kappa: A national honorary society recognizing juniors and seniors for excelling in academic work and service to the community.

Departmental Honor Organizations: Students may be invited to join discipline-specific national organizations that acknowledge excellent work.

### Scholarships and Academic Planning

The Director of Honors and faculty advisors are available to assist qualified students in applying to graduate programs and for national and international fellowships such as the Rhodes, Marshall, Truman, Fulbright, and Mellon. Students who receive these and other awards are recognized each spring.

### Dean's List

Full-time students who earn at least a 3.5 GPA while completing at least 14 graded credits in a term are acknowledged on the Carthage Dean's List.

### Honors in the Major

Departments at Carthage offer students the opportunity to earn Honors in the major. Each department may establish the requirements for Honors in the major according to the standards, needs, practices, and traditions of the discipline. If established, these requirements must be submitted to the Director of Honors for approval. If a department elects not to establish its own requirements for Honors in the major or does not submit these requirements to the Director of Honors, the following requirement will apply to students seeking Honors in the major: Honors Contracts in two advanced courses in one major AND presentation of the Senior Thesis to an audience beyond the major department AND all of the following:

1. Complete all requirements for the major.
2. Receive a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department.
3. Be formally recommended by the faculty of the major department.
4. Maintain an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation. Please see the appropriate department chair for details on Honors in the major.

### Latin Honors

---

Diplomas of graduating seniors with at least 64 graded Carthage credits are inscribed as follows:

Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.5/4.0.

Magna Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.7-3.899/4.0.

Summa Cum Laude: recognition of a final, cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.9/4.0.

## Family Education and Privacy Act

Carthage does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, creed, color, national origin, age, or disability in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and is required by Title IX of the Education Amendment of 1972 and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto, by Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, not to discriminate in such manner. The requirements not to discriminate in educational programs and activities extends to employment therein and to admission thereto.

Carthage is in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 (as amended) in regard to the right of students or their parents to review the student's education record, correction of information from those records, and limitation of disclosure of information contained in those records. Further details are published in the *Student Community Code Handbook*, and forms authorizing institutional withholding of student records are available in the Registrar's Office.

Every year, the College is required to communicate its policy on the use of illicit drugs and alcohol to every student and employee.

In compliance with the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, Carthage annually publishes and distributes an "Alcohol and Other Drug Awareness" statement.

The College is required to publish and distribute to all current students and employees an annual security report describing campus security policies and campus crime statistics. In compliance with the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, Carthage publishes and distributes this information every fall.

Carthage is required to make available graduation and retention rates. These figures are available from the Office of the Registrar.

Inquiries concerning the application of said acts and published regulations to this College may be referred to:

1. The Vice President for Administration and Business for matters relating to employment, policies and practices, promotions, fringe benefits, training, and grievance procedures for College personnel. Telephone: 262-551-6200.
2. The Vice President for Enrollment for matters relating to student admissions and financial aid. Telephone: 262-551-6000.
3. The Dean of Students for matters regarding administrative policies relating to students, student services, and the student administrative grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5800.
4. The Registrar for matters relating to student records. Complete details for the Student Records Policy are outlined in the *Student Community Code Handbook*. Telephone: 262-551-6100.
5. The Provost of the College for matters relating to the curriculum and academic grievance procedure. Telephone: 262-551-5850.

If a student believes the institution has failed to comply with FERPA, he or she has the right to file a complaint with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202.

Carthage complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.

---

## Academic Divisions

### Division of Arts and Humanities

### Division of Natural and Social Sciences

### Division of Professional Studies

## Academic Divisions

Carthage comprises three academic divisions and their respective departments and programs, as outlined below:

### Division of Arts and Humanities

Art  
Asian Studies  
Classics  
Communication and Digital Media  
English  
Great Ideas  
History  
Modern Language  
Music  
Philosophy  
Religion  
Theatre  
Women's and Gender Studies

### Division of Natural and Social Sciences

Biology  
Broadfield Social Science  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Criminal Justice  
Economics  
Environmental Science  
Geography and Earth Science  
International Political Economy  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics and Astronomy  
Political Science  
Psychological Science  
Sociology

### Division of Professional Studies

Accounting and Finance  
Athletic Training  
Education  
Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences  
Exercise and Sport Science  
Health  
Management and Marketing  
Nursing  
Social Work

## Division of Arts and Humanities

Exploration of the arts and humanities introduces students to intellectual and

aesthetic activity as essential dimensions of the human condition. Through scholarly inquiry, artistic creation, and community engagement, the Division of Arts and Humanities cultivates a rich artistic and intellectual community that fosters a respect for diversity and encourages lifelong learning. Students learn to engage critical and creative thinking skills as tools for reflection, expression, and engagement.

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers three interdisciplinary programs, including majors in Music Theatre, Great Ideas, and Asian Studies, as well as a minor in Women's and Gender Studies. General education courses for nonmajors provide an introduction to creative and critical inquiry, and include survey courses as well as courses in creative application and short-term education abroad.

Departments in the Division include:

### Art

B.A. in Studio Art  
B.A. in Art History  
B.A. in Art Education (K-12 licensure)  
Minors in Studio Art, Art History, History of the Arts

### Classics

B.A. in Classical Studies  
B.A. in Classical Studies with an emphasis in Archaeology  
B.A. in Classical Foundations  
Minors in Latin and Classical Studies

### Communication and Digital Media

B.A. in Graphic Design  
B.A. in Communication  
B.A. in Public Relations  
Minors in Communication and Public Relations

### English

B.A. in English  
B.A. in English with an Emphasis in Creative Writing  
Teacher Education Licensure in English Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)  
Minor in English

### History

B.A. in History  
Minor in History  
Teacher Education Licensure in History Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)

### Modern Languages

B.A. in Chinese  
B.A. in French  
B.A. in German

B.A. in Japanese  
B.A. in Spanish  
Teacher Education Licensure in French Education, German Education, and Spanish Education (Secondary Education; additional course work required)  
Minors in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish

### Music

B.A. in Music  
B.A. in Music Education (K-12 licensure in Instrumental/General and Choral/General)  
B.A. in Music Performance  
B.A. in Music Theatre  
B.A. in Piano Pedagogy  
Minor in Music

### Philosophy

B.A. in Philosophy  
Minor in Philosophy

### Religion

B.A. in Religion  
Minor in Religion

### Theatre

B.A. in Theatre  
B.A. in Theatre Education (K-12 licensure)  
B.A. in Theatre Performance  
B.A. in Technical Theatre  
Minors in Theatre, Dance

### Contributions to the General Education Curriculum

Students seeking to satisfy distribution requirements will find regular offerings of courses with the HUM and FAR designation to meet their general education requirement. These courses are designed to engage students intellectually and creatively in particular areas of the arts and humanities by introducing students to aesthetic activity as an essential dimension of the human condition, of human cultures, and of their own capacities and callings.

Courses fulfilling the HUM and FAR designation generally fall into two categories:

Survey courses designed to cultivate appreciation of the arts and humanities by exposing students to a significant body of literature or area of creative activity within its cultural context  
Application courses designed to engage students in the direct experience of aesthetic and creative work

Information on specific general education courses can be found in the catalog pages for each department.

### Experiential Learning Opportunities

Experiential learning is a core component of a Carthage education and each department in the division supports a range of opportunities. From field placements to internships, performance tours, and excavations, students in the Division of Arts and Humanities engage in experiential learning. Local, regional, and international partnerships provide opportunities for students to translate theory into practice. A flagship program for the College is the Summer Undergraduate Research Experience (SURE). Students who earn a SURE grant are competitively selected to conduct research and creative projects with faculty mentors. Students present their research and creative projects at conferences and events around the world.

### **Cocurricular and Extracurricular Learning Opportunities**

Students in the Division of Arts and Humanities develop strong relationships with their faculty mentors, largely through cocurricular and extracurricular learning opportunities. From studio to classroom, students and faculty engage in collaborative projects that help prepare them to be engaged, informed citizens. Over 2,000 students participate in music ensembles, art clubs, theatre productions, poetry readings, and historical enactments.

From lecture series such as the Hannibal Lectures to our New Play Initiative, the Division provides opportunities for students and community to gather together to engage with the critical questions and creative ideas of our past, present, and future. Our music concerts showcase the creative work of students and faculty alongside world-class invited guest artists. The H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art brings established and innovative artists to the Carthage campus, and the annual Graphic Design and Art Department “Art Crawl” showcases the work of our emerging student artists and designers.

### **Division of Natural and Social Sciences**

Degree programs in the Division of Natural and Social Sciences prepare students to be leaders, innovators, and caregivers in a complex and rapidly changing world. Through a curriculum that emphasizes personal attention by faculty mentors, hands-on learning, and early engagement with authentic research, students learn to think independently while working collaboratively to apply modern methods of scientific inquiry to the most pressing questions and challenges of the modern world.

The division offers 15 degree programs and four dual-degree programs in partnership with other institutions. General education courses

provide a survey-level introduction to a topic or disciplinary field for the nonmajor. The division supports nonmajors through more than a dozen regularly offered general education courses. In addition to course and degree-program offerings, the division is home to several active research groups that invite students to expand on coursework and contribute to professional disciplinary and cross-disciplinary scholarship.

#### **Departments in the Division include:**

- Biology  
B.A., Minor
- Chemistry  
B.A., B.A. (ACS-certified), Minor
- Computer Science  
B.A., Minor
- Economics  
B.A., Minor
- Geography and Earth Science  
B.A. in Geography, Minor  
B.A. in Geospatial Sciences  
Minor in Geographic Information Science  
Minor in Meteorology and Climatology
- Mathematics  
B.A., Minor
- Physics and Astronomy  
B.A., Minor  
Minor in Meteorology and Climatology
- Political Science  
B.A., Minor
- Psychological Science  
B.A., Minor
- Sociology  
B.A., Minor
- Degree Programs**
- Criminal Justice  
B.A., Minor
- Environmental Science  
B.A., Minor
- International Political Economy  
B.A.
- Neuroscience  
B.A., Minor
- Social Science  
B.A.
- Dual-Degree Programs**
- Engineering  
B.A., B.S. Eng.
- Pharmacy  
B.A., Pharm.D.
- Occupational Therapy  
B.A., M.S. O.T. /O.T.D.
- Chiropractic  
B.A., D.C.

#### **Centers and Institutes**

A. W. Clausen Center for World Business  
Carthage Institute of Astronomy  
Carthage Institute of Paleontology  
NASA Wisconsin Space Grant Consortium

#### **General Education Courses**

Each department and program within the division offers general education courses supporting the needs of students seeking to satisfy major and distribution requirements in the natural sciences, mathematics, and social sciences. These courses carry the designations SCI, SOC, MTH, and LAB (for lab-based natural science courses). Information on specific general education courses can be found in the catalog pages for each department and program.

#### **Experiential Learning**

Experiential learning is a core component of a Carthage education, and each department in the division supports a range of opportunities from field placements and clinical experiences to internships and research programs with national and international partners. A flagship program for the College is the Summer Undergraduate Research Experience (SURE). SURE students are competitively selected to participate in faculty-led research on campus and around the world. SURE students present their research at regional and national conferences.

Ongoing experiential learning opportunities within the division include the following:

#### **Internships:**

- Chicago Council on Global Affairs
- NASA/WSGC internships in aerospace-related fields (dozens of available internships for STEM students)
- Shedd Aquarium (through Carthage in Chicago program)

#### **Clinical and field placements:**

- Aurora Health Care Shadowing Program
- Field work in Psychology
- Medical Mission to Nicaragua

#### **Faculty research programs:**

- Paleontology field research in Montana
- Microgravity and Space Sciences Program

#### **National programs and placements:**

- Amgen Scholars
- NSF REU Program

### **Division of Professional Studies**

The Division of Professional Studies includes those departments with programs leading to professional licensure or certifications. In addition to the Carthage’s liberal arts curriculum, these programs provide career-

---

specific education and field experiences to prepare students to meet requirements for successful certification or licensure in a particular career path. Students interested in any of these programs are encouraged to refer to the specific requirements of the program listed under each department, and to work with advising early to ensure all requirements are planned for appropriately.

**Departments in the Division include:**

Accounting and Finance

B.A. in Accounting

B.A. in Finance

Minor in Business Administration

Education

B.A. in Elementary/Middle: Middle Childhood - Early Adolescent (Grades 1-8 licensure)

B.A. in Cross-Categorical Special Education (K-12 licensure)

Minors in Educational Studies, and Early Adolescence and Adolescence (Grades 6-12 licensure)

Master of Education

Exercise and Sport Science

B.A. in Athletic Training

B.A. in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction (K-12 licensure)

Minor in School Health Education

Management and Marketing

B.A. in Management

B.A. in Marketing

Minor in Business Administration

Nursing

B.S.N. in Nursing

Social Work

B.A. in Social Work

The Exercise and Sport Science Department is also responsible for the courses all students need to fulfill the Physical Education and Fitness requirement.

The programs in the Division of Professional Studies are typified by integrating high-impact experiences into the requirements for their majors such as internships, field and clinical placements, student teaching, and organized community service opportunities. These experiences support and complement coursework, provide practical experience in career settings, prepare students for certification exams, and help students build their portfolios and job application packages. In addition, paths to such certifications and licenses require students to meet and maintain standards of academic achievement such as a minimum GPA, successful field experiences, and the passing of standardized examinations. Advisors and faculty in each of these

programs welcome interested students to meet with them early and often, to ensure students' plans are appropriate and their progress is supported.

A number of extracurricular organizations provide additional opportunities for building skills, resumes, and strong networks of friends and future colleagues:

Social Work Advocacy Group (SWAG)

Enactus (formerly Students in Free Enterprise)

Velocity Consulting

Volunteer Income Tax Assistant (VITA)

Financial/Investment Club

Business Honors Society

Carthage Accounting Association

Association of Carthage Education Students (ACES)

Pi Lambda Theta

Pals and Partners

Kenosha/Racine Reading Council

## Undergraduate Academic Departments and Programs of Study

Accounting and Finance

Art

Asian Studies

Athletic Training

Biology

Chemistry

Classics

Communication and Digital Media

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Economics/International Political Economy

Education

English

Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

Environmental Science

Exercise and Sport Science

General Courses

Geography and Earth Science

Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West

History

Management and Marketing

Mathematics

Modern Languages

Music

Neuroscience

Philosophy

Physics and Astronomy

Political Science

Psychological Science

Religion

Social Science

Social Work

Sociology

Theatre

Women's and Gender Studies

### Accounting and Finance

The Accounting and Finance Department offers two majors. Accounting majors can qualify for the CPA exam and CPA certification in just four years by taking a J-Term class every year and overloading one semester.

Graduates have obtained employment in auditing, financial analysis, tax accounting, corporate accounting, portfolio management, banking, and investment analysis.

#### Accounting Major

ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 2040 Cost and Managerial Accounting or (ACC 2020 and ACC 2050) (4 cr.)

ACC 3010 Intermediate Accounting I (4 cr.)

ACC 3020 Intermediate Accounting II (4 cr.)

ACC 4010 Advanced Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 4020 Auditing (4 cr.)

BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)

MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants or (MGT 3600 and MGT 3610) (4 cr.)

FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar

Choose one of the following:

ACC 3060 Individual Taxation (4 cr.)

ACC 3090 Business Taxation (4 cr.)

Choose one of the following:

BUS/ ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Economics and Management (4 cr.)

MGT 3100 Introduction to Analytics (4 cr.)

### Finance Major

ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)

ACC 3010 Intermediate Accounting I (4 cr.)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

FIN 3200 Money and Banking (4 cr.)

FIN 3290 International Finance (4 cr.)

BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)

MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)

FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)

FIN 4050 Security and Portfolio Analysis (4 cr.)

BUS 4900 Business Policy Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

Choose one of the following:

MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)

MGT 3650 Business Law for Accountants (4 cr.)

Choose two of the following:

ACC 3020 Intermediate Accounting II (4 cr.)

ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics (4 cr.)

BUS/ Applied Statistics for (4 cr.)

ECN 2340 Economics and Management

MGT 3100 Introduction to Analytics (4 cr.)

**Business Administration Minor** (not available to majors in either the Accounting and Finance Department or the Management and Marketing Department).

ECN 1030 (or ECN 1010 and 1020), BUS 1110, ACC 2000\*, MGT 3120, plus eight credits of electives from courses with the following prefixes: ACC, BUS, FIN, MGT, MKT.

\*Note: Students may substitute ACC 2010-2020 or ACC 2010-2040 sequence for ACC 2000 and one four-credit business elective.

## Accounting

### ACC 2000

#### Survey of Accounting

4cr

The course will examine all aspects of company formation, looking first at the strategic planning and research to organize the business, financing the plan, investing in the resources, and operating the business.

Specifically, the basic accounting equation, journalizing accounting transactions using debits and credits, financial statement analysis, cost terms, concepts and behavior, cost-volume-profit relationships, profit planning, and capital budgeting will be covered.

NOTE: This course does not satisfy any requirements for Accounting or Management majors.

Prerequisite: BUS 1110

Fall/Spring

### ACC 2010

#### Financial Accounting

4cr

An analysis of accounting, the language of business. Introduction to basic accounting theory, concepts, and practices emphasizing income measurement; study of the accounting cycle; and preparation of basic financial statements.

NOTE: This course does not satisfy the Accounting requirement within the Business Administration Minor or Public Relations Minor.

Fall/Spring

### ACC 2020

#### Managerial Accounting

4cr

This course focuses on the use of accounting as an analytic business tool within a business organization. This includes understanding cost behavior and using this knowledge to make important management decisions. It includes developing the costs of providing products and/or services to the organization's customers and developing budgets or plans for the organization's operations. Finally, it includes measuring performance against those plans for purposes of taking corrective action and rewarding performance. Emphasis will be placed on current innovations in managerial accounting resulting from changes in the global manufacturing environment. Analytical skills and written and oral communication skills will be emphasized, partly through the medium of case studies that model real-world situations.

Prerequisite: ACC 2010

Fall/Spring

### ACC 2040

#### Cost and Managerial Accounting

4cr

This course focuses on the information developed and used internally within a business organization to effectively manage its operation. It deals with using information about the behavior of its costs to make good management decisions. It covers the development of a profit plan for the organization's operations and the use of that same information to develop product/service costs. It includes analytical approaches to measuring performance and taking corrective action, as well as alternative approaches to valuing work-in-process inventory. The course also incorporates the theory of constraints where appropriate. Case studies that model real-world situations are used to develop students' analytical skills and to provide practice in written and oral expression.

Prerequisite: ACC 2010

Spring

### ACC 2050

#### Cost Accounting

2cr

This course focuses on the compilation and analysis of accounting information and the procedures involved in determining the cost of various cost objects, such as the products or services sold to customers, and the importance and relevance of this information in making the short-term and long-term decisions involved in managing an entity. Students cannot receive credit for this course and ACC 2040.

Prerequisite: ACC 2020

### ACC 3010

#### Intermediate Accounting I

4cr

A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another.

Prerequisite: ACC 2010

Fall

### ACC 3020

#### Intermediate Accounting II

4cr

A comprehensive, in-depth, analytical, and interpretive study of alternative accounting procedures for communicating financial and economic information, supported by critical evaluations of current issues and reporting practices. Students conduct a separate analysis of each of the major items appearing in corporate financial statements, with an emphasis on theory and the logic involved in selecting one accounting or financial reporting approach over another.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

Spring

## ACC 3060

### Individual Taxation

4cr

A study of federal income taxation of individuals focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources.

Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through computerized preparation of frequently encountered forms and schedules and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

Spring

## ACC 3090

### Business Taxation

4cr

A study of federal income taxation of business entities focused on tax theory and policy, laws, and related authoritative sources.

Practical applications of tax laws are stressed through preparation of frequently encountered forms and use of research materials applied to tax-planning scenarios. Taxation of gifts, estates, and trusts is also covered.

Prerequisite: ACC 3010

Fall

## ACC 4010

### Advanced Accounting

4cr

Theoretical analysis and problem-solving approach to current issues in accounting theory and practice; accounting for mergers, acquisitions, reorganizations, bankruptcy and liquidations, consolidations, and parent company and subsidiary relationships; preparation of consolidated accounting statements; and use of accounting procedures to prepare accounting reports for management, investors, and governmental agencies.

Prerequisite: ACC 3020

Fall

## ACC 4020

### Auditing

4cr

Principles, standards, and procedures involved in the independent examination and analysis of financial statements prepared for management and the general public. Concepts of ethical and social responsibilities are explored. Special emphasis is given to the proper reporting and communication of financial and economic information to the general public and to various governmental agencies.

Prerequisite: ACC 3020

Spring

## ACC 4050

### CMA Preparation I: Financial Planning, Reporting, Performance and Control

4cr

The course is offered to prepare students to take the corresponding part of the CMA exam. As an exam preparation course, it is intended to bring back to mind concepts learned in earlier courses Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course.

Prerequisite: Students should have taken at least four of the following classes: ACC 2010, ACC 2040, ACC 2020, MGT 3210, ECN 1010, ACC 3010.

## ACC 4051

### CMA Preparation II: Financial Decision Making

4cr

The course is offered to prepare students to take the corresponding part of the CMA exam. As an exam preparation course, it is intended to bring back to mind concepts learned in earlier courses Financial Accounting, Cost/Managerial Accounting or Managerial Accounting, Financial Management, Principles of Microeconomics, Intermediate Accounting I, and Auditing and to update for any authoritative changes since taking the earlier course. Students taking this course should plan to sit for the corresponding part of the CMA exam within two months of completing the course.

Prerequisites: Students must have taken at least four of the following courses: ACC 2010, ACC 2040, ACC 2020, MGT 3210, ECN 1010, ACC 3010.

## Finance

### FIN 3200

#### Money and Banking (SOC)

4cr

A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments; commercial banks and financial intermediaries; the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve; and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity.

Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or ECN 1030

Fall

### FIN 3210

#### Financial Management

4cr

This course focuses on three primary areas. One is gaining an understanding of the capital markets and how those markets work to value corporate securities. The second area is how financial managers make decisions about the target capital structure for their firm and the dividend policy that would support that capital structure. The third area is the method(s) by which prospective investments in property, plant and equipment, and working capital are evaluated. Some limited attention will be given to the special problems confronting financial managers in multinational organizations.

Prerequisite: ACC 2000 or ACC 2010 and BUS/ECN 2340

Fall/Spring

### FIN 3290

#### International Finance

4cr

This course examines the monetary side of international economics and globalization, including the current and historical structure of international financial institutions. Topics include exchange rate theories, monetary regimes, interest rates, asset pricing, risk diversification, the balance of payments, currency crises, and open-economy aspects of fiscal and monetary policies. Emphasis is given to the use of theories in understanding current events and policy issues.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 and 1020, or ECN 1030

Spring

### FIN 3620

#### Real Estate Analysis

4cr

Nearly everyone will own real estate in their lifetime. Whether you wish to learn how to buy and value a house or duplex, develop a commercial property, or be able to develop a commercial lending real estate proposal, this course will help by examining real estate found in the surrounding community through multiple lenses.

### FIN 4050

#### Security Portfolio Analysis

4cr

An interpretive, analytical study of classic and modern day valuation techniques. Additional attention shall be given to professional trading methodology and strategy. Special topics of discussion will include risk management metrics, spread/pairs trading, modern hedging techniques, security appraisal, and modern portfolio theory.

Prerequisite: MGT 1110, ACC 2000 or ACC 2010, and BUS/ECN 2340

## Art

Studio and academic programs of the Art Department provide a range of experiences for study of the visual arts for all Carthage students. The Art Department offers majors in Studio Art, Art Education, and Art History.

Studio Art majors are eligible to apply for Art Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure) program. Minors are offered in Studio Art and Art History, as well as a minor in the cross-disciplinary History of the Arts.

Studio courses are designed to provide a foundation in traditional media, while preparing the student to explore new media and a personal vision. They acquaint students with fundamental concepts of design, materials, and tools of the fine arts and crafts. Working in two, three, and four dimensions, students learn to relate abstract ideas and visual forms, acquiring languages of visual communication.

Art history and theory courses in both Western and non-Western traditions allow the student to study visual art as an enduring cultural legacy and the site of aesthetic exploration and expression. These courses are designed to provide the intellectual framework for understanding and interpreting visual culture. They also build the analytical skills necessary to discuss the complex modes of artistic expression across the ages.

Because the curriculum pivots around artistic production and exhibition, museum classes, internships, visiting artist workshops, and involvement in Carthage's H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art are central experiences. The culmination of a studio major is the Senior Art Exhibition. The culmination of a major in art history is the public presentation of an original thesis.

Departmental Honors are awarded to outstanding studio or art history students who achieve excellence in the thesis and achieve a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or greater. Recipients demonstrate leadership and engagement in the Carthage arts community, and studio recipients demonstrate outstanding participation in art shows and critiques.

Majors in studio art are prepared for a lifelong practice in creative activity. Studio art learning is broadly applicable to many fields because students learn how to sustain creative research, pursue independent insights, and make new ideas available to the larger community. Employers are aware of this, and a studio art major is attractive preparation for entry-level positions in a variety of fields. At the same time, there are many art-related job opportunities for studio art majors, some of which require graduate study. A few examples of the many career opportunities include illustration, art therapy, teaching, visual merchandising, industrial design, book design, interior decorator, mural artist, animator, museum installation, industrial draftsman, exhibit design, cartooning, calligrapher,

fashion designer, photojournalist, production pottery, master printmaker, and many others.

Studio majors who complete the requirements for Art Education Certification will be eligible for licensure to teach art to grades K-12 in Wisconsin. Graduates wishing to teach in other states will possess credentials readily recognized in other states, allowing for a streamlined process of certification in other states. These candidates will possess the skills to be practicing studio artists as well as effective teachers who stress the importance and value of art.

Art history is inherently interdisciplinary; employers in many fields find the major attractive for entry-level positions requiring a liberal arts education. However, there are many careers directly related to the art history degree. Many, but not all, require graduate study. Career opportunities for art history majors include museum curation: museum education; gallery sales: art and property appraisal; visual art resource curation: art investment and consultation: art law and law enforcement: cultural property preservation and conservation: employment within the publishing industry as writer or editor: freelance research: and arts organization management.

### Studio Art Major

*44 credits (12 credits in ARH and 32 credits in ART)*

A grade of C or better is required in all studio art courses, Senior Seminar, and Thesis Exhibition.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 32 credits:

ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
ART 2000 Drawing I	(4 cr.)
ART 2600 Sophomore Seminar in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ART 3000 Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 4000 Senior Seminar in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

Choose one art history course from the list below (4 cr.):

ARH 2100 History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 3550 Internship in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710 20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720 Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740 Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750 Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760 Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 200/ 400T Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)

Choose two classes from below. One must be upper level studio 3000 or higher. Upper level studio courses may be repeated up to three times. (8 credits):

ART 1050 Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 200T Special Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ART 2110 Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210 Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220 Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230 Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2330 Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2310 Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320 Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2300 Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520 Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick	(4 cr.)
ART 3100 Studio Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3110 Advanced Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010 Illustration	(4 cr.)
ART 3500 Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3300 Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)
ART 3200 Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 3000 Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 3400 Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 400T Topics in Studio Art	(4 cr.)
ART 4550 Independent Study in Studio Art	(4 cr.)

### Art Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure)

A student who intends to teach art in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Studio Art major.
  2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Art Education Licensure Program.
  3. Successfully pass the Core Academic Skills for Educators test (waived with minimum ACT score of 23 with at least 20 on reading, English, and math, or SAT score composite of 1070 with a minimum of 450 in math and verbal). Contact the Education Department for registration information. Passing scores are: Reading 156, Writing 162, Mathematics 150.
  4. Maintain a cumulative 2.75 GPA for all postsecondary course work (earned at all higher education institutions).
  5. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year. Refer to the Education Department website at: [www.carthage.edu/education](http://www.carthage.edu/education) for specific requirements and the application for acceptance to the TEP.
  6. Pass Praxis II.
  7. Attend required student-teacher meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program junior year.
  8. Successfully pass the Preliminary edTPA Portfolio the semester before student teaching.
  9. Successfully complete the Student Teaching semester and pass the edTPA licensure process.
- To be eligible for student teaching, students must: a) complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences; b) pass the edTPA Preliminary Portfolio; c) Pass the Praxis II exam in Art; d) successfully complete a pre-student teaching interview; e) maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA.

**Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements and deadlines for acceptance to the Student Teaching semester.**

The pre-student teaching clinical experiences are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation/teaching experiences at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete all education courses requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience.

### Requirements:

Students will take the following courses before acceptance into the TEP (Teacher Education Program)

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 2150	Creative Arts: Music and Art	(4 cr.)
Students will take the following courses after they have been accepted into the TEP (Teacher Education Program).		
EDU 3050	Teaching and Supporting Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520	Developmental and Content Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900	Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
ART 4210	Art and Curriculum Methods (K-5)	(4 cr.)
ART 4220	Art and Curriculum Methods (6-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 4900	Student Teaching	(12 cr.)

**Art History Major**

40 credits

C+ or better grade in all courses required for the Art History Major. Three years of foreign language study are recommended.

The table below lists the required classes, totaling 16 credits:

ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 3700	Research Methods	(4 cr.)
ARH 4700	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Choose three classes totaling 12 credits from the following:

ARH 2100	History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710	Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710	20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720	Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730	Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740	Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750	Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760	Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500	Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 400T	Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)

Choose one studio art class (ART) from below (4 cr.):

ART 1050	Crafts	(4 cr.)
ART 2110	Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 2210	Oil Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2220	Acrylic Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2230	Watercolor Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 2300	Printmaking: Silkscreen	(4 cr.)
ART 2310	Printmaking: Lithography	(4 cr.)
ART 2320	Printmaking: Intaglio	(4 cr.)
ART 2330	Printmaking: Relief	(4 cr.)
ART 2500	Ceramic Hand-Building	(4 cr.)
ART 2510	Ceramic Wheel-Throwing	(4 cr.)
ART 2520	Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick	(4 cr.)
ART 3100	Studio Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3110	Advanced Darkroom Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
ART 3500	Advanced Ceramics	(4 cr.)
ART 3300	Advanced Printmaking	(4 cr.)
ART 3200	Advanced Painting	(4 cr.)
ART 3000	Advanced Drawing	(4 cr.)
ART 3400	Advanced Sculpture	(4 cr.)
ART 400T	Advanced Topics Course	(4 cr.)

In consultation with advisor, choose two courses (8 credits) from:

CLS 1310	Introduction to Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1320	Introduction to the Ancient Near East	(4 cr.)
CLS 1350	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1400	Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 1410	Greek and Roman Art	(4 cr.)
CLS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
CLS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
CLS 2400	The World of Late Antiquity	(4 cr.)
CLS 2450	Race, Gender, and Sex in Greece and Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 200T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
CLS 3000	The Golden Age of Athens	(4 cr.)
CLS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250	Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 400T	Topics in Classics	(4 cr.)
HIS 1000	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 1110	Issues in European History I	(4 cr.)
HIS 1120	Issues in European History II	(4 cr.)
HIS 1200	Issues in Asian History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3040	Issues in Latin American History: Central America	(4 cr.)
HIS 1410	History of South America: Dictatorship and Democracy	(4 cr.)
HIS 2150	Modern Britain	(4 cr.)
HIS 2250	20th Century Europe	(4 cr.)
HIS 2310	The Greeks	(4 cr.)
HIS 2350	The Romans	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620	America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 200T	Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850	Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900	20th Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3100	The Age of Augustus	(4 cr.)
HIS 3400	Modern China	(4 cr.)
HIS 3450	Modern Japan	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990	Historiography	(4 cr.)

**Studio Art Minor**

Total credits: 24

Required class (4 cr.):

ART 2000	Drawing I	(4 cr.)
----------	-----------	---------

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

ARH 1700	Introduction to Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700	Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701	Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ART 1071 Three-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building (4 cr.)
- ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (4 cr.)
- ART 2520 Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick (4 cr.)

Choose three courses (12 credits) from the following. At least one must be at 3000+ level.

- ART 1050 Crafts (4 cr.)
- ART 1700 Introduction to Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 200T Topics in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ART 2600 Sophomore Seminar in Art (4 cr.)
- ART 2400 Introduction to Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ARH 2100 History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital (4 cr.)
- ART 2110 Darkroom Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 2210 Oil Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2220 Acrylic Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2230 Watercolor Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 2300 Printmaking: Silkscreen (4 cr.)
- ART 2310 Printmaking: Lithography (4 cr.)
- ART 2320 Printmaking: Intaglio (4 cr.)
- ART 2330 Printmaking: Relief (4 cr.)
- ART 2500 Ceramic Hand-Building (4 cr.)
- ART 2510 Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (4 cr.)
- ART 2520 Architectural Ceramics: Brick and Tile (4 cr.)
- ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (4 cr.)
- ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (4 cr.)
- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 200T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 3100 Studio Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 3110 Advanced Darkroom Photography (4 cr.)
- ART 3010 Illustration (4 cr.)
- ARH 3710 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3740 Modern Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3750 Ancient Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women in the Arts (4 cr.)
- ART 3500 Advanced Ceramics (4 cr.)
- ART 3300 Advanced Printmaking (4 cr.)
- ART 3200 Advanced Painting (4 cr.)
- ART 3000 Advanced Drawing (4 cr.)
- ART 3400 Advanced Sculpture (4 cr.)
- ART 4500 Independent Studies in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History (4 cr.)
- ART 400T Advanced Topics in Studio Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 400T Advanced Topics in Art History (4 cr.)

Required course (4 cr.):

- ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women and the Arts (4 cr.)

Choose two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

- ARH 2100 History of Photography (4 cr.)
- ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (4 cr.)
- ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas (4 cr.)
- ARH 200T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)
- ARH 3550 Internship (4 cr.)
- ARH 3720 Arts of Africa (4 cr.)
- ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)
- ARH 3710 20th Century American Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3740 Modern Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3750 Ancient Art (4 cr.)
- ARH 3760 Women and the Arts (4 cr.)
- ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History (4 cr.)
- ARH 400T Topics in Art History (4 cr.)

Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:

- ART 1070 Two-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
- ART 2000 Drawing I (4 cr.)

**History of the Arts Minor 24 credits**

Choose six courses from below:

**Art History Minor**

*Total Credits: 20*

ARH 2100 History of Photography	(4 cr.)
ARH 2700 Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval	(4 cr.)
ARH 2701 Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary	(4 cr.)
ARH 2710 Arts of the Americas	(4 cr.)
ARH 200T Topics in Art History	(4 cr.)
ARH 3720 Arts of Africa	(4 cr.)
ARH 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
ARH 3710 20th Century American Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3740 Modern Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3750 Ancient Art	(4 cr.)
ARH 3760 Women in the Arts	(4 cr.)
ARH 4500 Independent Studies in Art History	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450 Mass Communications	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)

## ARH 1700

### Introduction to Art History (FAR)

4cr

This introductory art history course provides an intense chronological overview of artistic conventions from prehistoric cave painting to the 20th century. Students investigate not only what elements comprise a particular style, but also why and how artistic expression has been shaped, and shaped by social, political, cultural, religious and individual forces.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ARH 2100

### History of Photography: Daguerre to Digital (FAR)

4cr

This course introduces the history of photography from its experimental beginnings in the early 19th century to the digital practices of the present. The course focuses on the various social, cultural, scientific, and artistic uses of photography as a visual medium, as well as the broader themes and questions that have accompanied photography throughout its history.

## ARH 2700

### Art Survey I: Paleolithic to Medieval (FAR)

4cr

An introduction to the the history of the Western tradition of art, from the Paleolithic through late medieval. This course is offered every fall.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ARH 2701

### Art Survey II: Renaissance to Contemporary (FAR)

4cr

An introduction to the history of the Western tradition of art, from the early Renaissance through contemporary art. This course is offered every spring.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

## ARH 2710

### Arts of the Americas (FAR)

4cr An introduction to the indigenous art traditions of the Americas. This includes the Aztec, Maya, Inca, Amazon, and North American Indian traditions. The course content is primarily visual, but will necessarily consider the historical, archaeological, social, and religious contexts of the works. The course will be of special interest to students studying history, religion, or Latin American culture. It is a dramatic and fabulously rich body of works that is a world apart from the Western European tradition, but as close to home as the dirt under our feet.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ARH 3150

### Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (FAR)

4cr

While doing library research on "women" for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." Women in the Visual and Literary Arts takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none?? Now Women in the Visual and Literary Arts investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for women's artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3700

### Research Methods in Art History

4cr

An introduction to resources and methods of research in art history. The class gives an overview of types of evidence, methods of scholarship, and the discipline's historiography. A case study in a single area will be the focus for practical exercises in research and writing. Available to art history majors only.

Prerequisite: ARH 2700 and ARH 2701

## ARH 3710

### 20th Century American Art (FAR)

4cr  
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the artistic, sociopolitical, philosophical, psychological, and spiritual forces that forged a distinctly American art in that century when the United States rose to prominence on the world stage. Students will be introduced to the language and methodologies of art, and they will engage with American art's quest for identity from its Gilded Age Eurocentric aspirations, through industry-driven modernism and Depression-era regionalism, to Cold War American heroes like Pollock, and 60s superstars like Warhol. Our study will examine American art's role in the age of information, pluralism and diversity, and conclude with America's postmodern identity crisis.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3720

### Arts of Africa (FAR)

4cr  
An introduction to the art traditions of Africa through the study of selected works. Ten thousand years of African art will be explored, up to and including the African diaspora.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3730

### Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (FAR)

4cr  
Introduction to the art traditions and cultures of China, Japan, Korea, South and Southeast Asia, and the Near East through the study of selected works and their context. Special emphasis on art and architecture related to major religious and philosophic traditions including Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam. Aesthetic systems will be explored in relation to key monuments.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ARH 3740

### Modern Art (FAR)

4cr  
Modern Art focuses on the arts of the 20th and 21st centuries, allowing students to engage with the artistic experimentation of their own era. This study of the arts beginning with our Age of Anxiety traces the competing and often rebellious styles of the Post Impressionists up through the Post Modernists. The course stimulates students to grapple with the question: What is art?

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3750

### Ancient Art (FAR)

4cr  
Ancient art concentrates on the arts of prehistoric, preliterate, and ancient peoples, ending with the arts of the Romans to close the classical tradition. The course will be of interest to any student intrigued by the dynamic relationship between art, magic, ritual, myth, science, religion, and philosophy.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 3760

### Women in the Arts (FAR)

4cr  
Why have there been no great women artists? HAVE there been none? Prepare to be amazed! This course takes up Nochlin's famous question by examining artifacts from prehistory and surveying evidence of women's roles and creativity in the arts up through the present.

Prerequisite: None

## ARH 4700

### Senior Seminar in Art History

4cr  
Senior Seminar provides the art history major with an opportunity to design and pursue a substantial research project in the field. Intensive independent work is required, culminating in a major paper and formal presentation.

Prerequisite: ARH 2700, ARH 2701, and ARH 3700

## ART 1030

### Exploring Studio Art (FAR)

4cr  
A study of design as the structural and unifying basis of the visual arts. Analysis of the elements of design and their use in solving two-dimensional and three-dimensional problems. Introduction to various media and techniques used in making art. A studio course containing theory and practice.

Fulfills the fine art requirement for non-art majors only.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 1050

### Crafts (FAR)

4cr  
Introductory analysis of the history and practice of various crafts. The course will focus on such areas as art metal, glass fusion, paper, fiber, and batik, depending on content in given terms.

Fall/Spring

**ART 1070****Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (FAR)**

4cr

Application of design studies to drawing, painting, and printmaking. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Students are taught an awareness of elemental design factors involved in creating various types of images and investigate individual ways in which to express these factors.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

**ART 1071****Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (FAR)**

4cr

This studio course introduces the formal elements and principles of design as they apply to three-dimensional space. Focusing on volume, structure, and spatial organization, this course develops the visualization and problem-solving skills necessary for working in three dimensions. Students explore and experiment with a variety of traditional and non-traditional media. In addition, students are exposed to great artists and artworks throughout history, critique, and art theory of three-dimensional design including sculpture, landscape, and architecture.

Prerequisite: none

Spring

**ART 2000****Drawing I (FAR)**

4cr

This foundations studio course introduces students to basic drawing techniques and media. Focusing on observational drawing, students learn to create naturalistic images and the illusion of three-dimensional space on a two-dimensional page. In addition, students are exposed to great artists and drawings through history, critique, and art theory.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

**ART 2110****Darkroom Photography (FAR)**

4cr

This course focuses on the camera as a tool of expression and photography as a basic art form. Darkroom techniques will be taught, and each student will acquire the compositional and technical skills necessary to create original photographs. Students are required to have their own cameras.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

Fall/Spring

**ART 2210****Oil Painting (FAR)**

4cr

A beginning course in oil painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the oil paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on study of traditional and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Oil painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.

**ART 2220****Acrylic Painting (FAR)**

4cr

A beginning course in acrylic painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the acrylic paint medium. Color theory and inventive compositional strategies based on study of modern and contemporary painters will be investigated. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Acrylic painting is a beginning studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.

Prerequisite: None

**ART 2230****Watercolor Painting (FAR)**

4cr

A beginning course in watercolor painting with emphasis on developing skills and techniques particular to the watercolor medium. Color theory, particularly as it relates to watercolor, will be introduced. Transparency, granularity, and permanence will be discussed as well as various watercolor mediums. Individual attention will be given to discovery of personal artistic voice in the medium. Paintings will be based on both direct observation and the imagination. Watercolor Painting is a studio course containing lecture, demonstrations, discussions, and theory.

Prerequisite: None

**ART 2300****Printmaking: Silkscreen (FAR)**

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of silkscreen printmaking. Direct stencil production, resist methods, and photographic methods will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

Prerequisite: None

**ART 2310****Printmaking: Lithography (FAR)**

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of lithography as a fine art printmaking medium. Traditional stone lithography and more recent paper plate processes will be studied. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

Prerequisite: None

## ART 2320

### Printmaking: Intaglio (FAR)

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of intaglio printmaking. Etching, engraving, drypoint, and mezzotint will be covered. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

## ART 2330

### Printmaking: Relief (FAR)

4cr

This studio course introduces the theory, practice, and history of relief printmaking. Traditional woodcut and wood engraving as well as linoleum, collagraph, and new materials will be explored. Students will be encouraged to engage the printmaking process as a means of discovery as they learn to master traditional practices.

Prerequisite: None

## ART 2400

### Introduction to Sculpture (FAR)

4cr

This studio course explores traditional and contemporary sculpture materials and processes. Emphasis is on both additive and subtractive methods of working. Goals include acquiring technical skills, understanding the physical and expressive possibilities of diverse materials, and learning safe, appropriate use of tools. Students can anticipate working with wood, clay, stone, metal, and other materials.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ART 2500

### Ceramic Hand-Building (FAR)

4cr

Introduction to ceramic hand-building techniques, ceramic sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

## ART 2510

### Ceramic Wheel-Throwing (FAR)

4cr

Introduction to ceramic wheel-throwing techniques, functional pottery, sculpture, and basic ceramic processes including clay and glaze formulation and kiln firing.

Fall/Spring

## ART 2520

### Architectural Ceramics: Tile and Brick (FAR)

4cr

The objective of this course is to develop technical and conceptual skills for ceramic tile and brick making using fundamental hand-building and mold-making techniques. All projects have historical and/or conceptual components and require research, planning, development of ideas, and good craftsmanship. Formal, historical, and conceptual components of architectural ceramics will be explored. Working in both two and three dimensions, flat tiles, low- and high-relief tiles, and brick will be created. In addition, projects will investigate how abstract and representational images and patterns can be designed across multiple pieces. Composition, rhythm, and repetition will be a major focus.

Prerequisite: None

Fall or Spring

## ART 2600

### Sophomore Seminar in Studio Art

4cr

A combination writing-intensive seminar and studio art course introducing basic and intermediate art concepts and skills including the writing and speaking skills necessary for discussion and critique of visual art. Through readings and discussions, students will be introduced to contemporary artists, movements, criticism, and theory. Students will also be introduced to studio and professional art practices necessary for careers and further study in the arts. This course is taught in the fall and is open to all students.

## ART 3000

### Advanced Drawing (FAR)

4cr

Advanced drawing with emphasis on the human figure. A studio art course containing theory and practice. Emphasis is on projects that focus on self-portraits, working from models and narrative/figure assignments as part of the development of individual style. A studio art course containing lectures, demonstrations, theory, and practice.

Prerequisite: Art 2000

Fall/Spring

## ART 3010

### Illustration (FAR)

4cr

Development of drawing skills with an emphasis on individuality of style and expression. Teaching is directed toward a variety of drawing techniques to be used as a means of communicating ideas for commercial reproduction.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

**ART 3100****Studio Photography (FAR)**

4cr

An introduction to the use of large format view cameras. Technical instruction includes the use of camera, lighting equipment, film handling, exposure procedures, film development, and printing.

Prerequisite: ARH 2100 or consent of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

**ART 3110****Advanced Darkroom Photography (FAR)**

4cr

Advanced studio work in photography. Emphasis is placed upon darkroom photography as a creative and expressive medium and is taught from a fine arts perspective. In addition to the technical issues of image-making, the content, aesthetics, and formal qualities of the photographic image are explored. A 35mm camera with manual exposure capabilities is required. This course may be repeated up to three times. This class may be used as an elective in majors and minors in art.

Prerequisite: ART 2110

**ART 3200****Advanced Painting**

4cr

Advanced studio work in painting with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of individual language. Independent exploration in areas of interest highly encouraged within the parameters of class assignments. This course may be repeated up to three times to encompass all media: oil, acrylic, mixed media, and watercolor.

Prerequisite: ART 2210, ART 2220, or ART 2230  
Fall/Spring

**ART 3300****Advanced Printmaking**

4cr

Advanced studio work in printmaking with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language.

This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor  
Fall/Spring

**ART 3310****Graphic Production Techniques**

4cr

Camera-ready layout will be reproduced through serigraphic printing techniques. A studio art course containing theory and practice.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor  
Fall

**ART 3400****Advanced Sculpture**

4cr

Advanced studio work in sculpture. Emphasis on mastery of sculpture's materials and techniques and the interaction of concept and form. Individual and collaborative projects may include working with time, motion, and site-specific installation as well as more traditional free standing works. This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: None

**ART 3500****Advanced Ceramics**

4cr

Advanced studio work in ceramics with an emphasis on individual work and the formulation of a personal visual language. Students may meet with other ceramics sections. This course may be repeated up to three times.

Prerequisite: ART 2500 or 2510  
Fall/Spring

**ART 4000****Senior Seminar in Studio Art**

4cr

Studio Art Senior Seminar provides the Studio Art major with an opportunity to design and install a capstone senior exhibition. Critical theory and contemporary art criticism will be covered as well as current practices in the display of contemporary art. The seminar will include practical issues for the career artist.

Prerequisite: Completion of four studio courses and consent of instructor  
Spring

**Asian Studies**

Recent economic, political, and social changes clearly show that broader and deeper understanding of Asia is essential.

Despite the significance of Asian culture, the study of Asia has received little emphasis in our educational system, where the thrust of instruction tends to reflect the origins of the majority of the population. These conditions have changed over time, sometimes dramatically, as the United States has become a more pluralistic society. As a relatively recent example, the 1965 liberalization of immigration law has resulted in an enormous expansion in the number of Americans of Asian origin. The need to know about Asia also stems from the changing economic landscape abroad, as well as developments at home. Since 1981, the trade deficits with both China and Japan have become enormous, creating political tensions. Both of these Asian nations are also undergoing significant economic and political changes, which in turn will influence relations with the United States.

The Asian Studies major will provide substantial and systematic instruction about Asia; the minor will supplement students' existing majors through systematic instruction

in appropriate Asia-related areas. The goal is to broaden understanding to prepare Carthage graduates for careers involving Asia, and more broadly for work and life in an increasingly global economy. The College has faculty strength in East and South Asian studies. The existing Mizuno fellowships, the exchange program with Tokyo Gakugei University, and the Carthage/Hong Lou Si study abroad program are important components in helping to give students direct study and work experience in Asia.

Developments in each decade since World War II have alerted Americans to the importance of Asia. From a longer perspective, Asian cultures and history have had profound effects on our own. The proposed major and minor are designed to give Carthage students an effective and interdisciplinary education on different dimensions of this significant region.

### Major:

The Asian Studies major consists of 40 credits, of which 16 credits must be in a single Asian language. The remaining 24 credits will include ASN 4000 Senior Seminar in Asian Studies, HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History, and *four* additional courses either drawn from the list below, or approved by the Director of Asian Studies. A further requirement is that the nine courses other than Senior Thesis must be drawn from at least *four* different academic departments.

### Minor:

The minor consists of six 4-credit courses. Students are required to take HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History, and *five* other courses from the list below. These six courses must be from at least three departments. Students may choose their other courses from among the following:

### Art Department

ART 3730 Masterpieces of Asian Art and Architecture (4 cr.)

### Economics Department

ECN 200T Topics in Economics (1-4 cr.)  
(when the course has substantial Asian content)

ECN 3100 Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (4 cr.)

ECN 4030 International Political Economy (4 cr.)

### History Department

HIS 3400 Modern China (4 cr.)

HIS 3450 Modern Japan (4 cr.)

### Modern Languages Department

CHN 1010 Introductory Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 1020 Introductory Chinese II (4 cr.)

CHN 2010 Elementary Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 2020 Elementary Chinese II (4 cr.)

CHN 3010 Intermediate Chinese I (4 cr.)

CHN 3020 Intermediate Chinese II (4 cr.)

JPN 1010 Introductory Japanese I (4 cr.)

JPN 1020 Introductory Japanese II (4 cr.)

JPN 2010 Elementary Japanese I (4 cr.)

JPN 2020 Elementary Japanese II (4 cr.)

JPN 3011 Intermediate Oral Japanese I (1 cr.)

### Political Science Department

POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (when the course has substantial Asian content) (4 cr.)

POL 200T Topics in Political Science (when the course has substantial Asian content) (1-4 cr.)

POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth: East Asia (4 cr.)

POL 3400 Chinese Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3580 American Foreign Policy (4 cr.)

### Religion Department

REL 3110 Hinduism (4 cr.)

REL 3120 Islam (4 cr.)

REL 3130 Buddhism (4 cr.)

REL 3140 East Asian Religion (4 cr.)

REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India (4 cr.)

Other courses may also be counted toward the major or the minor. These courses must have substantial Asian content and be approved by the Director of Asian Studies.

## Athletic Training

### Athletic Training Major: 56 credits

Carthage is accredited for the athletic training program by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The athletic training major at Carthage is an undergraduate entry-level program. The program begins its clinical instruction program in the student's second term of their sophomore year. Transfer students must have 32 credits to be eligible for admission. The student's acceptance into the program is based on the following criteria:

1. Formal admission and acceptance by Carthage Office of Admissions.
2. Grades earned in ATH 1020: Introduction to Athletic Training and AT 2080: Structural Kinesiology.

3. A personal interview with the Athletic Training Program director and admissions committee.
4. High school grade point average, ACT scores, and class rank.
5. A completed application.

The student must have a minimum GPA of 2.75 to apply to the athletic training program. There is no minimum high school GPA, ACT score, or class rank. The student is selected based on the comparison of all criteria listed above with other students applying at the same time. The application for admission into the program will be provided to the student by the program director. The deadline for admission is December 1 of the student's sophomore year. All students applying for admission will be notified in writing of their acceptance or rejection into the program within three weeks after the admission deadline. If students are not accepted, they can reapply the following year.

### Athletic Training Educational Program Technical Standards for Admission

The Athletic Training Educational Program at Carthage is a rigorous and intense curriculum. One objective is to prepare graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals engaged in physical activity. The technical standards set forth by the Athletic Training Educational Program establish the essential qualities considered necessary for students admitted to this program to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of an entry-level athletic trainer, as well as to meet the expectations of the program's accrediting agency (Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education [CAATE]).

The abilities and expectations listed below must be met by all students admitted to the Athletic Training Educational Program. In the event a student is unable to fulfill these technical standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, the student will not be admitted into the program. Compliance with the program's technical standards does not guarantee a student's eligibility for the BOC certification examination.

*Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program must demonstrate:*

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, and integrate concepts to problem-solve, to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgments, and to distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques;

and to accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients.

3. The ability to effectively communicate with patients and colleagues, and to show sensitivity to individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds; to effectively communicate judgments and treatment information; and to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice.
4. The ability to clearly and accurately record the physical examination results and a treatment plan.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced.
7. The flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills, appropriate demeanor, and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Educational Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards, or that they believe that, with certain accommodations, they can meet the standards.

Students with disabilities who request accommodations to meet the program standards must provide the program director with documentation appropriate to the condition from an appropriate authority. The program director will have the Disability Services personnel evaluate documentation and determine whether the stated condition qualifies as a disability. The Disability Services personnel together with the program director will determine what appropriate accommodations will be provided to a student so that he or she can meet the program's technical standards.

The Athletic Training Program includes:

ATH 1020 Introduction to Athletic Training	(2 cr.)
ATH 2080 Structural Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
ATH 2100 Athletic Training Practicum I	(2 cr.)
ATH 2190 Principles of Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 3040 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training I	(4 cr.)
ATH 3200 Athletic Training Practicum II	(2 cr.)
ATH 3070 Clinical Skills in Athletic Training II	(4 cr.)
ATH 3033 Therapeutic Rehabilitation I	(4 cr.)
ATH 3300 Athletic Training Practicum III	(1 cr.)
ATH 4080 Administration in Athletic Training	(4 cr.)
ATH 4090 Therapeutic Rehabilitation II	(4 cr.)
ATH 4400 Athletic Training Practicum IV	(1 cr.)
ATH 4100 Pharmacology in Athletic Training	(2 cr.)
ATH 4600 Athletic Training Practicum V	(1 cr.)

Other required courses:

*EXS 2150 Nutrition Education	(2 cr.)
*EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
*EXS 3720 General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer	(3 cr.)
BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 3310 Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)

\*These courses are not required for the major but are required for BOC certification and state licensure.

#### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## ATH 1020

### Introduction to Athletic Training

2cr

This course will introduce the student to the core domains of athletic training. The student will describe and demonstrate proficiency in fundamental skills required to be an entry-level certified athletic trainer.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

## ATH 2080

### Structural Kinesiology

4cr

Structural kinesiology is the study of the muscles as they are involved in movement. This class will cover in detail the origin, insertion, function, and innervation of the major skeletal muscles as they relate to human movement.

Prerequisite: ATH 1020

Fall

## ATH 2100

### Athletic Training Practicum I

2cr

This clinical experience will provide the student a controlled environment to practice and master the clinical proficiencies as outlined by the NATA. The corresponding didactic course work is learned in ATH 2190: Principles of Athletic Training.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

## ATH 2190

### Principles of Athletic Training

4cr

The student will be provided an overview of the principles of injury as they relate to environmental conditions, protective equipment, and physical conditioning. An in-depth study of sports injuries to regional areas of the body will focus on the etiology, symptoms and signs, and management. The laboratory section will explore various protective taping and bandaging along with rehabilitation techniques.

Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Program, ATH 1020, 2080  
Spring

## ATH 3033

### Therapeutic Rehabilitation I

4cr

This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to fundamental concepts in both therapeutic modalities and therapeutic rehabilitation. An overview of the body's physical and psychological reactions to stress and injury will be covered. The student will describe and demonstrate various modalities used in conjunction with active exercise for optimal recovery from injury.

Prerequisites: ATH 2100

## ATH 3040

### Clinical Skills in Athletic Training I

4cr

This class is designed to specifically prepare the upper-level student in the area of evaluation and assessment of orthopedic injuries.

Fall

## ATH 3070

### Clinical Skills in Athletic Training II

4cr

This course is designed to continue where Clinical Skills I ended in the fall semester. Special emphasis is on evaluating orthopedic injuries sustained by those involved in physical activity. Physical therapists will be utilized to help teach thoracic and lumbar spine assessment.

Spring

## ATH 3200

### Athletic Training Practicum II

2cr

This is a supervised clinical experience of the procedures for injury evaluation and physical examination skills.

Prerequisite: None  
Fall

## ATH 3300

### Athletic Training Practicum III

1cr

This course will provide the student with the opportunity to demonstrate the use of thermal agents, electrical agents, ultrasound, and mechanical modalities. Clinical problem solving will be addressed through the use of case studies.

Prerequisite: None  
Spring

## ATH 3510

### Field Placement in Athletic Training

4cr

An off-campus practical experience for the student majoring in athletic training. The student will be placed in a health care facility to work with a licensed athletic trainer/physical therapist.

Prerequisite: None

## ATH 4044

### Therapeutic Rehabilitation II

4cr

Therapeutic Rehabilitation II is a continuation of Therapeutic Rehabilitation I and will expand upon previous content covered in Therapeutic Rehabilitation I as well as challenge the athletic training student with advanced skills needed in the treatment of musculoskeletal injuries.

Prerequisite: ATH 3033

## ATH 4080

### Administration in Athletic Training

4cr

This course will provide an overview of program, human resources, financial, and informational management. Facility design/planning and insurance systems also will be discussed. An in-depth study of legal considerations in athletic training also will be included.

Prerequisite: None  
Fall

## ATH 4090

### Therapeutic Rehabilitation II

4cr

Successful rehabilitation depends upon proper assessment of the patient and developing a problem list based on the findings of the assessment. Once the problem list has been developed, treatment protocols should be established and short- and long-term goals should be developed to motivate and measure the patient's progression in the rehabilitative program. The athletic training student entering this class will be challenged to utilize critical thinking skills to develop and adjust rehabilitation programs for those involved in physical activity.

Prerequisite: None  
Fall

**ATH 4100****Pharmacology in Athletic Training**

2cr

This course will cover pharmacology, ergogenic aids, and drug/alcohol abuse as it relates to athletics and the physically active population.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

**ATH 4400****Athletic Training Practicum IV**

1cr

This course will provide the athletic training student the opportunity to practice evaluation and rehabilitation skills in a safe and supervised classroom setting. Off-site clinical rotations will occur at local physical therapy facilities.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

**ATH 4600****Athletic Training Practicum V**

1cr

Practicum V is designed for the senior athletic training student who is preparing to take the Board of Certification exam. Students will be challenged to perform clinical proficiencies deemed necessary to function as an entry-level athletic trainer.

Prerequisite: None

**ATH 4990****Senior Project Completion**

0cr

Students must sign up for ATH 4990 Senior Project Completion the semester in which they plan on completing their athletic training senior project.

**Biology**

Biology majors select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with the structure, function, development, genetics, and

molecular biology of a variety of organisms: viruses, bacteria, fungi, protists, plants, and animals.

The biology curriculum prepares students for graduate study and entry into medical, veterinary, dental, physical therapy, and other professional schools. In addition, graduates may pursue careers in secondary education, academic and industrial research, quality assurance, forensic science, and a variety of not-for-profit and governmental, environmental, and conservation areas.

Students seeking teaching licensure in biology are advised to meet with the department chair of biology, a representative of the Education Department, and their advisor to ensure that all requirements for the appropriate state licensure are met.

The department also offers several courses designed to serve students with a general interest in biology who do not plan to major in biology. BIO 1030 Conservation focuses on issues important to humans and their environment. BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology provides a strong background in the basic structure and function of humans.

In addition to standard courses, a student may elect to pursue BIO 4500 Independent Study or BIO 4900 Research in Biology on a selected topic. The study may develop into a Senior Thesis and/or honors in the major.

Courses designed for nonscience majors: BIO 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 200T, 2500, 2650, and 2810.

**Biology Major**

A major in biology consists of the following courses:

- Core Courses:
  - BIO 1110 Molecules, Cells, and Organisms (4 cr.)
  - BIO 1120 Organisms, Populations, and Systems (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2200 Introduction to Ecology (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2300 Cell Biology (4 cr.)
  - BIO 2400 Genetics (4 cr.)
  - BIO 4100 Experimental Design (4 cr.)
  - BIO 4120 Senior Seminar in Biology (4 cr.)
- Four biology elective courses numbered 3000 or above, or three courses in biology numbered 3000 or above, and Chemistry 3010. Three of the four elective courses must be laboratory-based courses.
- Chemistry Courses:
  - CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (4 cr.)
  - CHM 1020 General Chemistry II (4 cr.)
  - CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I (4 cr.)
  - CHM 2080 Organic Chemistry II (4 cr.)

\*\*The following courses will not count for credit toward a biology major: BIO 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040, 2500, 2650, 2810 and 200T.

**Biology Minor**

A minor in biology consists of the following: six courses in biology, or five courses in biology plus CHM 3010.

**Senior Thesis in Biology**

The Senior Thesis is developed in consultation with the department faculty. Theses may include a scholarly manuscript of research performed or a detailed proposal for future research. Alternative projects may be approved by the faculty.

**Honors in the Major**

Honors in biology requires a 3.5 GPA in biology, honors contracts in two advanced courses in biology, a presentation of an outstanding senior thesis project to the public and a panel of Biology Department faculty, and a formal recommendation from the Biology Department.

**BIO 1010****Concepts in Biology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of life phenomena with focus on macromolecules, cells, inheritance, and the structure and function of bacteria and plants. Lecture and laboratory. This course is not meant for biology majors.

Prerequisite: None

Fall/Spring

**BIO 1020****Plants and People (LAB SCI)**

4cr

Fundamentals of growth and development of plants with special reference to the history and social influence of cultivated plants. Designed for the non-science major. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

## BIO 1030

### Conservation (LAB SCI)

4cr

A survey of principles and problems in conservation, the historical and ecological backgrounds to these, and how they have impacted public and private stewardship of natural resources. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.

Prerequisite: None

Spring

## BIO 1040

### Human Anatomy and Physiology (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of structure and function of organs and systems of the human body. Lecture and laboratory.

Fall/Spring

## BIO 1110

### Molecules, Cells, and Organisms (LAB SCI)

4cr

The course Molecules, Cells, and Organisms is a lecture/lab combined course that provides first-year biology majors with hands-on original research experience. The research focus will reflect the expertise of the faculty member and contribute to ongoing authentic research. The course will cover biological content from molecules, cells, and whole organisms within an evolutionary framework; research skills appropriate to the research focus; the generation and analysis of data; and presentation of the results for the larger scientific community. The content includes topics such as molecular structures and characteristics, cellular components and functions, gene expression, energy capture and transformation, homeostasis, repair, reproduction, and processes of evolution at these scales. Prerequisites: This course is intended for Biology Majors. Students can take Bio 1110 and Bio 1120 in any order, but cannot enroll concurrently.

## BIO 1120

### Organisms, Populations, and Systems (LAB SCI)

4cr

The course Organisms, Populations, and Systems is a lecture/lab combined course, that provides first-year biology majors with a hands-on original research experience. The research focus will reflect the expertise of the faculty member and contribute to ongoing authentic research. The course will cover biological content from whole organisms, populations, and systems within an evolutionary framework; research skills appropriate to the research focus; the generation and analysis of data; and presentation of the results for the larger scientific community. The content includes topics such as the diversity of biological organisms, organismal structure and physiology, interactions among organisms and their environments, the integration of biological systems, and the processes of evolution at these scales.

Prerequisites: This course is intended for Biology Majors. Students can take Bio 1110 and Bio 1120 in any order, but cannot enroll concurrently

## BIO 2010

### Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional I (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course, the first in a two-part sequence, is designed to allow the learner to explore foundational concepts of human anatomy and physiology. The course emphasizes the integration of anatomical structure with physiologic function and processes. This course includes a laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1100

## BIO 2020

### Human Anatomy and Physiology for the Health Professional II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is the second in a two-part sequence, is designed to allow the learner to explore foundational concepts of human anatomy and physiology, focusing on the selected body systems. The course emphasizes the integration of anatomical structure with physiologic function and processes. This course includes a laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2010

## BIO 2200

### Introduction to Ecology (LAB SCI)

4cr

A field ecology course examining the factors influencing the distribution and abundance of organisms including the physical environment, species interaction, evolutionary adaptations, and behavioral strategies. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120, or ENV 1600

Fall

## BIO 2300

### Cell Biology (LAB SCI)

4cr

A lab-oriented study of subcellular phenomena with emphasis on current techniques necessary for understanding nucleic acids, proteins, and their regulatory roles in living systems. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120  
Fall/Spring

**BIO 2330****Vertebrate Field Paleontology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This is a summer course designed to provide students with firsthand experience of vertebrate paleontology fieldwork in eastern Montana in July. Students will learn about sedimentation, fossils, taphonomy, erosional and depositional processes, quarrying, making field jackets, collecting stratigraphic and quarry data, microvertebrate site collection, screenwashing, how to use a GPS, and other practical tools of the trade.

Prerequisite: None

Summer

**BIO 2400****Genetics (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of Mendel's concepts of particulate inheritance, recent advances regarding the physical nature of the hereditary material, and genetic variation in populations. The genetic basis of biological individuality is explored, with emphasis on the molecular basis of genetic variation. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120

Fall/Spring

**BIO 2500****Medical Ethnobotany (NLAB)**

4cr

A study of the way plant products have been used as drugs to treat disease and modify human physiology in various cultural and historical settings. Lecture.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 2650****Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)**

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 2810****Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)**

4cr

Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 3050****Plant Physiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

The scientific study of plants with a focus on how the structure and function of plants enable these organisms to respond dynamically to a wide variety of environments. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2400

Spring

**BIO 3200****Aquatic Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of the interactions between the physical, chemical, and biological components of lakes and streams with an emphasis on macroinvertebrates. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.

Prerequisite: BIO 2200

Fall

**BIO 3210****Animal Behavior (LAB SCI)**

4cr

An examination of the interactions of organisms with their environment, specifically responses to various environmental stimuli. The physiology, development, evolution, and adaptive nature of behaviors, including human behavior, will be addressed. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2200 or ENV 1600

**BIO 3300****Human Anatomical Systems (LAB SCI)**

4cr

Examination of structure as it relates to the organization of tissues, organs, and systems of the human body. Includes a study of human structure and its functional adaptation to changing environments. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 or BIO 1040

**BIO 3310****Systemic Physiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A systemic approach to the study of human physiology. Includes the fundamental regulatory mechanisms associated with homeostatic functions of major body systems. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: BIO 2300 or BIO 1040 and BIO 3300

Spring

**BIO 3320**

**Entomology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A study of the structure, function, life cycles, economic impact, and taxonomic classification and identification of arthropods, with an emphasis on insects. Lecture, laboratory, field trips, and insect collection.  
Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120  
Fall

**BIO 3330**

**Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A study of structural, functional, and phylogenetic relationships among the chordates, particularly the vertebrates. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 1110 and BIO 1120  
Fall

**BIO 3340**

**Microbiology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to microorganisms and how microbes interact with their environment, with emphasis on microbial-human interactions. A variety of techniques used in research and clinical microbiology laboratories will be utilized. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 and 2400  
Fall

**BIO 3350**

**Parasitology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
A survey of symbiotic relationships in humankind and animals, with emphasis on animal parasites causing harm, and evaluation of humankind's efforts throughout history at combating parasites. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2300

**BIO 4100**

**Experimental Design**

4cr  
An introduction to the techniques necessary to design and carry out original research in biology. Students will focus on the proper use of statistics in analyzing results and how to model an experimental system. Lecture.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and 16 credits in biology  
Spring

**BIO 4120**

**Senior Seminar in Biology**

4cr  
Students are expected to use the techniques mastered in the Experimental Design course to write and successfully present research results to a broad audience. The course culminates in a completed Senior Thesis. Lecture.  
Prerequisite: BIO 4100 (this course is typically taken Fall of Senior year)  
Fall

**BIO 4200**

**Advanced Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An examination of the relationships between organisms in their environments stressing quantitative methods of data collection and analysis and a more thorough examination of the theoretical basis of ecology. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2200

**BIO 4300**

**Immunology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to the immune system and mechanism of defense in the human body with emphasis on antigen-antibody reactions, roles of immunoglobulins, cellular immunity, allergic reactions, and autoimmune diseases. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 and 2400

**BIO 4310**

**Developmental Biology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
The study of the development from egg and sperm to mature adult of representative organisms. Original scientific literature will be a focal point for the exploration of how a single cell develops into a complex multicellular organism. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2400

**BIO 4320**

**Recombinant DNA Technology (LAB SCI)**

4cr  
An introduction to the principles and practices of cloning and analyzing genes with an emphasis on applications and hands-on experience. Lecture and laboratory.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2300 or BIO 2400 or CHM 3010

**BIO 4500****Independent Study in Biology**

2-4cr

A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in biology. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor  
Fall/Spring

**BIO 4900****Research in Biology**

1-4cr

Work on a research project under the direction of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but may not count more than 4 credits toward the major.

Prerequisite: Selection of a research project and advisor must be approved by the department chair  
Fall/Spring

**Chemistry**

Chemistry explores the properties of atoms and molecules and their transformations in nature and in the laboratory. Approved by the American Chemical Society, the Chemistry Department prepares students for graduate study, industrial chemistry, medical school, law school, engineering, and teaching.

**Chemistry Major**

Must take the following core courses:

CHM 1020	General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2120	Inorganic Chemistry	(3 cr.)
CHM 3130	Physical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3140	Physical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230	Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 4000	Chemistry Seminar	(4 cr.)
MTH 1120	Calculus I	(4 cr.)
MTH 1220	Calculus II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200	General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210	General Physics II	(4 cr.)

Also requires **8 more credits** in:

CHM 3010	Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240	Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 400T	Topics in Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070	Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4120	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 4900	Research in Chemistry	(2 or 4 cr.)

An advanced course in physics may replace 4 elective credits with departmental approval.

For the distinction of a degree approved by the American Chemical Society, a chemistry major must take the 12 core courses listed above, CHM 3010, 3240, and 4120, and Linear Algebra (MTH 2040) or Multivariate Calculus (MTH 2102) or Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (PHY 2470).

Research must also be performed on- or off-campus for an ACS degree, with a written report submitted.

**Secondary Education**

Chemistry majors who plan on teaching in secondary education would benefit from the following elective courses in chemistry:

CHM 3010	Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240	Biochemistry	(4 cr.)

**Chemistry Minor**

The minor in chemistry comprises:

CHM 1010	General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020	General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)

Also must take 8 credits in chemistry courses numbered above 3000.

\*\*Students with adequate high school preparation may take CHM 1020 without taking CHM 1010 and be awarded credit for CHM 1010 upon completion of Chemistry 1020 with a minimum grade of C.

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details.

**CHM 1000****Better Living Through Chemistry (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A one-semester introduction to the field of chemistry with various themes, such as environmental chemistry. Topics covered include chemical reactions and stoichiometry, atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, kinetics, and acid-base chemistry. The structures of organic and biological molecules also are discussed. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods. Students cannot fulfill the Natural Science distribution requirement by taking both CHM 1000 and CHM 1010.

Prerequisite: None  
Spring

**CHM 1010****General Chemistry I (LAB SCI)**

4cr

The basic principles and concepts of chemistry, including atomic structure, formulas and equations, gas laws, and periodic classification of the elements. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.  
Fall

**CHM 1020****General Chemistry II (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of chemical and ionic equilibria, kinetics, electrochemistry, thermodynamics, and acid-base chemistry. Lecture: three periods; laboratory: three periods.  
Prerequisite: CHM 1010 or departmental approval of high school preparation. A grade of "C" or better in CHM 1020 provides credit for CHM 1010.  
Fall/Spring

## CHM 2070

### Organic Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the compounds of carbon, stressing syntheses, reaction mechanisms, and the intimate connections between molecular structure and reactivity. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 1020 with at least a "C-" or departmental approval

Fall

## CHM 2080

### Organic Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr

A continuation of CHM 2070, involving increasingly complex molecules, including biochemicals. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2070 with at least a "C-" or departmental approval

Spring

## CHM 2120

### Inorganic Chemistry (LAB SCI)

3cr

A study of the principles of molecular orbital theory, coordination chemistry of transition metals and its relationship to magnetic and spectroscopic properties, and solid-state chemistry. Lecture and laboratory, 5 periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 1020 with at least a "C-" or departmental approval.

J-Term

## CHM 3010

### Biochemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the chemical nature of cellular components such as nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids. Intermediary metabolism will be studied. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with at least a "C-" or departmental approval.

Fall/Spring

## CHM 3130

### Physical Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the states of matter, equilibrium, thermodynamics, the properties of solutions, and the rates of chemical and physical processes. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080, MTH 1220, and PHY 2200

Fall

## CHM 3140

### Physical Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr

A continuation of CHM 3130, involving the study of quantum theory, the electronic structure of atoms and molecules, group theory, and vibrational, electronic, and magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 3130

Corequisite: Physics 2210

Spring

## CHM 3230

### Analytical Chemistry I (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the principles, methods, and calculations of volumetric, compleximetric, and potentiometric methods of quantitative analysis. An understanding of the analytical method, with a focus on sampling. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall

## CHM 3240

### Analytical Chemistry II (LAB SCI)

4cr

A study of the principles and methods of modern instrumental analysis with emphasis on the underlying concepts involved.

Vibrational, nuclear, atomic, and electronic spectroscopies are treated as well as electrochemical and chromatographic techniques. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 3230

Spring

## CHM 4000

### Chemistry Seminar

4cr

A study of primary scientific literature and written communication of chemistry concepts. Emphasis on the integration of multiple sub-disciplines of chemistry.

Fall

## CHM 4070

### Advanced Organic Chemistry (LAB SCI)

4cr

An advanced survey of modern organic chemistry, linking structural aspects to reaction behavior. Concepts, including stereochemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and orbital symmetry, are applied rigorously to selected reactions. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: CHM 2080 of at least a C- or departmental approval

Fall

**CHM 4120****Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A focus on the chemistry of the transition metals and main group elements. Advanced treatments of chemical-bonding theories and the chemistry of organometallic and bioinorganic compounds. Lecture, three periods; laboratory, three periods.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 2120 with at least a C- or departmental approval

Spring

**CHM 4900****Research in Chemistry**

2-4cr

Work on a research topic under the direction of faculty members. Students may enroll for credit more than once if taken for 1 or 2 credits.

Prerequisite: The student and instructor must agree on a topic before the term begins.

Fall/Spring/J-Term

**Classics**

Classics is an interdisciplinary field that introduces students to the diverse, dynamic, and complex worlds of the ancient Mediterranean. Courses are designed to give students a broad, interdisciplinary perspective, and encourage recognition of cultural shifts and changes that have shaped the contemporary world.

The department offers courses in language (Latin and Ancient Greek), literature, history, religion, mythology, art and architecture, and archaeology. Faculty in the department cover Greece, Rome, Egypt, the Ancient Near East, and Europe, from the beginning of civilization to the modern world.

Although deeply rooted in the study of the past, the Classics Department at Carthage embraces the challenges of today's world, and provides students not only with the critical skills that come from the study of language, history, literature, and material culture, but also with the perspective that can only come from engagement with different cultures and traditions. In a world of rapid technological advances in which highly specialized skills rapidly become obsolete, the student with a strong background in Classics offers the

diversity of perspective, flexibility of mind, precision in communication, and ability to learn independently that employers in business, government, education, and industry find attractive.

**Classical Studies Major**

The major in classical studies consists of 44 credits. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 cr.) in Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 level or above.
- Two courses (8 cr.) from the following courses:
 

CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: From Troy to Sparta	(4 cr.)
CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: Alexander to Cleopatra	(4 cr.)
CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians	(4 cr.)

- Three courses (12 cr.) from the following.

CLS 2100 Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)

Three courses (12 cr.) from the following.

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250 Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310 Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320 Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)
Both of the following	
CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics	(4 cr.)
CLS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

**Classical Archaeology Major**

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Archaeology. Students must take the following:

- Two courses (8 cr.) in either Latin or Ancient Greek. At least one course must be 1020 or above.
- Two of the following courses (8 cr.) from among the following:
 

CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: From Troy to Sparta	(4 cr.)
CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: Alexander to Cleopatra	(4 cr.)
CLS 1050 Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians	(4 cr.)
- CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology (4 cr.)
- One of the following courses (4 cr.) from among the following:

# Classics

CLS 2100 Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)

One of the following courses (4 cr.):

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310 Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320 Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

Three of the following (12 cr.) GIS courses:

GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO 2610 Advanced GIS and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science	(4 cr.)

• All of the following:

CLS 3250 Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 4100 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
CLS 4990 Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

## Classical Foundations Major

48 credits constitute the major in Classical Foundations. Students must take the following:

- Three courses (12 cr.) in Greek or Latin, at least one of which must be 2010 or higher
- CLS 2100 Classical Mythology (4 cr.)
- Three of the following courses (16 cr.):
 

CLS 1030 From Troy to Sparta	(4 cr.)
CLS 1040 Alexander to Cleopatra	(4 cr.)
CLS 1050 The Rise of Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1060 Emperors and Barbarians	(4 cr.)
CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

• Four credits of the following:

CLS 3310 Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320 Roman Religions	(4 cr.)

• All of the following (12 credits):

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 3010 Seminar in Ancient Thought	(4 cr.)
GFW 3020 Seminar in Medieval Thought	(4 cr.)

CLS 4100 Senior Seminar in Classics (4 cr.)

CLS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

## Classical Studies Minor

The Classical Studies minor consists of 24 credits.

One course (4 cr.) in Latin or Ancient Greek 1020 or above.

Two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

CLS 1030 Ancient Greece I: From Troy to Sparta	(4 cr.)
CLS 1040 Ancient Greece II: Alexander to Cleopatra	(4 cr.)
CLS 1050 Ancient Rome: The Rise of Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1060 Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians	(4 cr.)

Two courses (8 cr.) from the following:

CLS 2100 Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2200 Classical Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2300 Greek and Roman Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
CLS 2600 Special Topics in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2700 Special Topics in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2800 Special Topics in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 2900 Special Topics in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 2020 Intermediate Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 2020 Intermediate Latin II	(4 cr.)

One (4 cr.) of the following courses:

CLS 3210 Seminar in Greek Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3230 Seminar in Classical Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3240 Seminar in Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3250 Field Archaeology	(4 cr.)
CLS 3260 Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3310 Greek Religions	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320 Roman Religions	(4 cr.)
GRK 3010 Advanced Ancient Greek I	(4 cr.)
GRK 3020 Advanced Ancient Greek II	(4 cr.)
LTN 3010 Advanced Latin I	(4 cr.)
LTN 3020 Advanced Latin II	(4 cr.)

## Latin Minor

Latin minor requirements (20 cr.):

Three Latin (LTN) courses (12 cr.) 1020 or above

One (4 cr.) of the following courses:

CLS 1050	Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome	(4 cr.)
CLS 1060	Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians	(4 cr.)
CLS 2100	Classical Mythology	(4 cr.)
CLS 2300	Greek and Roman Art and Architecture	(4 cr.)
CLS 2600	Special Topics in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)

One (4 cr.) of the following courses:

CLS 3260	Seminar in Roman Studies	(4 cr.)
CLS 3320	Roman Religions	(4 cr.)

## Classics

### CLS 1030

#### Ancient Greece I: Troy to Sparta (HUM)

4cr  
An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Greece from the era of the legendary Trojan War to the rise of Athens and Sparta in the 5th century BCE. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Greek civilization, including art, mythology & religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is crosslisted with the History department.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 1040

#### Ancient Greece II: Alexander the Great to Cleopatra (HUM)

4cr  
An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Greece from the rise of Alexander the Great in the 4th century BCE to the conflicts with Rome and the death of Cleopatra, the last Ptolemaic queen. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Greek civilization, including art, mythology & religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is crosslisted with the History department.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 1050

#### Ancient Rome I: The Rise of Rome (HUM)

4cr  
An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Rome from the time of the Trojan War to the Roman Republic and the assassination of Julius Caesar. Students will be introduced to the various developments in ancient Roman civilization, including art, mythology and religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is crosslisted with the History department.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 1060

#### Ancient Rome II: Emperors and Barbarians (HUM)

4cr  
An introduction to the history and culture of ancient Rome from the rise of Augustus and the Roman Empire to the transformations wrought by barbarian incursions and Christianity. Students will be introduced to the various developments in Roman civilization, including art, mythology & religion, archaeology, and literature. This course is crosslisted with the History department.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 2100

#### Classical Mythology (HUM)

4cr  
Survey of the major myths of the ancient Mesopotamians, Greeks, and Romans, and their influence in art and literature.  
Prerequisites: None  
Fall

### CLS 2200

#### Classical Archaeology (HUM)

4cr  
Classical Archaeology introduces students to the material culture of the ancient Mediterranean world as well as the latest methodologies that allow scholars to reconstruct and interpret the past.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 2300

#### Greek and Roman Art and Architecture (HUM)

4cr  
A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks and Romans, from the Greek Geometric period to the time of Constantine.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 2600

#### Special Topics in Roman Studies (HUM)

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study in the history and culture of ancient Rome. Examples: the Age of Augustus, Roman Comedy.  
Prerequisites: None

### CLS 2700

#### Special Topics in Greek Studies (HUM)

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study in the history and culture of ancient Greece. Examples: the Age of Pericles, Ancient Greek Drama.  
Prerequisites: None

**CLS 2800**

**Special Topics in Classical Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study within the field of Classics. Examples: Race, Sex, and Gender in the Ancient World; Ancient Egypt; the Ancient Novel.  
Prerequisites: None

**CLS 2900**

**Special Topics in Archaeology (HUM)**

4cr  
This course covers a specific area of study within the field of Classical Archaeology. Examples: Divine Design and Sacred Spaces; the Archaeology of Rome.

**CLS 3210**

**Seminar in Greek Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular period of Greek history or culture. Possible topics include: Alexander the Great, the Greek Drama, Greek Historians, Golden Age of Athens, and Second Sophistic Movement.

**CLS 3230**

**Seminar in Classical Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in the field of Classical Studies. Examples: Ancient Epic, and Classical Reception.

**CLS 3240**

**Seminar in Archaeology (HUM)**

4cr  
An indepth exploration of a particular topic in the field of Archaeology. Examples: The City of Jerusalem; Greek Epigraphy.

**CLS 3250**

**Field Archaeology (Trip)**

4cr  
Students gain archaeological experience in the field with an orientation that focuses on the period(s) of the site, its history, and its ancient context.  
Prerequisite: CLS 2200  
Summer and J-term

**CLS 3260**

**Seminar in Roman Studies (HUM)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in Roman history or culture. Possible topics include: the Fall of the Roman Republic, the Poetry of Virgil, Roman Historians, the Early Roman Emperors, and the Age of Constantine.

**CLS 3310**

**Greek Religions (HUM)**

4cr  
A survey of the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites, and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth.  
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**CLS 3320**

**Roman Religions (HUM)**

4cr  
A survey of the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including how the Romans wove religious practices into every aspect of life.  
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**CLS 4100**

**Senior Seminar in Classics (HUM)**

4cr  
The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other faculty members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the senior project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.  
Prerequisite: Major in department  
Fall

**CLS 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr  
Students should register for CLS 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior project.

**Greek**

**GRK 1010**

**Elementary Greek I (MLA)**

4cr  
Students will learn the fundamentals of ancient Greek vocabulary and grammar necessary to read texts in the original. The course prepares students to read poetry and prose from authors such as Homer, Sappho, Herodotus, Euripides, Plato, and the New Testament.  
Fall

**GRK 1020**

**Elementary Greek II (MLA)**

4cr  
A continuation of GRK 1010, with continued emphasis on the development of reading skills.  
Prerequisite: GRK 1010 or consent of instructor  
Spring

**GRK 2010****Intermediate Greek I**

4cr

An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Greek literature as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Possible readings include Homer, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Thucydides, Plato, and the New Testament. Prerequisite: GRK 1020 or consent of the instructor  
Fall

**GRK 2020****Intermediate Greek II**

4cr

A continuation of GRK 2010, with further development of reading skills. Prerequisite: GRK 2010 or consent of the instructor  
Spring

**GRK 3010****Advanced Greek I**

4cr

Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter. Prerequisite: GRK 2020, or consent of the instructor

**GRK 3020****Advanced Greek II**

4cr

A continuation of GRK 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Greek literature. Prerequisite: GRK 3010, or consent of the instructor

**Latin****LTN 1010****Elementary Latin I (MLA)**

4cr

Students will learn the fundamentals of vocabulary and grammar necessary to read texts in the original. The course prepares students to read poetry and prose from authors such as Plautus, Catullus, Caesar, Cicero, Virgil, and Ovid.  
Fall

**LTN 1020****Elementary Latin II (MLA)**

4cr

A continuation of LTN 1010, with further development of reading skills. Prerequisite: LTN 1010 or consent of the instructor  
Spring

**LTN 2010****Intermediate Latin I**

4cr

An introduction to the reading of continuous ancient Latin literature, as well as a review of grammar and syntax. Possible readings include: Plautus, Catullus, Sallust, Vergil, and Horace. Prerequisite: LTN 1020, or consent of the instructor

**LTN 2020****Intermediate Latin II**

4cr

A continuation of LTN 2010, with further development of reading skills. Prerequisite: LTN 2010, or consent of the instructor

**LTN 3010****Advanced Latin I**

4cr

Sustained reading of a single author or text, with attention to more advanced syntax as well as style, dialect, and poetic meter. Prerequisite: LTN 2020, or consent of the instructor

**LTN 3020****Advanced Latin II**

4cr

A continuation of LTN 3010, with further development of skills necessary to appreciate Latin literature. Prerequisite: LTN 3010, or consent of the instructor

**Communication and Digital Media**

**Mission:** The Communication and Digital Media Department (CDM) engages students in the adventure of human communication in historical and contemporary contexts.

It seeks to understand the role communication plays in culture and commerce, and to develop insights and skills that equip students for thoughtful, effective, and ethical communication in the 21st century.

**Programs:** The department offers majors in communication, graphic design, and public relations; and minors in communication and public relations.

Classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives are examined as a platform for developing critical faculties, as well as the skills required to become an effective communicator in diverse settings. Students are trained in written, oral, and visual communication. Students will be able to not only learn to critique the effectiveness of communication, but use their skills to create their own effective communications.

The department believes that the technologies and attendant cultures of the information age are deeply impacting human communication in the 21st century. Global and local cultures are undergoing profound shifts in communication practices. This department is committed to helping our students develop the understanding and practical skills necessary for effective communication and leadership in

# Communication and Digital Media

these changing circumstances. New literacies and communicative competencies have become essential for the liberally educated person envisioned by the Carthage College mission statement. The curricula of the department have been developed in conversation with the wisdom of the ages, the insights of neighboring disciplines, the riches of world cultures, and the ethical challenges of a complex world.

Department faculty actively support students in the identification and fulfillment of appropriate internships that challenge and extend their classroom learning. All students majoring in graphic design, communication, or public relations are expected to demonstrate their intellectual grasp of the discipline, as well as their own artistic and communicative competencies, by successfully completing their major skill assessment, which leads to their senior capstone seminar. This course will involve a major thesis, project, or exhibition. Recent graduates have gained employment or pursued graduate study in diverse fields such as graphic design, web design, public relations, sports media, journalism, and human resources.

## Requirements for the Communication Major

### Fundamentals (16cr):

CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3545	Communication Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)

### Major Core (16cr):

CDM 2300	Interpersonal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3450	Mass Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 4010	Communication Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

In consultation with their advisor, students will choose 12 credits of the following:

CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 2400	Gender Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 2450	Nonverbal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 2500	Basic Digital Photography	(4 cr.)
CDM 2600	Aesthetics of Screen Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 2620	Film Analysis	(4 cr.)
CDM 2700	Digital Cinema Production	(4 cr.)
CDM 2800	Exploring the Documentary	(4 cr.)
CDM 2900	Sports Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3300	Writing for Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3550	Communication Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 3600	Intercultural Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3700	Organizational Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3950	Advanced Cinema Production	(4 cr.)
CDM 2000/4000	Topics in Communication	(4 cr.)

## Requirements for the Graphic Design Major

### Fundamentals (16cr):

CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3555	Graphic Design Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)

### Major Core (28cr):

#### 4 credits outside the department

ART 1070	Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design	(4 cr.)
----------	--	---------

#### 24 credits inside the department?

CDM 2000	Graphic Design I	(4 cr.)
CDM 2850	Typography	(4 cr.)
CDM 3250	Junior Seminar for Graphic Design	(4 cr.)
CDM 3530	Web Design I	(4 cr.)
CDM 3750	Graphic Design II	(4 cr.)
CDM 4020	Graphic Design Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

#### Choose 4 credits from the following:

CDM 2500	Basic Digital Photography	(4 cr.)
ART 3010	Illustration	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3540	Web Design II	(4 cr.)
CDM 3560	Graphic Design Internship	(4 cr.)

## Requirements for the Public Relations Major

### Fundamentals (16cr):

CDM 1000	Communication Survey	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150	Human Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 1200	Public Speaking	(4 cr.)
CDM 1300	Visual Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3565	Public Relations Skills Assessment	(0 cr.)

### Major Core (28cr):

CDM 2200	Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 3350	Public Relations Writing	(4 cr.)
CDM 3420	Communications Management	(4 cr.)
CDM 3800	Public Relations Research Methods	(4 cr.)
CDM 4030	Public Relations Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

#### Choose 8 credits from the following:

CDM 2300	Interpersonal Communication	(4 cr.)
CDM 3000	Rhetoric and Persuasion	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 3570	Public Relations Internship	(4-8 cr.)
CDM 3700	Organizational Communication	(4 cr.)

**Choose 4 credits from the following:**

ECN 1010	Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
GEO 1500	Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
PHL 1100	Contemporary Ethical Issues	(4 cr.)
PHL 2110	Business Ethics	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
MKT 3130	Marketing Principles	(4 cr.)
BUS 1110	Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
MGT 3120	Principles of Management	(4 cr.)
MGT 3600	Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)

**Skill Assessment**

The assessment specific to your major will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to be cleared to register for an Internship and/or Senior Seminar. If you are double majoring, you must pass both major assessments.

**Requirements for double majoring within the department**

In order to double major in the department, you must satisfy the following requirements:

- 1) Both Senior Seminar courses must be fulfilled, similar thesis topics may be used.
- 2) Department fundamentals cannot count in both majors, only one.
- 3) Overlap of courses between double major courses must be below 50 percent.
- 4) Overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department must be below 50 percent.

**Requirements for the Communication Minor (24 credits)**

In order to minor in Communication, you must *satisfy the following requirements:*

- 1) Complete three courses from the Departmental Fundamentals (12 credits).
- 2) Complete 12 additional credits at the 2000 level or above within the communication major, selected in consultation with the student's CDM Department advisor, which do NOT count toward any other CDM minor or major.
- 3) Ensure that overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department is below 50 percent.

**Requirements for the Public Relations Minor (24 credits)**

In order to minor in Public Relations, you must *satisfy the following requirements:*

- 1) Complete three courses from the Departmental Fundamentals (12 credits).
- 2) Complete 12 additional credits at the 2000 level or above within the Public Relations Major, selected in consultation with the student's CDM Department advisor, which do NOT count towards any other CDM minor or major.
- 3) Ensure that overlap of courses between any majors and minors within the department is below 50 percent.

**CDM 1000**

**Communications Survey**

4cr

Communication Practices provides foundational knowledge in communication and media studies for students who wish to declare any of the Communication and Digital Media majors. This course will introduce students to a variety of communication contexts, theories, and experiences while incorporating the research and expertise of all CDM faculty. Students will learn the skills and competencies expected of all CDM graduates, be guided in ePortfolio creation, and discover how to write for different mediums.

Prerequisites: None

**CDM 1100**

**Media Literacy (FAR)**

4cr

An exploration of controversial issues in the mass media as they relate to today's society. Students will read contemporary literature expressing divergent viewpoints on numerous media-related issues. The ultimate focus is on fostering critical literacy in media consumption. This course does not count toward majors or minors in the department.

Prerequisite: None

**CDM 1150**

**Human Communication**

4cr

This course provides a broad grounding in the history and current interdisciplinary understandings of human communication. It also provides an introduction to the skills and competencies students develop through their program of study as communication majors, graphic design majors, and public relations majors. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 1200

### Public Speaking (FAR)

4cr

A study of the role, rights, responsibilities, and ethics of the speaker, medium, and audience in a variety of speech situations in a democratic society. Speaking techniques examined include the processes of invention, organization, and presentation in informative, demonstrative, persuasive, and ceremonial settings. Students must demonstrate effectiveness in integrating media (e.g., presentation software or other video or audio elements) into their speech communications. Targeted instruction is arranged as necessary to ensure basic competency in the technical use of presentation software.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 1300

### Visual Communication

4cr

An introduction to the practice of critical observation and analysis of static, dynamic, and interactive visual information. Students develop theoretical and applied skills in interpreting a wide range of visual information, and demonstrate their own abilities to design and produce visual information.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 2000

### Graphic Design I

4cr

Fundamentals of graphic design, presentation, and communication for reproductive processes. Covers basic principles of visual design and page layout. Each student prepares a design portfolio that will be developed and maintained throughout the course of study in the graphic design major. The faculty conducts an initial review of the portfolio in the context of this course.

Prerequisite: CDM 1300

## CDM 2100

### Communication and Community

4cr

A study of one or more major areas of communication theory and practice, such as gender communication, social movements, intercultural communication, and political communication. Emphasis is on exploring the role of communication in community maintenance and change.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2200

### Principles of Public Relations

4cr

An introduction to public relations as the theory and practice of effective communication between organizations and their diverse publics. Explores the role of public relations in organizational culture and in society, with particular emphasis on ethics, corporate integrity, and local and global contexts. Case studies provide opportunities for students to engage in research on the public relations of actual organizations, and to develop writing and presentation skills required of public relations practitioners.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2300

### Interpersonal Communication

4cr

Theories and research of one-to-one human interaction. Topics include, but are not limited to, basic interpersonal communication theory, self disclosure, listening, conflict, and trust. Survey and application of intra-and interpersonal communication within various contexts, such as friendship, family, social and professional circles. Special emphasis given to communication models, relationship development and maintenance, identity, and social roles and expectations.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 2400

### Gender Communication

4cr

Gender differences, sex roles, and sexual stereotypes in communication; interaction between and within sexes. Crosslisted as WMG 200T.

Prerequisites: CDM 1150

## CDM 2450

### Nonverbal Communication

4cr

Nonverbal message codes and systems; relationship between nonverbal and verbal interaction in various communication contexts.

Prerequisites: CDM 1150

## CDM 2500

### Basic Digital Photography (FAR)

4cr

An introduction to photography in which students practice the art of photography, introducing them to the technical and stylistic aspects of digital photo making. Students are required to supply their own digital camera, which has manual capabilities such as aperture and shutter speed priority mode. Using Photoshop software, students will also work with their own photos in the digital realm, applying what they learn to select, manipulate, display, and print work.

Fall

## CDM 2600

### Aesthetics of Screen Media

4cr

In this course students will learn and apply a variety of critical methods for understanding and evaluating aesthetic criteria in screen media. The course will cover television, film, Internet, and other contemporary or emerging screen media. It will consider the basic elements of screen media aesthetics, mainly light, space, motion, and sound. The course is designed to provide students with a knowledge base for future work in either screen media production, screen media criticism, or other communication-related fields.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2620

### Film Analysis

4cr

This course will provide an overview of the major theoretical and critical approaches to the study of film. Students will gain a general understanding of the aesthetic tools with which to critically assess films of various genres. As this course will cross list on a rotational basis with courses across various departments, this course will also explore film through a specific lens appropriate to each topical approach (history, literature, religion, etc.).

## CDM 2650

### Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (FAR)

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

## CDM 2700

### Digital Cinema Production

4cr

This communication practicum engages students in the process of developing, writing, producing, and editing video-based multi-media programs. Students study the process of media production by critical analysis of film texts and by active participation in the production process. Students must have unlimited access to an external USB 3.0 storage device (recommend: 16 or 32 GB, USB 3.0).

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

## CDM 2800

### Exploring the Documentary

4cr

Film has become an important medium for understanding the role of myriad cultural components, and furthermore, documentary plays a role in educating society on important issues. Throughout this course, students will learn about the components of documentaries including a production component where they partner with local organizations to write, narrate, produce, and edit a short 8-10 minute documentary.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 2850

### Typography

4cr

This course is an introduction to typography from the perspective of visual-perception principles, skills, and craft. Major topics include elements of typographic form, composition, Gestalt psychology, and basic graphic design theory as applied to the design and use of typography. Initial projects include theoretical exercises that build perceptual acuity and hand skills using simple tools and materials. Subsequent projects include practical visual communication applications. Other areas of emphasis include the exploration of meaning, connotation, and type design concept development. Contemporary trends and practitioners are also discussed.

Prerequisite: CDM 2000 and ART 1530

## CDM 2900

### Sports Media

4cr

This course will be a broad survey of sports and the communication media. The course will explore the history of media and sport, sports journalism, sports marketing, and technology's influence on the sports marketplace. The course is a study of sports media, as well as a course where students write sports journalism and investigate careers in sports organizations and media.

Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3000

### Rhetoric and Persuasion

4cr

A study of rhetorical theory as it provides models for the construction and criticism of public discourse. Classical and contemporary writings on rhetoric are explored in the context of theories of language, representation, and communication. Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3200

### Words and Images in Motion

4cr

This course addresses the creation of motion graphics for graphic design students. Students will be introduced to strategies for communicating with kinetic visual elements that focus on form, speed, rhythm, orientation, color, texture, and quality of motion. The course will include lectures, screenings of the history, techniques, and applications of motion graphics, as well as demonstrations using modern software such as Adobe Photoshop and After Effects. Additional topics include basic animation principles, screen design and composition, timing, storyboarding, sound and music development and synchronization, as well as project management and organization. Students will learn to make informed design decisions, and will draw on the basic principles of visual communication, graphic design, and motion literacy in the creation of time-based work that is expressive, dynamic, and inventive.

## CDM 3250

### Junior Seminar for Graphic Designers

4cr

From the creation of new and utilizing existing projects, students will compile an entry-level print and web portfolio. To produce this portfolio the course will also include an introduction to the methods involved in print production for graphic designers, including terminology and methods, acquiring print cost estimates, what it means to "preflight" work, font management, and color use in print production. For further preparation to enter the real world, students will learn to effectively market themselves first visually as they create their own identity and then socially, through local networking events. Prerequisites: Typography and design software knowledge or permission of the instructor with portfolio approval.

## CDM 3300

### Writing for Media

4cr

This course develops awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices that lead to effective writing for various media. Emphases may include newspapers, magazines, television, cinema, popular music, Internet, radio, or other media. The focus is on developing writing skills through exercises in a variety of formats and styles appropriate to specific media. Prerequisite: None

## CDM 3350

### Public Relations Writing

4cr

Writing has always played an integral role in modern public relations and marketing. This course develops ethical awareness and understanding of the conventions and practices of effective public relations writing for contemporary media, with special emphasis on writing for social media as they relate to public relations. Course work includes extensive exercises designed to develop skills in a variety of formats, styles, and rhetorical strategies appropriate to public relations. Prerequisites: CDM 2200 or consent of the instructor

## CDM 3400

### Communication and Technology (FAR)

4cr

This course examines digital technology as a medium of communication. Issues covered include the social, economic, civic, and global implications of the information age. Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or CDM 1100 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3420

### Communications Management

4cr

This is an advanced course for Public Relations majors or other students who wish to understand the nature and management of effective communication within and among organizations. Students will develop insights and capacities in organizational communication leadership; careers and cultures in corporations, agencies, small business, and nongovernmental organizations; client relations; communication planning strategies and systems; stakeholder communication; stockholder and financial communication; reputation management; global communication; crisis management; change management; tracking issues and trends and managing communication about them; and funding and evaluating communications campaigns.

Prerequisites: MGT 1100, CDM 2200, and CDM 3300

## CDM 3450

### Mass Communication (FAR)

4cr

An advanced survey of the media and their role in culture. This course examines the economic, textual, and cultural dimensions of several mass media.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or CDM 1100 or consent of instructor

## CDM 3530

### Web Design I

2cr

Students build and/or modify websites using industry-standard authoring software. Students register domain names, write code, and explore cascading style sheets. Course content covers software basics with an equal emphasis on the development of design skills. Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 3540

### Web Design II

2cr

This class explores the visual and technical possibilities afforded by programs such as Flash. The class begins with an overview of the history of motion graphics and title design. Throughout the course there is an ongoing study and discussion of contemporary motion graphics as students learn to incorporate motion and interactivity into their designs.

Prerequisite: CDM 3530

## CDM 3545

### Communications Skills Assessment

0cr

This eportfolio assessment will take place during the Junior year of every CDM student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an Internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will vary by major, contain a variety of focused skills, and is to ensure each student is prepared to continue their studies within CDM. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisites: CDM 1000

## CDM 3550

### Communications Internship

4cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in communication or graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student, and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a major paper documenting, analyzing, and interpreting the internship experience.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150 or consent of faculty sponsor

## CDM 3555

### Graphic Design Skills Assessment

0cr This eportfolio assessment will take place during the Junior year of every graphic design student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an Internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will contain a variety of focused graphic design skills, and is to ensure each student is prepared to continue their studies within their major. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisites: CDM 1000 Communication Survey

## CDM 3560

### Graphic Design Internship

4-8cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in graphic design. The internship is typically arranged by the student, and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a body of professional portfolio pieces.

Prerequisites: CDM 3555 Graphic Design Skill Assessment

## CDM 3565

### Public Relations Skills Assessment

0cr This eportfolio assessment will take place during the Junior year of every public relations student. It will be pass/fail, and the student will have to repeat the assessment with a pass to get registered for an Internship and/or Senior Seminar. The assessment will contain a variety of focused public relations skills, and is to ensure each student is prepared to continue their studies within their major. All the items included in the assessment will be introduced within Communication Survey, but those skills must be sustained by the student to pass the assessment.

Prerequisites: CDM 1000 Communication Survey

## CDM 3570

### Public Relations Internship

4-8cr

An internship enabling the student to gain practical experience in public relations. The internship is typically arranged by the student, and must be approved by a member of the departmental faculty, as well as by Career Services. Students meet regularly with the supervising professor, maintain a log or journal of the experience, and complete a body of professional portfolio pieces.

Prerequisites: CDM 3565 Public Relations Skill Assessment

## CDM 3600

### Intercultural Communication

4cr

Exploration of the various theories, opportunities, and problems related to communication by individuals within and across different cultural groups.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3700

### Organizational Communication

4cr

This course will help students understand organizational communication theories, models, and processes. Student will apply these principles in organizational communication through case studies and research presentations. Additionally, students will examine the impact of diversity, globalization and leadership on organizational communication.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3750

### Graphic Design II

4cr

This course provides a structure for an intensive exploration of the design fundamentals presented in Graphic Design I. Course projects are extensive, and range in focus from theoretical culture and design-related issues to complex commercial design applications. Throughout the course, students are exposed to a variety of design-related practitioners, publications, ideas, methods, and objects.

Prerequisite: CDM 2000

## CDM 3800

### Public Relations Research Methods

4cr

Communication and Public Relations Research Methods provides an overview of the research methods and tools that are used to assess communication behavior in public relations. This course will introduce students to quantitative and qualitative research methods, including content analysis, surveys, case studies focus groups, ethnography, and interviews. Students will learn how to use basic statistical programs, survey tools, and qualitative analysis tools.

Prerequisite: CDM 1150

## CDM 3950

### Advanced Cinema Production

4cr

This course draws on principles and skills developed in CDM 2700 and other first-year and second-year courses in the Communication and Graphic Design major. Under the direction of a faculty member, students in this course work as a team to design, produce, and edit several types of advanced video productions including one major piece. Course work culminates in the presentation of the major work to a campus-wide audience.

Prerequisite: CDM 2700 or consent of instructor

## CDM 4010

### Communication Senior Seminar

4cr

The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in communication the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor

Fall

## CDM 4020

### Graphic Design Senior Seminar

4cr

The Senior Seminar is led by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in graphic design the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or exhibition.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor

Spring

**CDM 4030****Public Relations Senior Seminar**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is lead by one member of the department faculty, with the assistance and participation of other members. This is a capstone course designed to provide students majoring in public relations the opportunity to integrate and utilize the knowledge and skills they have acquired during their course of study. The course culminates in the completion and public presentation of a senior project or thesis.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of the instructor  
Spring

**CDM 4200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Communication**

4cr

A study of communication teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities.

Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

**Computer Science**

By taking computer science courses, students develop problem-solving skills that can be applied across many disciplines. These courses also provide students with a firm foundation of knowledge and practical experience in software development, computer architecture, and theoretical computer science. This knowledge will prepare students for successful careers in the computer industry or for graduate studies in computer science.

**Computer Science Major**

This major requires 48 credits, which must include the following four courses:

CSC 1110	Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)
CSC 1120	Principles of Computer Science II	(4 cr.)
CSC 2510	Computer Organization	(4 cr.)
CSC 2560	Data Structures and Algorithms	(4 cr.)

Students also must take six computer science courses numbered above 3000.

CSC 3050	Object-Oriented Programming	(4 cr.)
CSC 3210	Computing Paradigms	(4 cr.)
CSC 3410	Database Design and Management	(4 cr.)
CSC 3450	Computer System Administration	(4 cr.)
CSC 3530	Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling	(4 cr.)
CSC 3600	Data Communications	(4 cr.)
CSC 3730	Operating Systems	(4 cr.)
CSC 3750	Algorithms	(4 cr.)
CSC 400T	Topics in Computer Science	(1-4 cr.)
CSC 4350	Software Design and Development	(4 cr.)
CSC 4500	Independent Study	(2-4 cr.)
CSC 4650	Computer Architecture	(4 cr.)
CSC 4810	Foundations of Computer Science	(4 cr.)
CSC 4900	Research in Computer Science	(1-4 cr.)

In addition to:

MTH 1240	Discrete Structures	(4 cr.)
CSC 4000	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

**Computer Science Minor**

A minor consists of Computer Science 1110, 1120, three additional Computer Science courses numbered above 2000, and MTH 1240.

**Graduate School**

A student majoring in computer science and planning to attend graduate school should take additional mathematics courses such as Calculus I, Calculus II, and Linear Algebra, and consider minoring in mathematics. A student majoring in computer science and considering an industrial career is strongly advised to consider minoring in the Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences Program (ESNS).

**CSC 1100****Introduction to Computing**

4cr

An introduction to the art and science of computer programming for the student without previous programming experience. Topics covered include the historical development of computing, the basic operating principles of computers, and an introduction to problem-solving using one or more high level computing languages, such as Javascript. HTML and Web programming also are introduced.

Fall/Spring

**CSC 1110****Principles of Computer Science I**

I

4cr

A study of the fundamentals of writing computer programs and problem-solving, using structured and object-oriented techniques.

Fall/Spring

**CSC 1120****Principles of Computer Science II**

II

4cr

The emphasis of this course is on problem-solving. Students will mature as problem solvers as they are presented with increasingly challenging problems to program.

Prerequisite: CSC 1110

## CSC 2510

### Computer Organization

4cr

A study of the logical organization of computers, including combinatorial and sequential digital logic, computer arithmetic, and circuits. Machine and assembly languages, memory, addressing techniques, interrupts, and input-output processing also are studied.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 or MTH 1240

Spring

## CSC 2560

### Data Structures and Algorithms

4cr

An examination of advanced programming techniques for problem-solving and manipulating data using primarily object-oriented approaches.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120

Fall

## CSC 3050

### Object-Oriented Programming

4cr

An introduction to object-oriented design techniques including encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism. Other features of modern object-oriented programming languages are covered as well, including exception handling, garbage collection, event handling, and threads. A modern object-oriented language such as Java will be used.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120

## CSC 3210

### Computing Paradigms

4cr

A survey of language-design issues and run-time behavior of several programming languages suitable for different problem-solving paradigms (structured, functional, object oriented).

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

## CSC 3410

### Database Design and Management

4cr

An introduction to database methods including data models (relational, object oriented, network, and hierarchical); database design and modeling; implementation and accessing methods; and SQL. Students will design and implement a database using a database management system.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120

Spring

## CSC 3450

### Computer System Administration

4cr

The examination of the administration of Windows NT and Linux (a version of Unix) Operating systems. Topics covered include installation, mail services, administering users, disk space, peripherals, backups, maintenance, security, and intercomputer communications. Special schedule.

Prerequisite: CSC 1110

J-Term

## CSC 3530

### Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Modeling

4cr

This course explores the primary approaches for developing computer programs that display characteristics that we would think of as being intelligent. Students will analyze how intelligent systems are developed and implemented with a focus on exploring how human behavior on cognitive tasks can be used to inform the development of these artificial systems, as well as how the performance and behavior of these artificial systems can inform our understanding of human cognition.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560 or with permission of instructor

## CSC 3600

### Data Communications

4cr

An examination of data communications and communications networks including signal encoding, multiplexing, circuit and packet-switched networks, TCP/IP, WANs, LANs, and intranets.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120

Fall

## CSC 3730

### Operating Systems

4cr

A study of the basic components and concepts of a multitasking operating system including processes; scheduling; resource management; I/O and file systems; virtual memory; security; and semaphores.

Prerequisite: CSC 2510

Spring

## CSC 3750

### Algorithms

4cr

This course studies various problem-solving strategies and examines the classification, design, complexity, and efficiency of algorithms.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and either MTH 1060 OR MTH 1240

Spring

## CSC 4000

### Senior Seminar

4cr

Students review and discuss current issues and trends in computer science.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

Fall

**CSC 4350****Software Design and Development**

4cr

An examination of the software development process from analysis through maintenance using both structured and object-oriented methods. Students work together on a team project.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

Fall

**CSC 4500****Independent Study**

2-4cr

Independent study in a topic of interest in computer science that does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.

Prerequisite: CSC 2560

**CSC 4650****Computer Architecture**

4cr

Students examine various computer architectures including the von Neumann mode, RISC/CISC, and parallel architectures.

Prerequisite: CSC 2510

Spring

**CSC 4810****Foundations of Computer Science**

4cr

This course examines various models of computation, including finite and pushdown automata and recursive functions. Language grammars, parsing, and complexity classes also are studied. Special schedule.

Prerequisite: CSC 3750

Spring

**CSC 4900****Research in Computer Science**

1-4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in computer science, culminating in a research paper.

Prerequisite: CSC 1120 and instructor approval

**Criminal Justice**

The criminal justice major at Carthage gives students a basic understanding of our criminal justice system, from lawmaking to lawbreaking (including potential sanctions).

For this reason, the curriculum is interdisciplinary and includes courses in political science, sociology, and criminal justice.

The curriculum includes relevant traditional courses, along with new courses specifically created to address neglected areas and problems. The various institutions that make up the criminal justice system are all examined in their relationships to one another as well as in their relationship to our society, other social institutions, and related practices. The discussion of such matters raises questions concerning the types of laws and practices that constitute and are consistent with a free, humane, secure, and responsible society.

The major is designed for students who are planning a career in criminal justice areas, such as law and judicially related fields, law enforcement and administration, probation and parole, criminology, adult and juvenile corrections, urban planning and affairs, etc. There are a wide variety of criminal justice careers at the local, state, and national levels.

**Criminal Justice Major**

The Criminal Justice major consists of 40 credits, including a four-hour Senior Seminar. Students considering law school are encouraged to take the Prelaw track within the Criminal Justice major.

**All majors must take a common core consisting of the following:**

CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2260 Criminology	(4 cr.)
POL 1040 Introduction to Public Policy	(4 cr.)
POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)

And

CRJ 4990 or SOC 4990 or POL 4000 Senior Seminar

Students may choose to pursue either a Criminal Justice or Prelaw track within this major. **Students who wish to complete the regular Criminal Justice major must take the following three courses for 12 credits:**

CRJ 3010	Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3020	American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3030	Corrections	(4 cr.)

**Those students who choose to pursue the Prelaw track must take the following three courses for 12 credits:**

POL 1910 Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 2900 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers	(4 cr.)

The remaining 8 credits for the Criminal Justice major, regardless of track pursued by the student, may be fulfilled by taking any **two** of the following courses:

CRJ 2100 Probation, Parole, and Community Supervision	(4 cr.)	CRJ 2260 Criminology	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2700 Criminal Law	(4 cr.)	CRJ 2700 Criminal Law	(4 cr.)
CRJ 2850 Constitutional Criminal Procedure	(4 cr.)	CRJ 3010 Police and Society	(4 cr.)
CRJ 200T/400T Topics	(1-4 cr.)	CRJ 200T/400T Topics in Criminal Justice	(1-4 cr.)
CRJ 3200 Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)	CRJ 3020 American Courts	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3500 Field Placement	(see advisor)	CRJ 3030 Corrections	(4 cr.)
CRJ 3550 Internship	(see advisor)	CRJ 3200 Restorative Justice	(4 cr.)
POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (except for Prelaw track)	(4 cr.)	POL 1910 Law and Society	(4 cr.)
POL 200T Legal Topics	(1-4 cr.)	POL 200T/400T Topics in Political Science (if appropriate topic)	(1-4 cr.)
POL 3350 Human Rights	(4 cr.)	POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 3530 Congress and the Presidency	(4 cr.)	POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties	(4 cr.)
POL 3900 Comparative Law	(4 cr.)	POL 3350 Human Rights	(4 cr.)
POL 3930 Environmental Law	(4 cr.)	POL 3900 Comparative Law	(4 cr.)
SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)	SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency	(4 cr.)
SOC 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities	(4 cr.)	SOC 3500 Field Placement	(see advisor)
SOC 3020 Sociological Research I	(4 cr.)	SOC 3550 Internship	(see advisor)
SOC 3110 Deviance	(4 cr.)		
SOC 3120 Elite Deviance	(4 cr.)		
MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business	(4 cr.)		

## Criminal Justice Minor (24 credits)

The minor includes CRJ 1000 Criminal Justice System and five courses from the following:

## CRJ 1000

### Criminal Justice System (SOC)

4cr

A survey of the various institutions by which the criminal justice system is administered: the police, the legal profession, the court systems, and the penal institutions. The problems faced by the criminal justice system, and evaluation of the adequacy of the existing system will be given emphasis.  
Fall/Spring

## CRJ 2260

### Criminology

4cr

This course examines the nature, extent, and distribution of crime in the United States. Theories of crime causation are also examined in this course.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000  
Fall/Spring

## CRJ 2700

### Criminal Law (SOC)

4cr

The organization and content of criminal law with attention given to its origin and development and the elements of crimes of various types. Specific attention will be given the Model Penal Code.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000  
Fall

## CRJ 3010

### Police and Society

4cr

This course will rely on a variety of scholarly materials to answer such questions as: Why do we have police? What is the role of the police in a democratic society? What do we want the police to do? Who decides what the police do? How do we want the police to do their job? The course will also address other key issues including: (1) the history of the American police; (2) the nature of police work; (3) the police as agents of social control; (4) the structure and function of police organizations; (5) police misconduct; and (6) police accountability.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040  
Fall/Spring

## CRJ 3020

### American Courts

4cr

This course examines the history and structure of the American court system. Understood as one of the primary institutions within the criminal justice system, emphasis will be placed on exploring the values, traditions, and philosophy of the courts.  
Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040  
Fall

**CRJ 3030**

**Corrections**

4cr

This course presents the historical patterns of response to crime and modern methods of dealing with criminally defined behavior, including the major reactive models. Also examined are treatment approaches in corrections, corrections personnel, and corrections as an institutional system. Prerequisite: CRJ 1000 and POL 1040

**CRJ 3200**

**Restorative Justice**

4cr

This course examines alternative approaches to the traditional corrections-based and/or punitive models of the criminal justice system. Topics covered in this course include victim-offender mediation programs. The theoretical basis of restorative justice is contrasted to retributive models of justice.

**CRJ 3300**

**Mock Trial**

4cr

Students who participate in this course will become members of the Carthage Mock Trial Team and will represent Carthage College in the annual American Mock Trial Association Tournament. In this course students will study all aspects of trial court procedure and the litigation process. Students will develop an understanding of how both criminal and civil trials work and will learn about the various roles played by the participants in the trial court process. Students will act as witnesses, prosecutors, and plaintiff and defense attorneys. Students will also work on and develop important skills such as public speaking, critical thinking, negotiation, communication, debating, and team building. Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing and permission of the instructor

**CRJ 4990**

**Senior Seminar**

4cr

The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course, will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course. Prerequisite: Senior standing, major in Sociology or Criminal Justice Spring

**Economics / International Political Economy**

Developing a student's ability to "think like an economist" may be taken as the primary purpose of an undergraduate economics education. This involves a number of distinctive elements: using deductive reasoning in conjunction with simplified models to understand economic phenomena; identifying trade-offs in the context of constraints; distinguishing positive (what is) from normative (what should be) analysis; tracing the implications of possible changes in economic institutions or policies; critically examining data to evaluate and refine our understanding of the economy; and creatively framing economic problems and policy questions in ways that suggest novel approaches to their resolution.

These cognitive abilities and modes of thought are enriched by breadth and depth of knowledge, and by the general forms of knowledge that cut across disciplines. Economic reasoning contains not only logic and facts, but also analogies, stories, and value premises. Context — political, historical, and cultural — is important. In formulating economic arguments, students learn to make important connections between economics and other realms of human understanding. In the Economics major, we share with other disciplines the desire to empower students with a self-sustaining capacity to think and learn.

At Carthage, the major is rooted in two introductory courses designed to engage students in economic thinking and to demonstrate its applicability to a variety of issues in microeconomics and macroeconomics. The basic principles introduced here are reinforced and refined in the trunk of the major consisting of the intermediate-level theory courses and quantitative methods.

Breadth in the major, the various branches of the tree, is achieved through offering a select number of upper-level electives, each of which emphasizes contextual inquiry and active learning, and draws upon a broad array of source materials. Elective work will often include student internships in economics and foreign study tours offered by departmental faculty. As the capstone to their work in the major, students complete the economic seminar course, including a senior thesis approved by a faculty advisor and presented to departmental faculty and students.

**Economics Major (44 cr)**

*1st or 2nd year:*

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

or

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

*2nd or 3rd year:*

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

BUS/ECN Applied Statistics for Management and Economics 2340 (4 cr.)

ECN 3310 History of Economic Thought (4 cr.)

ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics (4 cr.)

*3rd or 4th year:*

Three (3) or four (4) electives in economics

## Economics / International Political Economy

from courses 2500 or above. Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020 may meet this diversity requirement by taking only three elective courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take four elective courses.

### 4th year:

ECN 4410 Senior Seminar in Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

### Economics Minor (24 cr)

ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

or

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

BUS/ Applied Statistics for ECN 2340 Management and Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

and/or

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

Note: Students who have taken ECN 1010 and ECN 1020 may take only one of the intermediate level courses; students who have taken only ECN 1030 are required to take both intermediate level courses. Students must take two (2) field electives in economics from courses 2500 or above.

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

### International Political Economy Major

The major and program in International Political Economy at Carthage consists of 48 credits. It is designed for students who wish to focus their work in economics, political science, and management on the evolving web of global relationships, and the public policy decisions that help shape and direct today's global economy. Because the major is broadly cross-disciplinary and rooted in both historical and philosophical traditions, students entering the program should be able to show a strong record of achievement in their general education course work. Additionally, the major asks that students have an ability to engage in abstract and theoretical thought, a desire to engage in written and oral debate, and a broad interest in contemporary world affairs and a genuine concern for the world's peoples.

Core Courses:

ECN 1030 Issues in Economics (4 cr.)

ECN 3270 International Trade (4 cr.)

ECN 4030 International Political Economy (4 cr.)

ECN/ Seminar in International POL 4050 Political Economy (4 cr.)

POL 1050 Introduction to International Relations (4 cr.)

POL 2050 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (4 cr.)

MGT 3710 International Management (4 cr.)

### Choice of one:

ECN 2510 Intermediate Microeconomics (4 cr.)

ECN 2520 Intermediate Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

### Choice of three:

ECN 200T/ Topics in Economics 400T (1-4 cr.)

ECN 3290 International Finance (4 cr.)

ECN 3300 Law and Economics (4 cr.)

POL 200T/ Topics in Political Science 400T (1-4 cr.)

MGT 3730 International Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)

FRN 3080 French-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

or

GRM 3080 German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

or

SPN 3080 Spanish-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (4 cr.)

### Choice of one:

ECN/ Applied Statistics for BUS 2340 Economics and Management (4 cr.)

SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics (4 cr.)

## ECN 1010

### Principles of Microeconomics (SOC)

4cr

The rise and expansion of market economies, and the principles of microeconomic behavior. Topics include an introduction to economic methodologies, the ideas and institutions of the microeconomy, consumer behavior, the business firm and market structure, labor and capital markets, and government policies affecting resource allocation and the distribution of income.

Fall/Spring

## ECN 1020

### Principles of Macroeconomics (SOC)

4cr

An introduction to the principles and issues of the national economy, and the institutions of macroeconomic behavior. Topics include the role of government in a mixed market economy; measuring and determining national income; money and the banking system; and the public policies available for achieving full employment, price stability, and continuing economic growth in modern industrial and democratic societies.

Prerequisite: Economics 1010 or consent of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

## ECN 1030

### Issues in Economics (SOC)

4cr

This course offers students an introduction to economics, along with some elementary tools of economic analysis, with emphasis on their application to contemporary problems and issues. The economy and selected issues are examined in their global context. Designed to meet the needs and interests of students in various majors outside of the economics and business administration areas, the course is not open to students who have received credit for either Economics 1010 or Economics 1020.

Fall

**ECN 2340**

**Applied Statistics for Economics and Management (MTH)**

4cr

The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms; the common measures of central tendency and dispersion; sampling and probability distributions; construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; and correlation analysis. This course is offered as BUS 2340 or ECN 2340. Prerequisite: MTH 1070 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

**ECN 2510**

**Intermediate Microeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

The economic theory of microeconomic units: consumers, firms, and industries. This entails the study of production, cost, and price theory, and the practices of firms under alternative market structures. Concepts of social welfare will be explored, and the uses and limits of public policy in addressing the problems of market failures will be examined. Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or 1030  
Fall

**ECN 2520**

**Intermediate Macroeconomics (SOC)**

4cr

The economic theory of macroeconomic aggregates: national income accounting; the determinants of output, income, and employment levels; the analysis of inflation; processes of economic growth; and open-economy macroeconomics. Monetary, fiscal, and income policies are examined, and the uses and limits of these tools in promoting macroeconomic goals are discussed. Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or 1030  
Spring

**ECN 3050**

**Environmental Economics**

4cr

This course explores the economic dimension of environmental and natural resource use questions. The actions of producers and consumers, as influenced in part by institutional patterns and public policies, give rise to a variety of environmental problems and issues. By applying some basic tools of economic and institutional analysis, students may obtain a better understanding of environmental issues, both national and global, and are able to identify and evaluate alternative solutions. Prerequisite: ECN 1010, or ECN 1030, or consent of the instructor

**ECN 3100**

**Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (SOC)**

4cr

An exploration of the historical, cultural, and political forces that have contributed to the economic growth and development of Asia. Emphasis is placed on studying development in the context of regional and global integration.

**ECN 3200**

**Money and Banking (SOC)**

4cr

A survey of the financial sector of the economy covering the role and functions of money and other financial instruments; commercial banks and financial intermediaries; the purposes of central banking and the structure and operations of the Federal Reserve; and the relationship between the monetary and credit system and the level of economic activity. Prerequisite: ECN 1020 or ECN 1030  
Fall

**ECN 3220**

**Regional and Urban Economics (SOC)**

4cr

The analysis of subnational or regional and metropolitan economies encompassing their distinctive processes and problems of economic growth, employment, and income determination, and intra-urban land use patterns. Policies addressing urban problems in the areas of job creation, housing, public infrastructure, education, and welfare are included among the topical areas examined. Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or ECN 1030

**ECN 3240**

**Public Sector Economics (SOC)**

4cr

An analysis of the reallocate and redistributive functions of federal, state, and local government with emphasis given to examining the efficiency and equity implications of various tax and expenditure programs. Attention also is given to the issues of public borrowing, debt management, public enterprises, and the impact of these public sector activities on private capital markets.

**ECN 3250**

**Economics of Poverty and Income Equality (SOC)**

4cr

The course deals with a variety of economic and social issues of the United States and the world. Its scope includes the gender, educational, and cultural characteristics of poverty and inequality in different countries; the ways whereby people obtain income; and the factors affecting job turnover and social mobility. The course examines the changing economic roles of women and men in the labor market and in the family. Various methodological issues in the study of poverty and inequality also are examined as well as the relationship between income distribution and overall macroeconomic performance.

## ECN 3260

### Labor Economics (SOC)

4cr

An overview of the institutions and processes affecting the development, allocation, and utilization of human resources, as well as the level and structure of wages and other forms of compensation. Topics include the impact of legislation, collective bargaining, discrimination, and education on labor markets, along with the design of public policies to address market imperfections or to provide assistance to those not currently in the workforce.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 or ECN 1030

## ECN 3270

### International Trade (SOC)

4cr

An historical and theoretical analysis of international economic relations in both public and private spheres. Using the principles of economic analysis, models of international trade and factor prices, commercial policy, economic integration are set forth and become a basis for examining policy issues.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 and 1020, or 1030  
Fall

## ECN 3290

### International Finance

4cr

This course examines the monetary side of international economics and globalization, including the current and historical structure of international financial institutions. Topics include exchange rate theories, monetary regimes, interest rates, asset pricing, risk diversification, the balance of payments, currency crises, and open-economy aspects of fiscal and monetary policies. Emphasis is given to the use of theories in understanding current events and policy issues.

Prerequisite: ECN 1010 and 1020, or ECN 1030

Spring

## ECN 3300

### Law and Economics (SOC)

4cr

An examination of how economic concepts and modeling can be applied to help determine the justification for, and the effects of, various types of laws and contractual arrangements. The problems posed by externalities and other market failure arising in resource, labor, and product markets are discussed, and the legal framework and regulatory environment for addressing these issues is surveyed so alternative approaches might be evaluated.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing

## ECN 3310

### History of Economic Thought (SOC)

4cr

The evolution of economic ideas in the Western tradition, their influence on their times, and their lasting effects on the economics discipline are the focus of this course. The precapitalist development of economic thought is explored, followed by an examination in the capitalist age of classical, neoclassical, and Keynesian economics with particular emphasis on the work of Smith, Marx, and Keynes. The final stage of the course considers modern economic thought and the role its antecedents play in informing contemporary theoretical and policy discussions.

Spring

## ECN 3340

### Introduction to Econometrics (SOC)

4cr

Econometrics is a set of tools researchers use to estimate relationships between variables, test theories, and make forecasts, all using real-world data. Econometric analysis supports decision making in public policy, business, the court system, and academia. This course provides a rigorous introduction to econometrics, with a particular emphasis on multiple regression analysis. Topics include formulating good research questions; estimating regression models using cross-section, time-series, and panel data; conducting hypothesis tests; and interpreting and critically evaluating published regression results.

Prerequisite: BUS/ECN 2340

Spring

## ECN 3550

### Internship in Economics/I.P.E

4-8cr

Placement for a term and relevant learning experiences in business, nonprofit organizations, or government. Enrollment is restricted to economics majors; this course may not be used to fulfill upper-division economic electives. Graded P/F.

Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

## ECN 4030

### International Political Economy (SOC)

4cr

Building upon prior analysis of international trade and finance, this course offers students an advanced study of the interaction of the economic and political processes in the world arena. Topics may include, but are not limited to, economic and political integration, theories of direct foreign investment and international production, economic development, the political economy of the global environment, and international governance.

Spring

**ECN 4050****Seminar in International Political Economy**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the international political economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis on a topic of individual student's choice, made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

Spring

**ECN 4410****Senior Seminar in Economics**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the major, the seminar focuses on the research process in economics. Essential elements of this process are development of an effective research question, surveying the literature, analysis of a selected problem, the testing of this analysis and interpretation of results, drawing conclusions, and effective communication of research findings to a wider audience.

Successful completion of a thesis on a topic approved by the department along with an oral presentation of results to faculty and students is required.

Prerequisites: ECN 2510, ECN 2520, ECN 3310 and ECN 3340

Fall

**ECN 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students must register for ECN 4990 during the semester of their Senior Thesis Completion.

**Education**

The Education Department at Carthage offers majors in Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent Education (ages 6-13; grades 1-8) and Cross-Categorical Special Education (ages 6-21; grades 1-12); minors in Early Adolescence/

Adolescent Education (ages 10-21; grades 6-12); and programs in special fields are art, music, and physical education (grades K-12).

**Teacher Licensure Programs/Majors**

Carthage prepares students for teaching in the following majors: middle childhood/early adolescent (elementary/middle education), art, cross-categorical special education, biology, broad field social science, chemistry, economics, English, French, German, geography, history, mathematics, music, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, Spanish, theatre, and communication.

Please see the requirements for each major in the appropriate section of the catalog.

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage education program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, edTPA assessments, criminal background checks, etc.) in addition to program completion must also be met for teacher certification.

**Planning a Program**

A decision to teach requires a personal commitment and the willingness to follow a prescribed program. Students whose goal is teaching must plan their program with particular care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license. Because licensure requirements may vary among the different states, students are advised to seek information early in their college career regarding particular state requirements.

In each of the licensure programs listed, there are specific course sequences that must be followed to achieve licensure. Students are expected to plan and confirm their programs with an Education Department faculty member and/or appointed advisor. Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors shall demonstrate proficiency in the standards in section PI 34.02 and complete a minor (licensable or non-licensable) approved by the state superintendent in one of the categories or subcategories in section PI 34.39 or 34.30 (see *Steps* booklet for a complete list). Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors seeking licensure in a minor area must choose from the licensible minor list also found in the *Steps* booklet.

**Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program**

Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on **all** credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and **all** post-secondary schools attended. The GPA needed

in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

Students must successfully complete a criminal background check prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program. Students are also expected to successfully complete an assessment of basic skills using standardized tests and other appropriate measures prior to admission to the Teacher Education Program. All students who want to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program to pursue state licensure must either achieve a composite ACT score of 23 or higher with a minimum score of 20 on each subset or exceed the following passing scores on the CORE test prior to application for admittance to the Teacher Education Program: Reading 156, Writing 162, and Mathematics 150.

Students should apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program after having completed foundations courses in education (EDU 1010, 2010, and 2720 for Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent majors or 2570 for Early Adolescent/Adolescent minors) and in general education (core sequence with a C or better). Only students who have at least a 2.75 cumulative grade point average are allowed into the program. No student may enroll in education courses numbered 3000 and above without first having been admitted to the Teacher Education Program. Students must consult their *Steps to Becoming a Teacher* booklet for the complete list of TEP requirements.

**Student Teaching**

Student teaching is required for all licensure programs (initial and add-on).

In order to be approved for student teaching and later endorsed for licensure, a student must have a minimum grade point average of 2.75 on a 4.0 scale for the entire undergraduate program, which includes courses from all institutions of higher learning prior to attending Carthage. In addition, student teaching candidates need to submit a second self-report background check, show an acceptable portfolio, pass the appropriate Praxis II content test, and pass the FORT (for MC/EA and CCSE majors) by the time that they *apply* to student teach, and successfully complete an interview. Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program at least one term prior to application to student teaching.

Student teachers will earn a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail). The grade of P (Pass) is equivalent to a grade of a C- or higher.

**Clinical Experience**

The pre-student teaching clinical experiences at Carthage are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of

settings. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Students are expected to balance these experiences so that their time is distributed within the content and grade levels in which students seek licensure and in multicultural settings.

## Human Relations

The human relations requirement is satisfied by taking the Core sequence and completing required field experiences as cited above.

## Environmental Education

Teacher education certification candidates in Middle Childhood/Early Adolescent education, science, social studies, and other related areas are required to gain competencies in environmental education through liberal arts and education courses as well as other experiences.

Students should be able to show exposure to knowledge of:

1. The wide variety of natural resources and methods of conserving those natural resources.
2. Interactions between the living and non-living elements of the natural environment.
3. The concept of energy and its transformation in physical and biological systems.
4. Interactions among people and the natural and manufactured environments.
  - Historic and philosophical review of the interactions between people and the environment.
  - The social, economic, and political implications of continued growth of the human population.
  - The concept of renewable and non-renewable resources and the principles of resource management.
  - The impact of technology on the environment.
  - The manner in which physical and mental well-being is affected by interaction between people and their environments.
5. Affective education methods that may be used to examine attitudes and values inherent in environmental problems.
6. Ability to incorporate the study of environmental problems in whichever subjects or grade level programs the teacher is involved.
  - Outdoor teaching strategies
  - Simulation
  - Case studies
  - Community resource use

- Environmental issue investigation, evaluation, and action planning
7. Ways in which citizens can actively participate in resolving environmental problems.

Middle childhood/early adolescent majors fulfill the environmental education requirements in methods courses 3160 and 3260.

Students in the Early Adolescent/Adolescent minor can fulfill the environmental science requirement by taking either of the following courses: BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

The Biological Science requirement can be fulfilled by taking either BIO 1020 or BIO 1030.

## General Education Requirements for Education Majors:

Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent majors and Early Adolescent through Adolescent minors must meet the following requirements:

**Core Sequence:** COR 1100, COR 1110, and one course marked as Global Heritage (GH).

**Carthage Symposium:** Appropriate approved interdisciplinary course marked as (CS) (4 cr.).

**Writing Across the Curriculum:** Four courses including two Heritage courses (COR 1100 and COR 1110), one writing-intensive labeled course in the department, and one choice writing intensive course in the College.

**HIS 1000:** Issues in American History (4 cr.) fulfills the HUM distribution credit for general education requirements.

**Fine Arts:** Choose from approved catalog list of art, music, theatre, or communication courses with FAR distribution credit (4 cr.)

**Natural Sciences:** Choose from the courses listed below:

1. Any approved biological science (4 cr): BIO 1010, BIO 1020, BIO 1030, or BIO 1040.
2. Any approved physical science course (physics or chemistry) (4 cr.): CHM 1010, PHY 1000, or PHY 1030.

**Social Science:** one class with SOC distribution credit from the area of Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology (4 cr.)

**Modern Language:** Choose two courses (8 credits) with MLA distribution credit.

**Mathematics:** Choose one course (4 credits) with MTH distribution credit.

**Religious Studies:** 8 credits

1. REL 1000 Understandings of Religion
2. Choose one course with REL distribution credit.

## Exercise and Sport Science

Middle childhood and Early Adolescent majors must take EXS 2450 Physical Education and Health Methods

Early Adolescence and Adolescence minors should take EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness and one credit of a EXS lifetime fitness course.

Students who double major in Elementary Education and Cross-Categorical Special Education are exempt from the 82 credits that are required to be taken outside of the department. All other general education requirements listed above must be fulfilled.

**NOTE:** *Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.*

## Majors:

### Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1 through 8)

The Education Department offers a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent (Grades 1-8), which requires completion of the following courses:

1. Courses for the major
 

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescent's Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU 2150 Creative Arts: Music and Art in Elementary and Middle Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU 2720 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom Grades 1-8	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU 3160 Social Studies in the Elementary and Middle Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU 3230 Reading and Language Arts II: Methods and Linguistics	(4 cr.)
EDU 3250 Effectively Teaching Mathematics in Elementary/Middle School	(4 cr.)
EDU 3260 Effectively Teaching Science in Elementary/Middle School	(4 cr.)

2. Choose one (4 cr.) course from the following:

EDU English Language Learner: 3240 Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU Urban Issues in Education 4310	(4 cr.)
EDU Culturally Relevant Teaching 4282	(4 cr.)

3. The following courses are required to complete the Wisconsin teacher licensure requirements:

EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3220 Reading and Language Arts I (Grades 1-8)	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar	(12 cr.)

4. The following courses are required for licensure and are taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
EXS 2450 Physical Education and Health Methods	(2 cr.)

Any appropriate Social Science course (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Biological Science course (4 cr.)

Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry), at least one must be a lab science (4 cr.)

5. The Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent major also must earn a minor or second major in a content area. Candidates will choose either a licensable or nonlicensable minor.

**Licensable Minors:** biology, chemistry, English, French, geography, German, health (for EXSS majors only), history, mathematics, natural science/STEM, physics, Spanish, speech communication.

**Nonlicensable Minors:** art (studio or art history), business, computer science, economics, marketing, music, political science, psychological science, sociology, theatre.

#### **Minors:**

#### **Educational Studies: (24 cr)**

Education involves the ability to teach, manage, and lead a group of people. Therefore, students majoring in management, psychological science, social work, religion, and related disciplines would benefit greatly with a minor in educational studies. This minor provides the background information on basic educational theories, child and adolescent psychology, and foundational knowledge about how their majors connect with the ability to teach, manage, and lead groups of people.

Required:

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Education Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)

Choose two of the following:

EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Adolescents' Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU 2570 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behaviors in the Classroom (Grades 6-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 2720 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behaviors in the Classroom (Grades 1-8)	(4 cr.)
EDU 3240 English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 4310 Urban Issues in Education	(4 cr.)

Field Experience Required:

EDU 3500 Fieldwork in Education	(4 cr.)
---------------------------------	---------

#### **Cross-Categorical Special Education**

Students seeking the major in Cross-Categorical Special Education must also have a major in Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent education or a content major and an Early Adolescence and Adolescence minor. Upon completion of the Cross-Categorical Special Education major, students are eligible for both licenses: Ages 6-12 and Ages 13-21. They must apply for both licenses to ensure that their certification will span grades 1-12 (ages 6-21). The Cross-Categorical Special Education major consists of the following courses:

#### **1.) Core courses for the major:**

EDU 2080 Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 2140 Principles of Instructional Design	(4 cr.)
EDU 3110 Comprehensive Assessment of Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4090 Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4100 Methods for Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners	(4 cr.)
EDU 4300 Collaboration Between General and Special Educators	(2 cr.)

#### **2.) Choose one course (4 cr.) from the following:**

EDU English Language Learner: 3240 Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU Urban Issues in Education 4310	(4 cr.)
EDU Culturally Relevant Teaching 4282	(4 cr.)

#### **Early Adolescence and Adolescence (Grades 6 through 12)**

Students preparing for middle/secondary teaching must complete an appropriate major in the academic area in which they plan to teach and an early adolescence and adolescence education minor. Students may not pursue a Secondary Education minor if they do not plan to complete EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar. Students majoring in Physical Education, Music, Art, and Theatre should refer to the respective areas of the catalog for additional requirements.

The minor consists of the following education courses:

#### **1. Courses for the minor**

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2570 Fostering Engagement and Positive Behaviors in the Classroom (Grades 6-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520 Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
*** 4200 Methods and Materials (in appropriate area)	(4 cr.)

#### **Choose one of the following (4 cr.):**

EDU 3540 Reading and Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU 3240 English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education	(4 cr.)

#### **Additional courses required for licensure (18 cr.):**

EDU Educational Psychology and 2010 Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU Junior Thesis Seminar 3900	(2 cr.)
EDU Student Teaching Seminar 4900	(12 cr.)

Note: *English majors must also take EDU 2130 Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature (4 cr.)*

2. The following courses are required for licensure and taken as general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

## Education

HIS 1000 (HUM)	Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900	Junior Thesis Seminar	(4 cr.)
Any appropriate Social Science course (4 cr.)		
Any appropriate Biological Science course* (4 cr.)		
Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry*) (4 cr.)		

\*At least one must be a lab science.

4. Science and social science majors, including history, must satisfy the environmental education requirement by completing BIO 1020 Plants and People or BIO 1030 Conservation or ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science. Students may not use trips to satisfy BIO and PHY science requirements.

5. Secondary Education students will complete the Senior Thesis in their major fields.

6. All education majors and minors should plan their program with an advisor from the major and minor academic area and an advisor from the Education Department.

**7. NOTE: Topics courses may not be used to satisfy content course requirements.**

### Natural Science/STEM minor for teacher candidates seeking grades 1-8 (Middle Childhood to Early Adolescence certification)

The STEM minor consists of 24 credits. All students must complete four foundation courses (16cr) of the following:

Requirement 1 (Choose one of the following):

BIO 1020	Plants and People	(4 cr.)
BIO 1030	Conservation	(4 cr.)
ENV 1600	Introduction to Environmental Science	(4 cr.)

Requirement 2 (Choose one of the following):

CHM 1000	Better Living Through Chemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 1010	General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)

Requirement 3

PHY 1000	Physics for Future Presidents	(4 cr.)
----------	-------------------------------	---------

Requirement 4

GEO 1600	Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
----------	----------------	---------

After completion of the 16 core credits students must then select one of two tracks for an additional 8 credits:

Track 1: Physical Science and Project Lead the Way Training and Certification

EDU 3000	Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification	(4 cr.)
----------	--	---------

EDU 3010	Project Lead the Way Field Experience	(4 cr.)
----------	---------------------------------------	---------

Track 2: Environmental, Earth, and Life Sciences

EDU 3030	Field Experience in Environmental Education	(4 cr.)
----------	---	---------

and one of the following:

EDU 3020	Teaching Science in Indoor and Outdoor School Gardens	(4 cr.)
----------	---	---------

BIO 2200	Introduction to Ecology	(4 cr.)
----------	-------------------------	---------

### EDU 1010

#### Education and Society

4cr

The history and philosophy of education (elementary, middle/junior high, and secondary), as well as current social and political issues of education learning environments will be the basic content of this course. Governance issues will also be examined. Critical thinking skills will be developed through writing, speaking, and listening.

Fall/J-Term/Spring

### EDU 2010

#### Educational Psychology and Assessment

4cr

The course will provide introductions to major theoretical systems of relevance to education, background on instructional design tactics based on the theories covered, and historical background on key psychological and assessment issues that bear on current teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment to the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/J-Term/Spring

### EDU 2080

#### Instructional Technology for Exceptional Learners

4cr

Students will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporating technology into the instruction of exceptional learners, particularly students with learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, and cognitive disorders. Field experience required.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Spring

### EDU 2130

#### Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescents' Literature

4cr

A study of the story interests of children and early adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on the interactive strategies that focus on content and process and encourage students' responses in social, affective, cognitive and metacognitive dimension. Literature will be used as an instructional tool to promote all aspects of reading in correlation with engaging students in literature experiences as a central theme.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/Spring

### EDU 2140

#### Principles of Instructional Design

4cr

This course incorporates content on language and cognitive development, as well as theories of learning and modules for developing instructional systems. Students will develop the ability to link instructional methods to an underlying theory of learning and learner characteristics. Emphasis will be placed on methods for evaluating instructional systems.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Spring

**EDU 2150****Creative Arts: Music and Art in Elementary/Middle School**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials essential in facilitating artistic development in elementary and middle school students. This comprehensive approach to arts education includes art and music history, criticism, aesthetics, and active participation in art-making and musical performance. Emphasis will be placed upon the integration of the arts into the curriculum. Fieldwork required.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/Spring

**EDU 2570****Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom Grades 6-12**

4cr

This course will prepare middle/secondary education majors to implement effective policies and strategies for creating a productive and safe classroom environment. Materials will cover basic teaching strategies for wide discipline programs. Students will complete field work, in which they evaluate effects of popular management strategies. Conflict resolution will be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

Fall/Spring

**EDU 2720****Fostering Engagement and Positive Behavior in the Classroom Grades 1-8**

4cr

A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavior management programs in a school setting. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs. Field work required. Contributions of educational psychology to the areas of classroom management and conflict resolution will be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010 and EDU 2010

Fall/Spring

**EDU 2810****Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education**

2cr

This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.

Prerequisite: EDU 1010

**EDU 3000****Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification (J-Term in June)**

4cr

The National Next Generation Science Standards (NGSS) were released in 2013, and these standards will change not only the content and type of instruction offered in K-12 schools but also require that Teacher Education Programs and Science Programs in higher education make dramatic changes to provide the knowledge, skills, and practice for future educators to effectively and successfully implement the Next Generation Science Standards, which mandate integrating engineering and technology into the structure of all core areas of science education. In the course, Project Lead the Way Summer Training and Certification, Carthage students will develop not only knowledge to prepare them to teach the NGSS but they will also be able to attend two one-week Project Lead the Way workshops at the Milwaukee School of Engineering. Carthage students will work with Carthage faculty to select and register for two PLTW Gateway to Technology weeklong workshops which they will attend at the Milwaukee School of Engineering during June and July. PLTW workshops are only taught during the summer months, which requires this course to be a J-Term in June course.

Prerequisite: EDU 3260

**EDU 3010****Project Lead the Way Field Experience**

4cr

Students who have completed the EDU 3000 Project Lead The Way (PLTW) training will be assigned to a cooperating PLTW Master Teacher to plan, implement, and evaluate one of the units they were trained and certified to teach during EDU 3000 Project Lead The Way Summer Training and Certification.

Prerequisite: EDU 3000

**EDU 3020****Teaching Science in Indoor and Outdoor School Gardens (J-Term in June)**

4cr

This course will teach the science of indoor and outdoor gardening as well as how to use a school garden as a teaching tool. This class will be taught off campus at a school with both indoor and outdoor gardening programs. Students will develop their knowledge of botany, soil science, and succession planting to address soil deficiencies or modify soil. They will learn about the chemistry of nutrients needed for plant growth, create nutrient solutions as well as study commercially available solutions, and learn how to set up and maintain hydroponic and aquaponic systems for indoor gardening. Also, students will learn the basics about school composting and vermicomposting. This course is offered as a J-Term in June due to lack of opportunity for outdoor gardening in January.

Prerequisite: BIO 1020 or ENV 1600

## EDU 3030

### Field Experience in Environmental Education

4cr  
Students who have completed either Bio 2200 Ecology or EDU 3020 Teaching Science in Indoor or Outdoor School Gardens will work with faculty at a field placement where they will be assigned to a cooperating teacher to plan, implement, and evaluate an environmental science unit based on either of the above courses from Track 2 of the STEM for Educators Minor.  
Prerequisite: BIO 2200 or EDU 3020

## EDU 3050

### Teaching and Supporting Learners With Diverse Characteristics and Needs

4cr  
This methods course prepares preservice general educators to effectively teach and support learners with diverse characteristics and needs in the context of the general education classroom. Characteristics of learners with learning and behavioral differences, including those eligible for special education services, are addressed, with additional content on the impact of cultural and language differences on learning. Participants will apply principles of differentiation and universal design in planning whole-class and small-group instruction that involves the integration of technologies and strategy instruction. A field-based project is required.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

## EDU 3110

### Comprehensive Assessment of Exceptional Learners

4cr  
Students will demonstrate competence in designing, implementing, and interpreting informal assessment instruments.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall

## EDU 3160

### Social Studies in the Elementary and Middle Schools

4cr  
A study of the processes, skills, and learning approaches required for teaching social studies. Values, value clarification, moral development, simulations, and global concepts will be stressed. Fieldwork required.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program.

## EDU 3220

### Reading and Language Arts I (Grades 1-8)

4cr  
The study of the development and mastery of information that involves the integrated processes of reading and thinking. Emphasis will be placed on the developing reader, including the understanding of English Language Learners. In addition, the course will focus on the integration of language arts into the curriculum, implementation of word analysis strategies, comprehension of written discourse, reading in the content areas, and the management of reading programs. Fieldwork required.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall/Spring

## EDU 3230

### Reading and Language Arts II: Methods and Linguistics

4cr  
The study of formal and informal diagnostic procedures for identifying strengths and weaknesses of students' reading, and the successful implementation of programs designed to meet the individual needs of students in learning the language arts. In addition, an emphasis will be placed on the role of linguistics in reading development. Fieldwork required.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, EDU 3220  
Fall/Spring

## EDU 3240

### English Language Learner: Methods and Studies in Education

4cr  
This course will provide foundational knowledge and experiences in the effective instruction of students whose native language is not English. Students will become familiar with major theories, educational issues, and instructional methods that are related to working with this specific population of students across all grade levels, K-12. Observational field experiences may be included.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program or declared Educational Studies minor

## EDU 3250

### Effectively Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary/Middle School

4cr  
This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the development sequence of mathematical knowledge and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and the curricula as taught at elementary and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom mathematics instruction. Field experience required.  
Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall/Spring

**EDU 3260****Effectively Teaching Science in the Elementary/Middle School**

4cr

This course is designed to provide elementary/middle school pre-service teachers with knowledge of the developmental sequence of scientific ideas and concepts and fluency in the pedagogical concepts and skills needed for student success. The focus of this course is on the content, methods of teaching, and curricula as taught at the early childhood, elementary, and middle school levels. A wide range of teaching and learning experiences will be demonstrated and practiced. The course experiences include collaborating with the instructor and cooperating teachers who are involved in our partnerships with local schools in planning, implementing, and evaluating classroom science instruction. Environmental education will be incorporated into this course. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. Fall/Spring

**EDU 3500****Fieldwork in Education**

4cr

This is a self-designed clinical experience intended for students who have a minor in Educational Studies. In this course, the student will work with a member of the Education Department faculty to develop a professional fieldwork experience. The fieldwork experience will occur in a professional setting that reflects the student's potential career based on his or her major field of study.

**EDU 3520****Developmental and Content Area Reading**

4cr

The study of written communication as an interactive process that requires the integration of the individual reader, text, and context factors. The course will focus on using reading to teach subject matter in middle and secondary schools. Note: The course is required for all subject matter certification candidates including are music, and physical education. Field experience required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall/Spring

**EDU 3540****Reading and Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools**

4cr

A study of the content, organization, and methods of integrating reading and language arts across the content areas of middle and secondary schools. Emphasis will also be placed on written communication. Field work required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall/Spring

**EDU 3900****Junior Thesis Seminar**

2cr

This seminar class incorporates teaching knowledge and skills with the applications of teaching methods and the theory behind the practice. The Wisconsin Initial Teaching Standards, required portfolio development (senior thesis), teaching mission, and personal philosophy will be finalized. The compilation of the portfolio is the senior thesis for those students seeking elementary education licensure. The state requirement of the edTPA (educational teacher performance assessment) will be introduced and delineated for all pre-student teaching students. Wisconsin state teaching licensure procedures and requirements will be reviewed with additional attention to Illinois teaching license procedures. Emphasis within this course may change to reflect current trends, innovations, and requirements relevant to state teaching licensure

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program (TEP) and Junior standing

**EDU 4090****Methods for Teaching Elementary Level Exceptional Learners**

4cr

Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 1-5) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Students will complete a fieldwork project in which they will assess students with disabilities, develop individualized education programs, and demonstrate the program's effectiveness with performance-based assessment information. Field experience required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall

**EDU 4100**

**Methods of Teaching Secondary Level Exceptional Learners**

4cr  
Students will demonstrate understanding of instructional strategies and techniques for working with students with disabilities in inclusive classrooms (grades 6-12) and individualizing the general education curriculum. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Corequisite: EDU 4140  
Spring

**EDU 4200**

**Methods and Materials in Teaching Secondary Social Science**

4cr  
A study of social sciences teaching methods and instructional materials in the students' field of preparation. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Fieldwork required. Students majoring in broadfield social science with a minor in secondary education will write their senior thesis in partial fulfillment of the course requirements. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Fall

**EDU 4210**

**Art Curriculum and Methods: Early Childhood Through Early Adolescent (K - 5) (FAR)**

4cr  
Candidates will learn techniques that they can use with elementary students to help them create elementary works of art as well as form an elementary appreciation for art. Emphasis will be placed on applying the National Visual Arts Standards K 8 (developed by the National Art Education Association) to lesson plans. Candidates will explore methods for motivating, creating, and evaluating elementary students art works, as well as methods for integrating art across all disciplines. Candidates will plan and implement art lesson plans in local elementary schools for their field experience requirement. Prerequisites: Acceptance into the TEP and EDU 2150

**EDU 4220**

**Art Curriculum and Methods: Early Adolescent Through Adolescent (6 - 12)(FAR)**

4cr  
Candidates will learn techniques that they can use with middle and secondary school students to guide their artistic development and enable them to create works of art, as well as form an appreciation for art and art history. Emphasis will be placed on applying the National Visual Arts Standards 6 12 (developed by the National Art Education Association) to lesson plans. Candidates will explore methods for motivating, creating, and evaluating middle and secondary students art works. Candidates will plan and implement art lesson plans in local middle and/or secondary schools for their field experience requirement. Prerequisites: Admission into the TEP and EDU 2150

**EDU 4282**

**Culturally Relevant Instruction**

4cr  
Students will examine the cultural diversity that exists locally, nationally, and globally in order to develop a positive appreciation for the contributions of other cultures. Students will gain personal contact with members of other cultures and learn effective intercultural communication skills for our diverse world. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

**EDU 4300**

**Collaboration Between General and Special Education**

2cr  
The readings and assignments in this class will develop students' skills in collaborating with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being. Corequisite: EDU 4900 (Student Teaching)  
Fall/Spring

**EDU 4310****Urban Issues in Education**

4cr

This course examines the history of urban education and urban school reform in the United States, with special emphasis on the cities of Chicago and Milwaukee. Students will become familiar with news coverage and political debate on urban education, research tools for urban education, and the published literature on both the history of urban education, and current reform movements.

Prerequisites: Sophomore standing and permission of instructor.

**EDU 4900****Student Teaching Seminar**

12cr

Teacher candidates observe and teach in a classroom for a full semester under the joint supervision of a qualified cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Seminar addresses issues specific to the student teaching experience and reinforces application of current educational expectations including Common Core and the final Education Teacher Performance Assessment (edTPA).

Certification requirements to obtain an initial and professional license are addressed.

Prerequisites: Students must be members of the Teacher Education Program for at least 2 semesters; they must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.75; they must maintain a major GPA of 2.75; complete all required graduation and teaching license course work; pass the Praxis II content test; pass the FORT (Middle Childhood, Early Adolescence, and Cross-Categorical Special Education only) and clear both a background check and TB test.

Fall/Spring

**English**

The purpose of the English major at Carthage is to foster the imaginative understanding of literature and appreciation of language.

Students will acquire knowledge of literary history, literary forms and techniques, and the questions and issues particularly relevant to the discipline, while developing critical thinking and writing skills. In addition, the department encourages interested students to explore the art and craft of creative writing.

The creative writing track of the English major encourages serious writers from all

majors to develop a passion for creative writing and allows them to expand their understanding and practice of the writing of fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

The English Department offers a program with several kinds of students in mind: those satisfying general education requirements; those who want additional courses in composition, literature, and creative writing as electives; those who wish to complete an education major or minor in English; and those who want a major in English as preparation for graduate or professional school or a career in fields such as publishing, advertising, law, civil service, journalism, public relations, and the ministry.

By majoring in English, students will develop their ability to think critically and creatively, write articulately, and consider problems from a broad range of perspectives; they will develop skills that contribute to their professional and personal lives as informed and effective communicators.

English majors are expected to take advantage of the many opportunities to attend literary programs and performances of plays, including those of the Carthage Theatre Department. As a minimum, majors are encouraged to participate in at least one of the annual fall trips to the Stratford Shakespeare Festival in Ontario.

**English Major (40 Credits)**

The English major consists of the following:

ENG 1160	Introduction to Literary Studies	(4 cr.)
ENG 2010	American Literary Traditions	(4 cr.)
ENG 2020	British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 2030	British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 4100	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

Of the following courses, one must be taken from each category:

Category I:

ENG 3010*	Literature in Its Time I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 3110	Shakespeare	(4 cr.)
ENG 3150*	Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800	(4 cr.)

\* ENG 2020 is a prerequisite

Category II:

ENG 3020	Literature in Its Time II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 3030	Major Texts in Critical Theory	(4 cr.)
ENG 3070	Film and Literature	(4 cr.)
ENG 3090	Literature of Diversity	(4 cr.)
ENG 3100	Literature and Gender	(4 cr.)
ENG 3160	Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800	(4 cr.)

The balance of the 40 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

**English Minor**

The English minor consists of 24 credits, including the following:

ENG 2010	American Literary Traditions	(4 cr.)
----------	------------------------------	---------

Choice of one:

ENG 1060	Interpreting Literature	(4 cr.)
ENG 1160	Introduction to Literary Studies	(4 cr.)

Choice of one:

ENG 2020	British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800)	(4 cr.)
ENG 2030	British Literary Traditions II (after 1800)	(4 cr.)

Choice of one:

ENG 3110	Shakespeare	(4 cr.)
ENG 3150	Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800	(4 cr.)
ENG 3160	Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800	(4 cr.)

The balance of the 24 credits may be completed by choosing among the department course offerings.

**Teaching Licensure****English Major with Secondary Education Minor**

Students majoring in English and seeking teaching licensure at the secondary level must include the following among the 40 credits taken within the department:

ENG 2040 The Classical Tradition in Literature (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3750 History and Structure of the English Language (4 cr.)  
 Choose one:  
 ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)  
 or  
 ENG 2060 Expository Composition (4 cr.)  
 In addition, students are required to take EDU 2130 and ENG 4200.

**Elementary Education Major with English Minor**

Students majoring in elementary education and minoring in English/language arts must include the following among the 24 credits taken within the department:

Required courses:

EDU 2130 Multicultural Children’s and Adolescent’s Literature (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)  
 ENG \*\*\* One English Elective (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (4 cr.)  
 ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2060 Expository Composition (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2040 The Classical Tradition of Literature (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3750 History and Structure of the English Language (4 cr.)

Students interested in teaching licenses should contact the Education Department.

**The Emphasis in Creative Writing for English Majors**

Students majoring in English may also select an emphasis in creative writing. The emphasis is designed for students who wish to combine their literary study with study in the practice of creative writing. Students majoring in

English who elect the emphasis in creative writing take 41 credits in the department, including the following required courses:

Core courses:

ENG 1160 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3040 Advanced Writing (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3140 Literary Genre (4 cr.)  
 ENG 4100 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 3010 Literature in Its Time I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3150 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 3020 Literature in Its Time II (after 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3030 Major Texts in Critical Theory (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3070 Film and Literature (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3090 Literature of Diversity (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3100 Literature and Gender (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3160 Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (4 cr.)

Chapbook requirement:

ENG 4300 Seminar in Creative Writing (1 cr.)

Students graduating with an emphasis in creative writing will also be required to take ENG 4300 Seminar in Creative Writing to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short book of original poetry, fiction, or creative nonfiction that is unified by content, theme, or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and nonfiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for ENG 3040 Advanced Writing (within the student’s chosen genre).

Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

**Creative Writing Minor for Non-English Majors**

Students seeking to minor in creative writing must first pass COR 1100 and 1110 or the equivalent. The minor in creative writing for non-English majors consists of the following 25-credit course of study:

ENG 2010 American Literary Traditions (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2050 Creative Writing (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3040 Advanced Writing (4 cr.)  
 ENG 3140 Literary Genre (4 cr.)  
 ENG 4300 Seminar in Creative Writing (1 cr.)  
 ENG \*\*\* One English Elective (4 cr.)

Choose one:

ENG 2020 British Literary Traditions I (prior to 1800) (4 cr.)  
 ENG 2030 British Literary Traditions II (after 1800) (4 cr.)

Like those majoring in English with an emphasis in creative writing, students who wish to graduate with a minor in creative writing will also be required to produce a chapbook and give a public reading of their work. A chapbook is a short book of original poetry, fiction, or creative nonfiction that is unified by content, theme, or style. Poetry chapbooks should be 10-20 pages; fiction and nonfiction chapbooks will generally be 15-30 pages. The chapbook will be written and revised during senior year under the guidance of two creative writing faculty members, and may satisfy part of the course requirements for ENG 3040 Advanced Writing (within the student’s chosen genre). Guidelines for the chapbook and public reading can be obtained from the English Department chairperson or the Director of Creative Writing.

**Honors in the Major**

Students interested in pursuing honors in English should consult the department chair for details. Forms for departmental honors are available from the English Department chairperson. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**ENG 1060****Interpreting Literature (HUM)**

4cr

This is a course designed to introduce non-majors to critical reading and literary analysis, focusing on the terminology and tools needed to study literature in an informed, imaginative way. The course provides students with knowledge of the conventions and varieties of fiction, poetry, and drama, and seeks to instill in them an awareness of the range and diversity in literary voices and how literature and culture interact.

Fall/Spring/Summer

**ENG 1160****Introduction to Literary Studies (HUM)**

4cr

This gateway course for English majors and prospective English majors introduces students to the essential techniques, approaches, and fundamental questions of literary discourse and the practice of literary criticism, as well as to the central issues raised by literary theory. Although a review of genres and literary elements along with an introduction to the most frequently anthologized authors is a component of the course, its main aim is to teach students how to read with a greater awareness of the process of interpreting literary texts. This course is required of all majors, and must be taken within a year of declaration. ENG 1160 also may be used for distribution credit in the Humanities.

Prerequisite: For declared English majors and minors only.

Fall/Spring

**ENG 2010****American Literary Traditions (HUM)**

4cr

This course is designed to give students an understanding of key characteristics, historical phases, and issues in American literature. In order to experience the range and diversity of American literature, students read both canonical authors such as Bradstreet, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Twain, Hemingway, Faulkner, and Ellison, and noncanonical writers from a variety of regional and ethnic backgrounds, such as Harriet Wilson and Emma Lazarus. The works will be arranged in chronological order and will be discussed as representative of the time period from which they come. The works taught will be chosen so that students will encounter a variety of genres such as poetry, novels, short stories, drama, and essays.

This course is a prerequisite for subsequent courses that focus on American literature (e.g., Literature in its Time II and Special Studies in a Major Author after 1800).

Fall/Spring/Summer

**ENG 2020****British Literary Traditions I (HUM)**

4cr

In this course, students study English literature written prior to 1800. Such works and writers as Beowulf, Chaucer, medieval lyrics, medieval drama, the major sonnet writers, Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift, and Pope will be included. In addition to these canonical writers and works, attention will be given to important women writers of the premodern period, such as Marie de France, Margery Kempe, Mary Wroth, and Katherine Phillips.

Fall

**ENG 2030****British Literary Traditions II (HUM)**

4cr

In this course, students study English literature written after 1800, reading works by such writers as Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Blake, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Austen, Dickens, Conrad, Joyce, Lawrence, Yeats, and Woolf. In addition to these canonical writers, attention will be given to noncanonical writers whose works can provide diversity in ethnicity, class, and gender.

Spring

**ENG 2040****The Classical Tradition in Literature (HUM)**

4cr

The content of this course consists of the great texts of the Western European tradition and also from non-Western traditions. The works included will represent the Heroic and Classical periods in Greece (Homer, Sappho, the Greek dramatists), the Golden Age of Latin Writings (Virgil, Ovid), and the medieval continuation of the tradition. Such non-Western works as Gilgamesh or Chinese poetry may be included. Emphasis will be on the place of the works within their cultural context, the values and aesthetic principles of epic poetry, the interplay between divine and human forces, the nature of heroism, and the ongoing importance of the Classical tradition in literature.

Spring

**ENG 2050****Creative Writing**

4cr

A workshop in writing poetry and fiction. Through reading and responding to published literary pieces as well as their own projects, students will acquire increased appreciation for the craft and aesthetic of literature and their own writing skills.

Prerequisite: COR 1100 and COR 1110

Fall/Spring

## ENG 2060

### Expository Composition

4cr

This course will focus on the development of a clear and persuasive expository style suited for academic or professional writing. Students will gain a heightened sense of 'audience' by reading and responding to each other's writing.

Prerequisite: COR 1100 and 1110

## ENG 3010

### Literature in Its Time I (HUM)

4cr

A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the medieval and Renaissance periods and the 18th century. Because literary works are not written in a vacuum but partake of the beliefs and concerns of a particular milieu, these courses provide the student with an interdisciplinary approach to literature by showing how philosophy, music, art, science, and society are reflected in and help shape the literature of each period.

Prerequisite: ENG 2020

## ENG 3020

### Literature in Its Time II (HUM)

4cr

A rotating selection of courses engaging important themes, voices, and works of the British romantic period, the Victorian period, the modern period, and 19th-21st century American literature. These courses follow the same interdisciplinary approach as Literature in Its Time I.

Spring 2015 Topic: Victorians Gone Wild  
Nineteenth-century British scientists debated the age of the Earth, proposed that humans descended from apes, and pioneered the use of antiseptics and anesthesia in medicine. Meanwhile, developments in technology and industry transformed both the landscape of Britain and the daily lives of its citizens. This course explores representations of nature and science in nineteenth-century British literature. Readings will be drawn from non-fictional and fictional writings and may include works by Mary Shelley, Charles Darwin, Elizabeth Gaskell, Wilkie Collins, George Eliot, Thomas Hardy, and H.G. Wells.

Prerequisite: ENG 2030 or ENG 2010 (depending on course content)  
NOTE: This course can be repeated for credit with alternating topics.

## ENG 3030

### Major Texts in Critical Theory (HUM)

4cr

What is literature? What is a text? How does language work? What's the point of reading? How is literature connected to the world? Do we need to understand the historical and political context of a text to decide what it means? How might a reader's own context influence interpretation? This course wrestles with difficult questions like these by exploring a rotating selection of major texts in the fields of literary theory and cultural criticism. Texts may include (but are not limited to) works by Ferdinand de Saussure, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Edward Said, Judith Butler, Gayatri Chakravorty Spivak, Gloria Anzalda, and/or Donna Haraway. We will study the critical texts for themselves, but we will also practice using their interpretive approaches. This course will be excellent preparation for thesis work in English but is not limited to English majors.

Prerequisites: Have reached at least sophomore standing

## ENG 3040

### Advanced Writing

4cr

A rotating selection of courses focusing on the production of literary and expository writing, the art of the short story and the poem as well as the essay and creative nonfiction. Through intensive workshops each course will immerse students in the writing process, stressing the craft and technique of writing. In addition to reviewing students' own work, the course will include some study of exemplary works in the appropriate form of discourse.

Prerequisite: COR 1100, COR 1110 and ENG 2050; or consent of the instructor

NOTE: This course can be repeated for credit.  
Spring

**ENG 3070****Film and Literature (HUM)**

4cr

This class will explore the relationship between film and literature. Students will be taught to "read" literature and film, analyzing narrative structure, genre conventions, and technical and artistic factors to better understand the relationship between text and image. In addition, students will examine how film and literature reflect the times and conditions in which they are made, and conversely, how they sometimes help shape attitudes and values in society. Our reading and viewing of texts will not only address aesthetic achievement and cultural values, but also distinguish the unique ways in which film and literature construct their representative meanings.

**ENG 3090****Literatures of Diversity (HUM)**

4cr

Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voice as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

**ENG 3100****Literature and Gender (HUM)**

4cr

In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be gendered. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

**ENG 3110****Shakespeare (HUM)**

4cr

Students may choose this course as one of the required upper-division courses prior to 1800. In this course, representative tragedies, comedies, histories, and romances will be studied. Attention will be given to how Shakespeare's plays reflect the fundamental concerns of the Renaissance. The course also will include attention to genre, history of ideas, and literary criticism.

Spring

**ENG 3140****Literary Genres (HUM)**

4cr

This umbrella covers a series of courses on a single literary genre, such as the short story, poetry, drama, the epic, or the novel, that will vary in emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. The novel, for example, might be a course focusing on the novel as genre and as literature. The genre section of the course will acquaint the student with the relevant criticism. The literary section will approach the novel as literature according to formalist analysis of language and form, canonical issues, sociohistorical contexts, the influence of gender, race, and class, and the role of the reader.

**ENG 3150****Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800 (HUM)**

4cr

This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author prior to 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and gives attention to literary criticism about the writer and the writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Donne, Milton, Swift, or Pope; occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other. Prerequisite: ENG 2020

**ENG 3160****Special Studies in a Major Author After 1800 (HUM)**

4cr

This seminar-style class studies the writing of a major English author after 1800. The variable content may draw from one or several genres and will give attention to literary criticism about the writer and writer's own literary theories. Social, historical, and biographical contexts will also constitute elements of the study. Featured authors may include Austen, George Eliot, Twain, Yeats, Hardy, Woolf, T.S. Eliot, and Faulkner. Occasionally the instructor may choose to study two authors rather than one, if the two complement each other.

Prerequisite: ENG 2030 or ENG 2010

**ENG 3750****History and Structure of the English Language**

4cr

A course that seeks to enlarge students' understanding and appreciation of the English language by examining the history of its development and the systematic ways that it expresses meaning.

Spring

## ENG 4100

### Senior Seminar

4cr

This course, for senior English majors and seniors from other fields who may petition to be admitted, is a seminar for students to work independently on a substantial paper of literary criticism, while reporting progress and making a final seminar presentation before a group working in the same field of study. Instruction and discussion, especially in the early weeks of the course, will focus on the development of the English language, the history of literary criticism, and bibliographical tools necessary for further research in English. This course is required of all English majors and serves as an opportunity for them to demonstrate their ability to think critically and to express their ideas effectively in writing. They will, furthermore, be required to deal with questions and issues that derive from literary theory.

Fall

## ENG 4200

### Methods and Materials in Teaching English

4cr

A study of English teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field-work required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program (TEP)

Fall

## ENG 4300

### Seminar in Creative Writing

1cr

In this course students will develop the content of their senior chapbooks in a workshop setting, study various methods of chapbook production, produce a chapbook of their work, and prepare to present that work in a public reading.

## Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences

The ScienceWorks: Entrepreneurial Studies in the Natural Sciences, (or ESNS) program is a unique offering at Carthage. It is nationally recognized and has been widely publicized.

The program provides students with opportunities to explore and develop skills and knowledge needed to succeed in their careers and to potentially create new enterprises. Students can combine their studies at Carthage with career and business preparation that will enhance their post-graduate success, including job performance, graduate school training, or developing and operating a business.

The *ScienceWorks* program includes a one-year course sequence, normally completed during the junior year, that covers all aspects of business and careers. During their senior year, students will study and develop full-scale business plans in partnership with a technology business, company, or organization. This mixture of courses, hands-on experience, and advanced project work gives the best training before beginning a career or graduate training. The program also provides the student with a business plan product that he or she can show to potential employers, making the student more desirable in the job market after graduation and improving the likelihood for advancement. Preparing a full-scale business plan provides students with the skills that will help make them successful in all aspects of their future careers, including financial planning, strategic and operational planning, product and service development, market analysis, and staff and management strategy.

The program integrates a unique combination of skills and knowledge training. The course work emphasizes integration of important skills, such as written and oral communication, graphical presentation, business finance and accounting, management, marketing, legal issues and regulation, intellectual property, and business ethics. In addition, the courses cover characteristics of many types of industries and businesses, and include speakers from local, regional, and national organizations.

The program is offered as a minor, complementing majors across the Carthage curriculum. It requires 20 credits of work.

Required courses include:

- ESN 3100 Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers (4 cr.)
- ESN 3200 Development and Operation of Technology-Based Business (4 cr.)
- ESN 4100 Technology-Based Business Project Development (4 cr.)
- ESN 4300 Business Plan Development and Presentation (4 cr.)

And one of the following:

- ACC 2000 Survey of Accounting (4 cr.)
- ESN 2000 Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory (4 cr.)
- ESN 3250 Commercial Technologies in Business (4 cr.)
- GEO 1610 Mapping Your World: Introduction to GIS (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)

## **ESN 2000**

### **Classic to Contemporary Leadership Theory**

4cr

Leadership theory has made a significant transformation over time. This course will examine the evolution of leadership theory from the classical period through contemporary models. Students will analyze these theories and identify the major perspectives, strengths, and areas of weakness. The course will provide the students an opportunity to become more self-aware of their own personality characteristics, current leadership strengths, and areas of challenge. Students will develop an authentic personal theory of leadership and use leadership theories and models to address contemporary problems in current and actual leadership settings.

## **ESN 3100**

### **Elements of Technology-Based Business Careers**

4cr

Introduction to technology-based businesses and the skills necessary to succeed in a career. This course will introduce business and career topics such as business formation and incorporation, business structures and cultures, business economics, personal and business budgeting, oral and written communications skills for business, interviewing and resume reviews, and other topics appropriate for career development. Opportunities to meet with business leaders and other outside speakers will be provided. ESN 3100 is generally offered as a team-taught Carthage Symposium.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## **ESN 3200**

### **Development and Operation of Technology-based Business**

4cr

A comprehensive course covering all of the major aspects of operating a business. Included among the topics are management skills, legal and regulatory issues, business ethics, financial planning, business finance, investing and retirement planning, accounting and taxation, and intellectual property. Students will work in teams to develop business plans.

Prerequisite: ESN 3100

## **ESN 3250**

### **Commercial Technologies Business**

4cr

A January-Term course designed around student teams engaging in weeklong projects through which they learn how to develop and produce new products and services. The course emphasizes fact-finding and on-the-fly design and systems integration. The course includes field trips to regional industries.

J-Term

## **ESN 3500**

### **Field Placement**

2-8cr

A field placement in entrepreneurial studies enables the student to explore a possible technology business career and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.

Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## **ESN 3550**

### **Internship**

4-8cr

An internship enables students to gain practical experience in technology business. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## **ESN 4100**

### **Technology-based Business Project Development**

4cr

Students will develop a business concept in concert with an outside organization and industry mentor. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a product or business concept. Product design and market research form the core of the course activities. Students will present their projects and findings before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board.  
Prerequisite: ESN 3200

## ESN 4300

### Business Plan Development and Presentation

4cr

Students will develop business plans and other business documents for their core project. Students will work directly with an industry mentor and College faculty to develop a complete and detailed business plan. Students will defend their business plans before the ScienceWorks Advisory Board and a public audience. In addition, students are strongly urged to participate in an internship or work experience following completion of ESN 3200 and prior to enrolling in ESN 4100. Students must select a suitable business plan project and identify an industry mentor/partner prior to the start of ESN 4100. While this is best accomplished through an internship, students may elect to conduct projects with other organizations or companies. It is the student's responsibility to make arrangements for the project. Students enrolled as majors in the Division of Natural Sciences will have priority in enrolling in ScienceWorks courses. In addition to the above courses that constitute the ESN minor, additional elective courses may be offered. These will not generally serve for completion of the minor.  
Prerequisite: ESN 4100

## ESN 4500

### Independent Study

2-4cr

A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in entrepreneurial studies. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

## ESN 4900

### Independent Research

2-4cr

Independent research is an opportunity for students to develop and study an original or new idea within the Entrepreneurial Studies Program. Suitable topics are those that require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study, and will result in new knowledge or understanding.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the ESN Program Director

### Environmental Science

Students in the Environmental Science Program focus on the study of the problems that arise when human beings interact with the physical/natural environment. As an area of study in a liberal arts college, this major highlights the interconnections between the natural and social sciences for approaching environmental problems. The approach is broadly based and yet also focused on the student's choice of an individual study track (Conservation and Ecology, Environmental Policy Analysis, Environmental Data Analysis, or Water and Life).

One of the primary goals is to educate natural and social scientists in the liberal arts tradition, so students will understand how to approach complex problems using methodologies and philosophies from multiple disciplines including biology, chemistry, economics, geography, and political science. The program prepares students for graduate study and/or careers in a variety of environmental fields.

#### Environmental Science Major

The major in Environmental Science consists of at least 56 credits including a core set of courses (28 credits) and a plan of study (28 credits) chosen by the student in conjunction with his or her advisor. Students are also expected to attend one campus colloquium per month during their junior and senior years, unless they are participating in an off-campus program.

In consultation with an advisor, the student selects a plan of study that is both focused and interdisciplinary. Four sequences of study from which to choose have been approved for students. Changes to the sequences must be approved by the academic advisor and the Environmental Science Oversight Committee. Under special circumstances, highly motivated students can self-design a sequence to best fit their needs. Again, the academic

advisor and the Oversight Committee must approve the plan prior to students beginning advanced course work.

Per the College requirement, all Environmental Science majors must complete a senior thesis. An oral presentation of the senior thesis is required as part of the Environmental Science Senior Seminar (ENV 4000). Environmental Science majors who are double-majoring are required to take ENV 4000 even if they have completed a Senior Seminar in another major.

Students can choose any one of the following course sequences to fulfill their Environmental Science major:

#### Focus on Conservation and Ecology

Core:

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World
- ECN 3050 Environmental Economics
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics
- ENV 4000 Senior Seminar
- ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion
- ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

Track:

- CHM 1000 Better Living Through Chemistry
- BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200 Ecology
- BIO 3050 Plant Physiology **OR** GEO 3800 Soil Science **OR** BIO 3340 Microbiology **OR** BIO 3320 Entomology
- GEO 2450 Biogeography **OR** GEO 3400 Forest Ecology
- GEO 3900 Methods of Field Research
- GEO 3200 Hydrology
- Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved Topics Course

#### Focus on Environmental Policy Analysis

Core:

- Statistics course that meets the MTH requirement
- ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental Science
- ENV 2610 Case Studies in Environmental Science
- GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World

ECN 3050 Environmental Economics  
 POL 3620 Environmental Politics  
 ENV 4000 Senior Seminar  
 ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion  
 ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

**Track:**

POL 2400 American Government:  
 National, State, and Local  
 POL 3930 Environmental Law  
 SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy  
 Analysis  
 SOC 3020 Sociological Research I  
 BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200  
 Introduction to Ecology  
 Elective: 3000+ Level or Other Approved  
 Topical Course

**Focus on Water and Life****Core:**

Statistics course that meets the MTH  
 requirement  
 ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental  
 Science  
 ENV 2610 Case Studies in  
 Environmental Science  
 GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS  
 ECN 3050 Environmental Economics  
 POL 3620 Environmental Politics  
 ENV 4000 Senior Seminar  
 ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion  
 ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

**Track:**

CHM 1020 General Chemistry II  
 CHM 2070 Organic Chemistry I  
 CHM 3230 Analytical Chemistry  
 GEO 3200 Hydrology  
 GEO 3800 Soil Science  
 BIO 3340 Microbiology  
 BIO 3200 Aquatic Ecology

**Focus on Environmental Data Analysis****Core:**

Statistics course that meets the MTH  
 requirement  
 ENV 1600 Introduction to Environmental  
 Science  
 ENV 2610 Case Studies in  
 Environmental Science  
 GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping  
 Your World  
 ECN 3050 Environmental Economics  
 POL 3620 Environmental Politics  
 ENV 4000 Senior Seminar  
 ENV 4980 Field Experience Completion  
 ENV 4990 Senior Thesis Completion

**Track:**

GEO 2700 Satellite and Air Photo  
 Analysis  
 GEO 2610 Advanced GIS and Analytical  
 Cartography  
 BIO 1030 Conservation **OR** BIO 2200  
 Introduction to Ecology  
 CSC 1110 Principles of Computer  
 Science  
 CSC 2560 Data Structures and  
 Algorithms **OR** CSC 1120 Principles of  
 Computer Science II  
 CSC 3410 Database Design and  
 Management

Successful completion of ENV 1600 and 2610  
 will fulfill any prerequisites for the courses  
 listed in each sequence.

Electives can be selected from courses offered  
 within another track or can be approved by the  
 academic advisor and the Environmental  
 Science Oversight Committee.

**Field Experience (ENV 4980)**

Finally, students must complete an approved  
 field experience. It is the intention of this  
 program that our students all have practical  
 experience in the Environmental Science  
 major before they graduate. The field  
 experience can be completed in the following  
 formats:

- An off-campus field course.
- A J-Term or summer trip.
- Research experience through the Carthage  
 SURE program or an off-campus program
- An internship either as part of an interest  
 group such as Greenpeace, Sierra Club, or  
 the Reason Public Policy Institute, or by  
 working in an industry or government  
 setting.
- Relevant employment in the discipline.

Field experiences are approved as part of your  
 plan of study. Consult your advisor for  
 specific examples.

**ENV 1600****Introduction to Environmental  
 Science (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This course integrates biology, chemistry, and  
 physical geography, and will provide an  
 introduction to the fundamental natural  
 science foundation necessary to understand  
 and be literate in environmental science.  
 Topics include systems analysis (atmosphere,  
 lithosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere),  
 matter, energy, ecosystems, biodiversity,  
 environmental risk, ozone, water, soil and air  
 pollution, global warming, food resources and  
 human health. Science and information  
 literacy, with particular emphasis on the  
 evaluation of sources, are emphasized in the  
 classroom experience. Data analysis is an  
 integral component of the course and is  
 emphasized in laboratory work. The  
 laboratory portion of this course will allow  
 students hands-on experience with scientific  
 and instrumental techniques typically used in  
 environmental science with which data are  
 analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial  
 scales.

Fall

**ENV 2000****Environmental Pollutants (NON  
 LAB SCI)**

4cr

An introduction to the range of natural and  
 synthetic chemicals that contribute to  
 environmental pollution. Topics covered  
 include the structure and properties of  
 pollutants, their sources and use patterns, the  
 pathways by which they enter environmental  
 systems, the factors that affect their transport  
 and fate, and their effects on human and  
 ecosystem health. Through the process of  
 investigating selected pollutants students will  
 gain experience compiling and evaluating  
 scientific information from a variety of  
 sources, including newspaper articles,  
 databases, and scientific journals, and  
 communicating their findings clearly and  
 effectively. Informal laboratory activities will  
 give students the opportunity to design  
 experiments and measure environmental  
 pollutants in real-world settings.

## ENV 2610

### Case Studies in Environmental Science (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course uses case studies and research experiences to build upon the concepts introduced in ENV 1600. There is further development of topics that integrate biology, chemistry, and physical geography. Topics may include invasive species, biodiversity, water, soil or air pollution, global warming, food resources and human health. Data analysis is an integral component of the course and is emphasized in class and laboratory work. The laboratory portion of this course will allow students hands-on experience with scientific and instrumental techniques typically used in environmental science with which data are analyzed at a variety of temporal and spatial scales. For Environmental Science majors, this course allows students to generate work that demonstrates their abilities to synthesize and integrate data and information from the biological, chemical, and geographical sciences. This course is often team-taught. Prerequisite: ENV 1600  
Spring

## ENV 2650

### Photographing Nature: Investigating Biodiversity and Conservation (NLAB)

4cr

This course introduces the student to the use of digital photography to explore plant and animal species and their habitats. The course begins with instruction in digital photography, and then moves outside where students will focus on organisms, learning to photograph them while exploring their biology. Photography will be used to engage students in making detailed observations and beginning the process of scientific discovery. After learning about species, their ecological interactions, and conservation, students will complete a final project that utilizes visual imagery to educate others about the value of biodiversity, ecology, and/or conservation issues.

## ENV 3000

### Environmental Research Design and Analysis

4cr

An introduction to the methods used by environmental scientists to design and complete research projects. Topics covered include research strategies, literature reviews, experimental design, data analysis, and scientific writing and communication. As part of the course, students will design an independent research project and develop a formal proposal to support their work.

## ENV 4000

### Senior Seminar

4cr

This is the capstone course for Environmental Science majors. During this course seniors complete and present their senior thesis work in consultation with faculty in the Environmental Science program. Prerequisite: Senior Standing

## ENV 4900

### Research Environmental Science

1-4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in environmental science, culminating in a research paper and a formal presentation. Given the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science, students in related disciplines may participate in this course with the permission of the instructor and their departmental advisor. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but no more than 4 credits may be applied to the major. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## ENV 4980

### Field Experience Completion

0cr

Students must register for Field Experience Completion the term that they plan to complete their field experience.

## ENV 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students must register for ENV 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis. For most students this will be the Spring of their senior year. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## Exercise and Sport Science Physical Education/Fitness Requirement

All students pursuing graduation are required to participate in and pass two physical education experiences within the Exercise and Sport Science Department. The first is EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1 credit). This is a 7-week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness. The P.E. experiences are graded S/U.

In addition, upon completion of the above course, all students are required to pass one of the following seven-week courses in a lifetime or fitness activity (1 cr.):

EXS 0020 Walking for Fitness

EXS 0030 Strength Training

EXS 0050 Rock Climbing

EXS 0060 Racquetball

EXS 0130 Golf

EXS 0160 Water Aerobics

EXS 0170 Conditioning

EXS 0180 Aerobics

EXS 0200 Lifeguard Training

EXS 0210 Water Safety Instructor

EXS 0230 Handball

EXS 0240 Yoga

EXS 0250 Martial Arts

EXS 0290 Open Water Scuba Certification

EXS 0500 Pilates

EXS 0410 Ballet I

EXS 0420 Ballet II

- EXS 0430 Tap
- EXS 0440 Jazz Dance I
- EXS 0450 Jazz Dance II
- EXS 0460 Ballroom Dance
- EXS 0470 Modern Dance
- EXS 0490 International Dance: Folk

**Only Concepts of Physical Fitness and one lifetime/fitness activity** count toward the 138 credits required for graduation.

A student who participates on an athletic team for an entire season can fulfill the one lifetime/fitness activity requirement (1 credit).

Exercise and Sport Science majors (ATH, PESF, and PESF with licensure) are not required to take the EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness class or a lifetime/fitness activity.

**Majors**

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers the following programs:

- College Physical Education/Fitness Requirement
- Major in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction
- Major in Athletic Training
- Course work leading to physical education teaching license (K-12)
- Minor in School Health Education leading to teaching license (K-12)
- Athletic Coaching Certification Program

The Exercise and Sport Science Department offers two majors: (1) Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction, and (2) Athletic Training.

**Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness**

**Instruction Major**

43 credits

- EXS 1010 Foundations of Exercise and Sport (3 cr.)
- EXS 1051 Theory and Practice of Individual Sports I (1 cr.)
- EXS 1052 Theory and Practice of Individual Sports II (1 cr.)
- EXS 1061 Theory and Practice of Team Sports I (1 cr.)
- EXS 1062 Theory and Practice of Team Sports II (1 cr.)
- EXS 2010 Swimming for Majors (WSI certification) (2 cr.)
- EXS 2110 First Aid and Safety (1 cr.)
- EXS 2180 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (3 cr.)
- EXS 2620 Specially Designed Physical Education (3 cr.)
- EXS 2700 Elementary PE/Principles of Movement (4 cr.)
- EXS 2750 Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance and Gymnastics (4 cr.)
- EXS 2800 Supervision of Intramurals (1 cr.)
- EXS 3010 Tests and Measurements in EXS (4 cr.)
- EXS 3070 Kinesiology (4 cr.)
- EXS 3900 Organization and Administration of EXS (3 cr.)
- EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise (4 cr.)
- Senior Thesis:
- EDU 4900 Student Teaching (12 cr.) or
- EXS 3500 Field Placement in Recreation, Sport, and Fitness Instruction (4 cr.)

**Physical Education Teaching Certification (K-12 Licensure)**

A student who intends to teach physical education in a school setting can obtain grades K-12 licensure from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction if they complete the following:

1. Complete all courses in the Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major.
2. Complete all required education courses for the K-12 Physical Education Licensure Program.
3. Complete Praxis I (PPST) (waived with minimum ACT score of 23 with at least 20 on reading, English, and math or SAT score composite of 1070 with a minimum of 450 in math and verbal)
4. Apply for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP) sophomore year.

5. Pass Praxis II.
6. Attend required student teaching meeting and apply for acceptance into the Student Teaching Program (STP) junior year.
7. Successfully complete student teaching.

To be eligible for student teaching, students must complete pre-student teaching clinical experiences that are developmental in scope and sequence and will occur in a variety of settings with a balance of observation at the elementary, middle, and secondary level. To meet the clinical experience requirements, students must register and successfully complete an education course requiring a pre-student teaching clinical experience. Please contact the Education Department for specific requirements to the STP and TEP Programs. Each program has specific requirements and deadlines that the student must meet to earn a physical education teaching license.

**Required Education Courses for Physical Education K-12 Licensure (50 cr.)**

- EDU 1010 Education and Society (4 cr.)
- EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment (4 cr.)
- EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs (4 cr.)
- EDU 3520 Developmental and Content Area Reading (4 cr.)
- EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar (2 cr.)
- EXS 4200 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education (4 cr.)
- EDU 4900 Student Teaching Seminar (12 cr.)
- BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology (4 cr.)
- HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)

\*Any appropriate physical science course

\*Any appropriate social science course

\*Contact the Education Department for a list of appropriate courses.

**Certification 860 Physical Education/Special Education (72 cr.)**

Students seeking this certification must complete the course work for a major in Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness instruction, including EXS 2620 Adaptive Aspects of Exercise and Sport Science. Additional coursework for the certification includes:

EDU 1010 Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010 Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
EDU 3050 Teaching and Supporting Learners with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU 3520 Developmental and Content Area Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 3900 Junior Thesis Seminar	(2 cr.)
EXS 4200 Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education	(4 cr.)

PYC 2850 Developmental Psychology (4 cr.)  
 These courses must be completed prior to taking EXS 3520 Field Placement in Adaptive Physical Education, the required capstone class.

### Health Minor 21 credits

Students who earn a K-12 certification in physical education and wish to teach health education in the school setting need to complete the following course work for a health minor, pass the Praxis II health exam, and complete student teaching.

Required courses for the School Health Certification:

EXS 1080 Introduction to Health and Wellness Education	(3 cr.)
EXS 2150 Nutrition Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 2270 Consumer Health Issues	(2 cr.)
EXS 2500 Comprehensive School Health Programming	(2 cr.)
EXS 2810 ATOD Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3090 Sexuality Education	(2 cr.)
EXS 3110 Personal and Community Health	(3 cr.)
EXS 3120 Issues in Emotional and Mental Health	(2 cr.)
EXS 4210 Methods and Materials of Teaching Health Education	(3 cr.)

### Athletic Coaching Certification Program

This program is very desirable for students who intend to coach athletic teams in a public/private school setting. It will assist students from three distinct academic areas:

1. Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major pursuing Physical Education, K-12 Licensure. Most of the course work is part of the major. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.
2. Education majors who will be licensed in a subject area. If the student receives his/her teaching licensure, he/she also will receive a coaching certification recognition on his/her student transcript.

3. A noneducation major or a Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction major who does not seek a teaching licensure. These students cannot receive a coaching certification from the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. However, upon request, the EXS Department Chair will have the following statement placed on their transcripts: "This student has completed the course work for coaching certification required by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction."

The following course work is required:

BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 3900 Organization and Administration of Exercise and Sport Programs	(3 cr.)
EXS 3070 Kinesiology	(4 cr.)
EXS 4050 Physiology of Exercise	(4 cr.)
EXS 2180 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	(2 cr.)
EXS 2110 First Aid and Safety	(2 cr.)
EXS 4010 Theory of Coaching and Athletic Techniques	(2 cr.)
EXS 4030 Coaching Practicum (Pass/Fail)	(2 cr.)

### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## EXS 0010

### Concepts of Physical Fitness

1cr  
 This is a 7 week lecture/laboratory experience that presents basic knowledge and methods relevant to maintaining and developing good health, fitness, and overall wellness.

## EXS 1010

### Foundations of Exercise and Sport Science

3cr  
 This course examines the history, philosophy, principles, and development of exercise and sport programs.  
 Fall/Spring/J-Term

## EXS 1051

### Theory and Practice of Individual Sports I

1cr  
 Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of badminton and golf. This course does not meet the general education requirements for exercise and sport science.  
 Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
 Spring

## EXS 1052

### Theory and Practice of Individual Sports II

1cr  
 Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of track and field and tennis. This course does not meet the general education requirements for exercise and sport science.  
 Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
 Spring

## EXS 1061

### Theory and Practice of Team Sports I

1cr  
 Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of softball and basketball. This course will not meet the general education requirements for exercise and sport science.  
 Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
 Fall

**EXS 1062**

**Theory and Practice of Team Sports II**

1cr  
Through lectures, demonstrations, and game play, the student will learn the basic rules, tactics, and teaching strategies of volleyball and soccer. This course will not meet the general education requirements for exercise and sport science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall

**EXS 1080**

**Introduction to Health and Wellness Education**

3cr  
This course will introduce students to health topics pertaining to the development of their physical, psychological, and social well-being. Students will learn about the major theories in Health Education and gain experience teaching health topics.  
Fall

**EXS 2010**

**Swimming for Majors (WSI)**

2cr  
A two-track course designed to teach students the techniques of the six basic swimming strokes, elementary rescue skills, self-rescue methods, and springboard diving competence and to gain WSI certification. The course will follow the American Red Cross progressions for certification of swim instructors through a mix of classroom sessions and water work, emphasizing teaching skills and practical teaching experience.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2041**

**Ballet II (PE)**

1cr  
Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.  
Prerequisite: THR 1041 and consent of the instructor.  
Spring

**EXS 2110**

**First Aid and Safety**

1cr  
This class uses the curriculum designed by the American Red Cross. At the completion of this course students are certified in Community First Aid and Safety and in the use of automated external defibrillators (AED). (Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory)  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2150**

**Nutrition Education**

2cr  
Basic nutrition will be discussed with emphasis on foods, diets, facts, quackery, and consumer education. Cross-listed in athletic training courses.  
Spring

**EXS 2180**

**Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries**

3cr  
A course designed for students with an emphasis in physical education (K-12 licensure), sport, and fitness instruction. It provides an overview of the major injuries and athletically related health conditions.  
Prerequisite: BIO 1040  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2270**

**Consumer Health Issues**

2cr  
Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to health-related products and services. Examination of major health care issues from a consumer point of view, enabling the students to make intelligent decisions about how to obtain and use health-related products, services, and information.  
Fall

**EXS 2350**

**Sports and Exercise Psychology**

4cr  
This course explores the field of sport and exercise psychology. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of sport and exercise psychological processes including approaches to increase the effectiveness of coaches and fitness professionals.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010, COR 1100, COR 1110

**EXS 2450**

**Physical Education and Health Methods**

2cr  
This course consists of class activities, readings, and lectures designed to provide elementary teachers with the knowledge of how to incorporate movement in their classrooms. Students will examine their own health and identify reliable online resources for providing health education in the K-6 setting.  
Course fulfills the requirements for EXS 0010 Concepts of Physical Fitness (1cr.) and one lifetime/fitness activity (1cr.).  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2500**

**Comprehensive School Health Programming**

2cr  
This course is designed to teach students how to plan for and evaluate all the components of an effective school health program.  
Spring

**EXS 2620**

**Specially Designed Physical Education**

3cr  
A study of special populations and their exercise and sport needs. Emphasis will be placed on in-depth knowledge of specific disabilities, with modifications necessary to enable the pursuit of a healthy and productive lifestyle.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2700**

**Elementary Physical Education: Principles of Movement**

4cr  
An analysis of exercise, sport, and motor programs for young children. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to teach skills, concepts, and movement principles at an age-appropriate level.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and Sophomore standing.  
Fall

**EXS 2750**

**Theory and Practice of Rhythm, Dance, and Gymnastics**

4cr  
The study and practice of rhythm, dance, and gymnastics techniques with an emphasis on teaching, skill analysis, and progressions.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2800**

**Supervision of Intramurals**

1cr  
An on-campus practical experience for PESF majors. The student will assist with the management of the College intramural program.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and Sophomore Standing  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2810**

**Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Drugs (ATOD) Education**

2cr  
This course provides an overview of substance use and abuse among adolescents. The course will focus on understanding how to teach this topic as part of a comprehensive school health education curriculum.  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 2900**

**Advanced Strength Training**

3cr  
This course is designed to teach students strength training concepts and proper teaching progressions that will prepare them to be certified strength and conditioning specialists.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall

**EXS 3010**

**Tests and Measurement in Exercise and Sport Science**

4cr  
A practical approach to measurement and evaluation activities as they apply to the field of physical education and exercise and sport science.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 3044**

**Advanced Jazz**

**EXS 3070**

**Kinesiology**

4cr  
An analysis of human movement with an emphasis on the skeletal system and mechanical principles.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010 and BIO 1040  
Spring/J-Term

**EXS 3090**

**Sexuality Education**

2cr  
This course will emphasize diversity in sexual feeling, behavior, cultural traditions, and moral beliefs related to sex, with an emphasis on the physiology of sex and helping students become comfortable in discussing and teaching sexuality to adolescents.  
Fall

**EXS 3110**

**Personal and Community Health**

3cr  
An introduction to the field of community health with an exploration of the interplay between individual health-promoting behaviors and the greater impact of the physical, social, and political environment.  
Spring

**EXS 3120**

**Issues in Emotional and Mental Health**

2cr  
Development of insights into emotional wellness and understanding the body, mind, and spirit connection. Students will be expected to develop strategies to effectively teach the principles and skills learned in this class.  
Fall/Spring

**EXS 3210**

**Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning**

4cr  
An in-depth study of the principles, concepts, and guidelines of strength training, conditioning, and personal fitness. Special emphasis will be placed on designing strength and conditioning programs and preparing students for the National Strength and Conditioning Association (NSCA) exams.  
Prerequisite: EXS 4050  
J-Term

**EXS 3500**

**Field Placement in Recreation, Sport, and Fitness Instruction**

4cr  
An off-campus practical experience for the physical education, sport, and fitness instruction majors who are not seeking licensure. The student will be placed in a recreation, sport, or fitness environment to observe, teach, and manage under a qualified professional in the field. (Pass/Fail)  
Prerequisite: EXS 3010  
Fall/J-Term/Spring/Summer

**EXS 3520**

**Field Placement in Specially Designed Physical Education**

4cr  
An off-campus practical experience for students to work with special populations in a physical education setting. (Pass/Fail)  
Prerequisite: EXS 2620, EDU 1010, 1050, 2010, 2220, 3510, 3520, EXS 4200, and PYC 2850

**EXS 3530**

**Strength and Conditioning Practicum**

2cr  
The goal of the course is to allow the student to apply the principles and concepts learned in Advanced Techniques in Training and Conditioning by designing and implementing strength, conditioning, and fitness programs to various populations.  
Prerequisite: EXS 3210  
Spring

**EXS 3720**

**General Medical Conditions for the Athletic Trainer**

3cr  
This course is designed to introduce the athletic training student to general medical conditions they may be exposed to when working with physically active individuals. It is imperative that the entry-level athletic trainer recognize and manage these conditions for the successful treatment of those under their care. These conditions range from recognizing simple infections to systemic disorders.  
Prerequisite: ATH 1020 and ATH 2080  
Spring

**EXS 3900**

**Organization and Administration of Exercise and Sports Science**

3cr  
A study of the management of exercise and sport programs. Emphasis will be placed on administrative problem solving.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
Spring/J-Term

**EXS 4010**

**Theory of Coaching and Athletic Techniques**

2cr  
A course designed to assist the prospective athletic coach in teaching and coaching an athletic team. Emphasis will be placed on principles of training, learning progressions, and practice and game organization.  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
J-Term

**EXS 4030**

**Coaching Practicum**

2cr  
The opportunity to assist and observe an intercollegiate/interscholastic coach and team. (Pass/Fail)  
Prerequisite: EXS 1010  
J-Term

**EXS 4050**

**Physiology of Exercise**

4cr  
An analysis of the effects of exercise on the human body, with an emphasis placed on scientific research and the implications for exercise/sport prescription and programming.  
Prerequisite: BIO 1040  
Fall

### EXS 4200

#### Methods and Materials of Teaching Physical Education

4cr

A course required of students pursuing the emphasis in physical education K-12 Licensure. Emphasizes teaching methods and instructional materials in physical education. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program, Junior standing  
Spring

### EXS 4210

#### Methods and Materials of Teaching Health Education

3cr

Students will learn strategies and techniques for teaching health at an age-appropriate level. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program  
Spring

### General Courses

Please see the course descriptions below for information on general courses.

### GNR 0000

#### College Success Seminar

0cr

This is Carthage's freshman seminar program. This program intends to help first-year students connect to multiple communities within Carthage in ways that will support and enhance individual confidence and success. The seminar covers topics of academic and extracurricular concerns such as: identity and community, learning and teaching styles, stress management, and academic and career planning. Seminars are led by staff members.S/U only.

### GNR 0002

#### Elements of College Learning

2cr

This course is designed for the specific academic and adjustment needs of the returning student. The theory, study, and practice of college-level study skills including critical reading and thinking, note taking, reading rate and preparation, use of college resources, stress management, and time management are some of the topics that will be included. Students will apply these techniques directly to their course work as they adjust to their new role of being a college student.

### GNR 0009

#### Sophomore Transitions

0cr

The Sophomore Transitions course will focus on assisting students on finishing out their freshman year, and transitioning into their sophomore year of college. Students will reflect and review fall term decisions, goals, and plans for their future, work to finalize a decision on an academic major and understand how to best utilize resources on campus to be successful in their college career and beyond. Additional topics will include diversity education, social media and branding, financial responsibility, and bystander intervention.  
Prerequisites: GNR 0000

### GNR 1000

#### American Cultural Literacy I

4cr

Students in this course will be introduced to life and culture in the United States. Using sources of information ranging from interviews to news reports to literature, they will explore a range of topics designed to help them live and work successfully at a college in the U.S and in the surrounding communities. The course will encourage exploration of and interaction with campus and the local resources. Daily life, cultural manifestations, and social issues of the United States will be discussed primarily within the context of the contemporary world. Students will begin to contrast their own culture and their stereotypes of US culture with their own experiences and interactions in the U.S., and will reflect on the meaning and significance of the similarities and differences they discover. Topics covered may include: student life, campus resources, the local community, US media and sports culture, US politics, and regional differences in language and culture. Prerequisites: Instructor Permission

### GNR 1010

#### American Cultural Literacy II

4cr

Students in this course will deepen their understanding of life and culture in the United States. While continuing to use sources of information supplied to them, they will gain additional proficiency at selecting and evaluating information on their own, which they can use to explore aspects of US culture including problematic and contradictory topics. Students will be encouraged to explore the range of diversity in the United States, including the diverse populations and cultures of the Chicago-Milwaukee corridor and beyond. Students will begin to incorporate historical perspectives into their understanding of contemporary culture in the United States. Topics covered may include: US political and economic culture, US history, institutions in American society, diversity and multiculturalism, and science and technology.  
Prerequisites: GNR 1000

**GNR 3510**

**Immersion Abroad**

12-16cr

Linguistic and cultural immersion abroad for one term in an academic setting in a country speaking the target language. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the Target Language. (In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term.) Prerequisite for applying study abroad to the major in any modern language: MLN 2200, 3010, 3110, and one of 3080 or 3090. P/F

**Geography and Earth Science**

The department offers majors in Geography and Earth Science and Geospatial Science. In Geography and Earth Science classes you will learn how to assess the components of the physical and human landscape in the context of their site and situation, answering questions about what is this phenomenon, why is it in this location, and how will it change through time. You learn how to collect data in the field and in the lab, and construct models and maps based on the data. Understanding the analysis of data and the use of statistics is an important part of our curriculum. Students are also encouraged to participate in internships, which are an integral part of skill development and application.

As geoscientists, we study the patterns and locations of single and grouped phenomena and the processes that formed them. Students in our department study the world we live in and on, and the curriculum prepares you to address current and future global challenges. You will learn about topics ranging from sustainability and climate change to questions of biodiversity and environmental hazards. You have the opportunity to take courses that focus on meteorology and climatology, biogeography, hydrology, and geomorphology, as well as regionally focused classes such as the Geology of Wisconsin and the Great Lakes. The framework for understanding these challenges is learning about the earth and the evolution and components of its ecosystems. In all of our courses we assess the ways in which the physical environment affects people, as well as the human impact on the landscape and the ecosystems.

We offer a three-course sequence in Geographic Information Science as well as Remote Sensing, allowing you to master the

techniques through which spatial data are collected, stored, managed, and analyzed. The U.S. Department of Labor has recently identified geospatial analysis as one of the leading areas of employment in the coming decades.

As part of your major, you have the opportunity to participate in J-Term study tours. Recent trips have included China, Japan, the American Southwest, Belize, and Nicaragua. In our department your senior thesis is proposed and completed during a two course capstone experience. The thesis requires that you collect and analyze data and present the results to an audience of peers and faculty.

Graduates of the department often are quickly employed in private industry and governmental positions and many also choose to continue their education in graduate programs. Because of this breadth and depth of opportunity, choices of elective courses outside the major are often as important as the choices within the major. As is the case with all competencies, the desired level of skill varies with an individual's career goals. Prospective and current students are encouraged to discuss their career goals and opportunities with departmental faculty.

The Association of American Geographers (AAG.org) offers an in-depth career guide for all Geography majors, including information, career options, and graduate programs.

**Geography and Earth Science Major (40 credits)**

The Geography and Earth Science major consists of 40 credits. The core consists of 20 credits and is required of all students. Completion of the Senior Thesis is also required.

Core courses are:

- GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (4 cr.)
- GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)
- GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World (4 cr.)
- GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science (4 cr.)
- GEO 4000 Senior Seminar in Geography (4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the major *must successfully complete one course from two* areas of concentration: physical and research techniques.

*All majors must choose one of these courses in **Physical Geography:***

- GEO 3200 Hydrology (4 cr.)
- GEO 3700 Climatology (4 cr.)
- GEO 3800 Soil Science (4 cr.)

*All majors must choose one of these courses in **Research Techniques in Geography:***

- GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography (4 cr.)
- GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (4 cr.)
- GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science (4 cr.)

The required Senior Thesis may be generated in conjunction with completion of GEO 4000. The remaining credit requirements may be fulfilled by taking elective courses in the Geography and Earth Science Department. Study tours will be approved to count toward the major on a course-by-course basis.

**Minor in Geography and Earth Science (24 credits)**

The minor in Geography consists of 24 credits. Required courses are:

- GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (4 cr.)
- GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)
- GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World: (4 cr.)

In addition, all students completing the minor *must successfully complete one course from each* of the two areas of concentration: physical or research techniques.

*All minors must choose one of these courses in **Physical Geography:***

- GEO 3200 Hydrology (4 cr.)
- GEO 3700 Climatology (4 cr.)
- GEO 3800 Soil Science (4 cr.)

*All minors must choose one of these courses in **Research Techniques in Geography:***

- GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography (4 cr.)
- GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (4 cr.)
- GEO 3300 Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science (4 cr.)

## Major in Geospatial Science (GSS)

The major in Geospatial Science (GSS) allows students to focus on the techniques and practice of spatial data analysis and its practice within the larger field of information science. This particular major will be of value to students who intend to pursue a career in data analysis or pursue graduate degrees in the natural or social sciences. The core material highlights the theory and application of Geographic Information Science. The remaining courses offer background in programming, statistics, and other areas of information and computer science.

GEO Human Geography: An Introduction	(4 cr.)
GEO Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO Introduction to Geographic Information Systems: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
GEO Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science	(4 cr.)
GEO Senior Seminar in Geography	(4 cr.)
GEO Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
CSC Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)
CSC Principles of Computer Science II	(4 cr.)

### Statistics Requirement: choose one:

MTH Elementary Statistics	(4 cr.)
BUS Applied Statistics for Management and Economics	(4 cr.)
SSC Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)

**Area Concentration Requirement: Three courses outside of the Geography department. One course (4 cr.) may be an internship. Series must be approved by your advisor.**

### Geospatial Science Minor (24 Credits)

GEO 1610 Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
GEO 2610 Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography	(4 cr.)
GEO 2700 Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis	(4 cr.)
CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I	(4 cr.)

### Select one of three:

MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics	(4 cr.)
BUS 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics	(4 cr.)
GEO 2900 Population Geography and Statistical Analysis	(4 cr.)

### Elective (select one from the following list)

GEO 3100 Business Geographics	(4 cr.)
GEO 4600 Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science	(4 cr.)
CSC 3410 Database Design and Management	(4 cr.)

### Minor in Climatology and Meteorology (24 credits)

The climatology and meteorology minor is designed for students interested in pursuing careers related to the study of weather and climate phenomena. This sequence of classes provides a firm foundation in the physics and geography needed to pursue graduate studies in meteorology, climate, and the atmospheric sciences. Because classes for the climatology and meteorology minor do have some prerequisites, students should work closely with academic advisors in Geography and Earth Science or Physics and Astronomy when developing a full academic plan for this course of study.

For a climatology and meteorology minor, students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

GEO 1600 Earth Revealed	(4 cr.)
GEO 2550 Meteorology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3700 Climatology	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200 General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY/GEO Science of Global Climate Change	(4 cr.)

### Choose one:

PHY 3300 Thermodynamics	(4 cr.)
PHY 3200 Mechanics	(4 cr.)

### Honors in the Major

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Geography and Earth Science Department

faculty. Students are eligible for Honors in Geography and Earth Science if they have:

- Completed all requirements for the major.
- Received a rating of "excellent" on the Senior Thesis from the faculty of the major department.
- Been formally recommended by the faculty of the Geography and Earth Science Department.
- Maintained an overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation.

Please see department chair for details.

## GEO 1500

### Human Geography: An Introduction (SOC)

4cr

An examination of the evolution of concepts concerning the nature, scope, and methods of Human Geography (population, economic, urban, landscape, etc.) with emphasis on current geographic thought, theory, research themes, and the relationship between people and the environment.

Alternate Springs

## GEO 1600

### Earth Revealed (NLAB)

4cr

Earth Revealed examines the earth's lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere, studying the spatial patterns of phenomena at a variety of scales. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with lecture/discussion and computer-based analysis of satellite imagery. Environmental issues and sustainability are an integral part of the class.

Fall/Spring

## GEO 1610

### Introduction to Geographic Information Science: Mapping Your World

4cr

This course provides an introduction to portraying spatial data and making data maps for a variety of applications. Students work in a hands-onlab/lecture setting while exploring computer mapping production techniques; cartographic design; communication properties of thematic maps; data selection and quality; and the problems of graphic display in print and electronic formats. Students will apply the course material by completing a variety of mapping projects. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate data and maps using the computer methods discussed in class.  
Fall/Spring

## GEO 2450

### Biogeography (NLAB)

4cr

Biogeography investigates spatial patterns in the biosphere to show how Earth history, evolutionary and ecological processes, and contemporary environments have shaped patterns of biodiversity. Using a studio classroom setting, biogeography studies spatial distributions of organisms and the factors influencing those distributions, examining the interactions of the physical environment and sustainability of biological organisms through time.

## GEO 2500

### Natural Disasters (NLAB)

4cr

A geographic examination of the causes and human consequences of natural disasters, such as floods, volcanic eruptions, tornadoes, and drought. Emphasis is placed on understanding the role that human perception plays in determining the steps that society takes to reduce natural hazard risks and disaster losses.

## GEO 2525

### Great Lakes Basin (NLAB)

4cr

The Great Lakes hold approximately 20 percent of all surface freshwater on Earth. This large basin gives rise to important spatial variations in hydrology, climatology, glacial history, and biogeography. This class explores these spatial patterns by examining the physical processes that form them. From floods, droughts, and changing lake levels, to rocks that are nearly as old as Earth itself and a variety of forests and prairie grasslands, the Great Lakes offer a wealth of physical geography processes to explore.

## GEO 2550

### Meteorology (NLAB)

4cr

A study of meteorology and weather through the analysis of atmospheric processes and the composition of the atmosphere. Emphasis is placed on dynamic meteorology through understanding the processes responsible for weather, climate change, and related environmental issues.

## GEO 2610

### Advanced Geographic Information Science and Analytical Cartography (NLAB)

4cr

This course explores advanced problems and techniques in both raster and vector systems. Topics include scientific visualization of problems, layer overlays, distance measurement and transformation, data management, creation and analysis of statistical surfaces, geographic pattern analysis, and data quality. Students will apply the course material by performing a variety of analyses on different types of geographic data.  
Prerequisite: GEO 1610 or consent of the instructor

## GEO 2700

### Satellite Image and Air Photo Analysis (NLAB)

4cr

This course will focus on the use, analysis, and interpretation of aerial photographs and imagery from satellites to evaluate the environment (vegetation, climate, hydrology, etc.) and land-use analysis (urbanization, agriculture, forestry, etc.). Students will be introduced to various methods for obtaining and interpreting this type of data. The class will also discuss various types of data and formats available. Students need no specialized computer skills to enter the course, but they will be expected to manipulate and interpret imagery using the computer methods discussed in class.

Prerequisite: GEO 1610

## GEO 2800

### Geography of East Asia (SOC)

4cr

This course provides students with broad exposure to what the "place" East Asia is from physical, cultural, economic, and political perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on dimensions of human geography and human-environment interaction within the specific regional contexts.

## GEO 2810

### Geography and Biology of China (NLAB)

4cr

Throughout China's history, the relationship between humans and the native plant and animal communities has fueled the growth of civilizations and created new ecological challenges. This course aims to present students with geographical and biological perspectives to help them understand how the Chinese people have been interacting with their environment through time and across a vast country.

## **GEO 2850**

### **Geology of National Parks (NLAB)**

4cr

Geology of National Parks highlights geological features in U.S. National Parks formed by igneous activity, mountain building and uplift, glaciation, weathering and erosion, wave action, and ground water as well as human impacts on sustaining national parks. Organized based on key tectonic processes, the course is taught in a studio classroom setting with lecture/discussion, group projects, and computer-based analysis.

## **GEO 3200**

### **Hydrology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

An introduction to the physical characteristics of surface and subsurface waters and the hydrologic cycle, detailing its various components. Emphasis is placed on the nature of water movement, the interrelations of surface and groundwater systems, and modeling various aspects of the hydrologic cycle. Water is viewed as a natural resource and questions of sustainability are addressed. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3300**

### **Analytical Techniques in Geography and Earth Science (NLAB)**

4cr

Analytical Techniques emphasizes problem analysis in applied geography and earth science through developing research topics, thesis statements, hypotheses, literature reviews, and methodologies including geographic information science and quantitative methods in geography. As part of the course, students will identify their Senior Thesis topic, construct the thesis statement, and complete the literature review and methodology sections of the thesis. Prerequisites: Junior standing and a GEO major  
Spring

## **GEO 3400**

### **Forest Ecology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

Forest Ecology explores the development of sustainable forest communities incorporating climate, topography, geomorphology, hydrology, soils, and human land-use history. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with lectures, discussions, group debates, use of dendrochronology lab, and field trips to examine the composition, structure, and function of forest ecosystems. Prerequisite: 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3700**

### **Climatology (LAB SCI)**

4cr

An overview of atmospheric processes and climatic elements, followed by a more detailed examination of the spatial distribution of climates. Particular emphasis will be placed upon macroscale climates of the global continents and climate change, culminating with microscale applications of the principles and concepts within the local area. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3800**

### **Soil Science (LAB SCI)**

4cr

Soil Science examines soils as both natural bodies and as managed resources, integrating the properties of soil with human alterations of soils worldwide. The course is taught in a studio classroom setting, with computer and field labs to explore the formation, classification, biodiversity, and management of soils for agricultural purposes, and for the foundation of sustainable ecosystem development. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3900**

### **Methods of Field Research**

4cr

Methods of Field Research focuses on outdoor sampling design and spatial analyses of field data in geography and earth science. Combining outdoor fieldwork with computer data processing, this course generates questions that can be answered with field data, explores project planning to focus field effort, teaches methods and techniques of data collection, and analyzes spatial samples. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of instructor

## **GEO 3950**

### **Process Geomorphology (NLAB)**

4cr

Using a studio classroom setting with lecture, computer simulations, and fieldwork, this course is a systematic analysis of the physical and spatial characteristics of the Earth's terrain. The emphasis is on the identification of the formative processes in geomorphology. Prerequisite: GEO 1600 or consent of the instructor

## **GEO 4000**

### **Senior Seminar in Geography**

4cr

This course presents an overview of the history of geographic thought. The material emphasizes problem analysis in applied geography through the application of multiple working hypotheses within the framework of inductive and deductive logic. Students will be completing the data analysis and results sections of their Senior Thesis in this course. Prerequisite: GEO 3300  
Fall

**GEO 4150****The Science of Global Climate Change (NLAB)**

4cr

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction.

Prerequisite: GEO 3700 or PHY 2200, or consent of the instructor

**GEO 4500****Independent Study in Geography**

1-4cr

A student can conduct an independent study in a topic of interest in geography. It is understood that this course will not duplicate any other course regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**GEO 4600****Applied Projects in Geographic Information Science**

4cr

This course explores the problems inherent in setting up and managing GIS. Students will be expected to create a significant GIS application using available data to address an actual geographic problem. Other topics include GIS and organizations, social and ethical implications of GIS, and management of a GIS.

Prerequisite: GEO 2610 or consent of the instructor

Spring

**GEO 4900****Geography Research**

1-4cr

Work on a research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Students may enroll for credit more than once, but only 4 credits can count toward the major.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**GEO 4901****Concentration Completion****GEO 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for GEO 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

**Great Ideas**

Students and faculty in the Great Ideas program study the works of some of the greatest minds in the Western Tradition such as Homer, Plato, Virgil, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, and Austen. Through careful reading and thoughtful inquiry of foundational texts in philosophy, literature, religion, and science, Great Ideas engages the fundamental and timeless questions that are raised: *What is love? What is justice? What is the best way of life? What is the physical world? What is knowledge and how do we come to know things? What is faith and what does faith demand? What is happiness?* In these courses students grapple with the diversity of approaches and the possible solutions presented by these texts and clarify, reflect upon, and deepen their own understandings. Successful students begin to shape their own responses to these and other questions that necessarily occupy the minds of responsible and thoughtful citizens and human beings.

The Great Ideas curriculum introduces students to a broad range of works while also requiring focused study of individual texts over an extended period of time. By entering into the "Great Conversation" students will become proficient at analyzing and engaging

complex ideas and arguments, comparing texts with each other, refining and defending their own thoughts and positions, and communicating clearly in both writing and conversation.

**Great Ideas Major**

The major consists of 40 credits. Five courses are required for all majors:

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220 Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)
GFW 2310 Foundations of American Thought	(4 cr.)
GFW 2410 Foundations of Natural Sciences	(4 cr.)
GFW 2420 Foundations of Mathematical Thought	(4 cr.)

Two seminars are on the foundations of Western thought; the remaining three trace the development of ideas particular to America, mathematics, and the natural sciences. In addition Great Ideas majors take at least four electives drawn from other GFW courses or specific courses in other programs or departments that meet GFW criteria. At least two of these electives must focus on the close reading of a small number of texts. Please consult with the Great Ideas program director if you have any questions.

Examples of elective courses that may be counted toward a Great Ideas major include:

GRK 2010 Intermediate Ancient Greek I
LTN 2010 Intermediate Latin I
ENG 3110 Shakespeare
ENG 3150 Special Studies in a Major Author Prior to 1800
POL 3250 Classics of Political Thought
REL 3060 Luther and the Reformation

In fall of their senior year, Great Ideas students begin writing their thesis in a capstone seminar (GFW 4000), which is presented to the assembled Great Ideas faculty in the Spring (GFW 4990).

**Great Ideas Minor**

The minor consists of 20 credits. Two courses will be required for all minors:

GFW 2210 Foundations of Western Thought I: Ancient to Medieval	(4 cr.)
GFW 2220 Foundations of Western Thought II: Renaissance to Modern	(4 cr.)

and choose one of the following:

GFW 2410 Foundations of Natural Sciences (4 cr.)

or

GFW 2420 Foundations of Mathematical Thought (4 cr.)

The remaining two courses can be selected from among any of the courses that satisfy the great ideas major excluding the capstone seminar.

### Honors in the Major

Honors in Great Ideas is granted to those students who receive a grade of A on their thesis *and* have a cumulative GPA of 3.6 or better in courses counting toward the Great Ideas major. The GPA requirement may be waived by the Director of Great Ideas with the consent of faculty in the program.

If there are questions, please consult the Director of the Great Ideas Program to see if a course will count toward a Great Ideas major/minor.

## GFW 2210

### Foundations of Western Thought I:(Ancient to Medieval) (HUM)

4cr

One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions they raise. This term covers ancient Greece through the Middle Ages. Works to be studied will include Homer's Iliad, Plato's Meno, Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics, Vergil's Aeneid, Lucretius's On the Nature of Things, Augustine's Confessions, and Beowulf. Fall

## GFW 2220

### Foundations of Western Thought II (Renaissance to Modern)

4cr

One of two seminars on major Western texts and the fundamental questions that they raise. This term covers the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Dante's Divine Comedy, Machiavelli's The Prince, Luther's On Christian Liberty, Shakespeare's Antony and Cleopatra, Moliere's The Misanthrope, Locke's Second Treatise, Rousseau's Second Discourse, Freud's Civilization and its Discontents, and Woolf's A Room of One's Own.

## GFW 2310

### Foundations of American Thought

4cr

An introduction to major American texts. Works to be studied will include some of these, among others: Benjamin Franklin's Autobiography, the Federalist Papers, Twain's Huckleberry Finn, Du Bois's The Souls of Black Folk, Cather's My Antonia.

## GFW 2410

### Foundations of Natural Sciences (NLAB)

4cr

This course examines the development of Western scientific thought from its origins in Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as the nature of matter, descriptions of motion, heredity, the relationship between experiment and theory as well as the standards natural scientists themselves hold of scientific truth. Works to be studied include selections from: Plato, Aristotle, Bacon, Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Harvey, Lavoisier, Dalton, Mendel, Darwin, Einstein, Watson, Crick, and others.

## GFW 2420

### Foundations of Mathematical Thought (MTH)

4cr

This course examines the development of Western mathematical thought from its origins in ancient Greece through the modern era. Special attention will be paid to the development of ideas such as geometry, logic, coordinate systems and algebra, calculus, non-Euclidean geometry, infinity, and proof theory. Works to be studied include selections from Euclid, Aristotle, Descartes, Newton, Lobachevski, Cantor, Boole, and Godel.

## GFW 3010

### Seminar in Ancient Thought (HUM)

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the ancient West, such as Homer, Aeschylus, Plato, Virgil, or Tacitus. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

**GFW 3020****Seminar in Medieval Thought**

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the medieval West, such as Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, or Chaucer. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220).

Prerequisites: COR 1100 and COR 1110

**GFW 3030****Seminar in Renaissance Thought**

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the Renaissance West, such as More, Machiavelli, Bacon, or Shakespeare. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220). Prerequisite: COR 1100 and COR 1110.

**GFW 3040****Seminar in Modern Thought**

4cr

Seminar participants spend the full semester in critical engagement with a major thinker, and usually a single text, of the modern West, such as Cervantes, Kant, Dostoevsky, or Freud. This course seeks to deepen the broad and interdisciplinary work accomplished by participants in Foundations of Western Thought I (GFW 2210) and II (GFW 2220) and in the Western Heritage course sequence.

**GFW 4000****Capstone Course**

4cr

Under the guidance of Great Ideas faculty, students write a thesis whose primary focus is the interpretation of a major Western text or texts. (Junior standing required; senior standing suggested in most cases.)

**GFW 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Student should register for GFW 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

**History**

The study of history provides the necessary background for a sound understanding of the modern world. Because history is an interdisciplinary enterprise, the history faculty must draw upon both the liberal arts and social sciences to present an accurate and complete view of the human experience.

Few fields of study prepare students more broadly for the future than history. For history, as it is taught at Carthage, is far more than just names and dates. Through the lens of history, students learn to appreciate and understand how humans on all levels of society have lived and grappled with war, revolution, social change, and the environment. History also provides students with the tools for a lifetime of meaningful work and intellectual endeavor. Critical thinking, effective oral communication, and good writing are the skills that are developed through the study of history. These skills provide the foundation for successful careers in law, business, journalism, government, education, and the ministry.

**Major**

A major concentration includes 10 courses in the History Department. These must include:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2200 Historical Methods (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3990 Historiography (4 cr.)  
 HIS 4000 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

And

One course in American history  
 One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600

One course in European history after 1600  
 One course in Asian history  
 One course in Latin American history  
 One additional elective

**Minor**

A minor, including the teaching minor, consists of six courses. These must include:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)  
 And

An additional American history course  
 One course in ancient or European history prior to 1600  
 One course in European history after 1600  
 One course in Asian history or the history of Latin America  
 Historical Methods or Historiography or Senior Seminar.

**Courses List:**

Europe:

HIS 1110 Issues in European History I (4 cr.)  
 HIS 1120 Issues in European History II (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2150 Modern Britain (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2250 20th Century Europe (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2310 The Greeks (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2350 The Romans (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2500 Medieval History (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2550 Later Medieval Europe (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3100 The Age of Augustus (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3270 Seminar in Medieval Studies (4 cr.)

Asia:

HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3400 Modern China (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3410 Modern India (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3450 Modern Japan (4 cr.)

Latin America:

HIS 1410 History of South America: Dictatorship and Democracy (4 cr.)  
 HIS 2140 Issues in Latin America: The Caribbean (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3040 Issues in Latin American History: Central America (4 cr.)  
 HIS 3050 History of Mexico (4 cr.)

United States:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2620 America in the 1960s	(4 cr.)
HIS 2850 Comparative History: Milwaukee and Chicago	(4 cr.)
HIS 2890 19th Century American History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2900 20th Century U.S. History	(4 cr.)
HIS 3000 The American Founding	(4 cr.)
HIS 3150 20th Century Diplomatic History	(4 cr.)

#### Research Courses:

HIS 200T Topics in History	(4 cr.)
HIS 2200 Historical Methods	(4 cr.)
HIS 3990 Historiography	(4 cr.)
HIS 4000 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)

#### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## HIS 1000

### Issues in American History (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of American history from the colonial beginnings to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Fall/J-term/Spring/Summer

## HIS 1110

### Issues in European History I (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of Western Civilization from earliest times to the Renaissance, with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Fall

## HIS 1120

### Issues in European History II (HUM)

4cr

A topical survey of Western civilization from the Reformation to the present with special emphasis on major themes, turning points, and historical interpretations. Introduction to historical method through the study of primary sources also is emphasized.  
Spring

## HIS 1200

### Issues in Asian History (HUM)

4cr

A survey of the cultural, social, political, and economic history of Asia from the 15th century to the present.  
Fall/Spring

## HIS 1410

### History of South America: Dictatorship and Democracy (HUM)

4cr

A survey of the political and social history of South America from colonization through the 1980s.  
Spring

## HIS 2050

### Shamanisms (HUM)

4cr

This course will examine the variety of religious experiences, rituals and belief systems commonly referred to as shamanism. The course will look at these phenomena across history and geographic boundaries. Close attention will be paid to the particular historical and political contexts within which these various experiences have developed.  
Prerequisites: None

## HIS 2100

### World War II (HUM)

4cr

Students in this course will examine World War II as a global conflict. Students will assess the origins of the world's bloodiest and most costly war in Europe and Asia, as well as how the war spread to Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. Students will learn about the military, economic, and social consequences of total global conflict. In addition, students will evaluate the effects of the war upon civilian populations, the strategies pursued by the participants, and the major events in both the Pacific and European theaters from the 1930s until 1945. Above all, students will examine the extent to which theories of race and culture contributed to and exacerbated the war. Finally, students will consider the significance of the war for the history of Europe, Asia, Oceania, and the United States.

## HIS 2140

### Issues in Latin American History: The Caribbean (HUM)

4cr

Beginning in 1492, the Caribbean region has vacillated between the periphery and center stage of global history. Its strategic location within the Atlantic basin has, at various points, propelled nations in the Caribbean into importance disproportionate to the nations size, wealth, or political influence. Examples of this phenomenon include the Encounter (arguably the most important even in world history); the Haitian Revolution, with its profound consequences for the United States, Europe, and Africa; and the Cuban Missile Crisis, which served as a historical fulcrum in the trajectory of the Cold War. This course follows the dramatic trajectory of Caribbean history from 1492 to the present, introducing themes that include the European conquest; colonial economic history from 1492 to the present, introducing themes that include the European conquest; colonial economic transformation into sugar colonies; slavery; the Haitian revolution; abolition; the introduction of U.S. economic, military, and political hegemony; the Cuban revolution and subsequent crises; and some contemporary issues.

**HIS 2150****Modern Britain (HUM)**

4cr

A study of British history from the beginning of the Tudor dynasty in 1485 to the present with emphasis on constitutional, social, and cultural developments.

**HIS 2200****Historical Methods (HUM)**

4cr

An introduction to historical research, writing, and criticism through concentrated study of a selected topic or period. Recent topics include the Irish Potato Famine and the Cold War. Fall/Spring

**HIS 2250****20th Century Europe (HUM)**

4cr

The study of recent European history with emphasis on political, social, economic, and cultural developments.

**HIS 2310****The Greeks (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of Greek culture which introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of the ancient Greeks. This course covers the sweep of Greek culture from the Mycenaean period (1600-1200 BCE) to the world of Alexander the Great and his successors. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History.

**HIS 2350****The Romans (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of Roman culture that introduces students to the achievements (political, social, intellectual, artistic, etc.) and ideas of ancient Rome. This course covers Rome from its foundation in 753 BCE to its transformation in late antiquity. Within the chronological sweep of Roman history, the class focuses on special aspects of Roman society: class and status, daily life, slavery, etc. This course is crosslisted in Classics and History.

**HIS 2450****A Social History of 20th Century Japan Through Film (HUM)**

4cr

This course will examine the changing representations of women, family, work, and duty, as well as issues such as identity and alienation, as presented in the popular media of Japanese cinema. Through critical viewing of films by directors such as Akira Kurasawa, Mizoguchi, and Teshigahara, students will investigate the relationship of history and its filmic/cinematic representation. Lectures and selected readings will provide the students with the necessary background and tools for critical analysis. It is the goal of this class to come to an understanding, through the lens of a director's camera, of how social networks and their corresponding obligations are created and perpetuated in modern Japanese society. No prior knowledge of either Japanese history or Japanese language is required.

**HIS 2500****Early Medieval History (HUM)**

4cr

From the collapse of the Roman Empire in the fifth century to the creation of the Carolingian Empire by Charlemagne in the ninth century, early medieval Europe was hardly the dark age it has traditionally been presumed to be. This course will survey major political, social, economic, and cultural developments of western Europe in the first half of the medieval period.

**HIS 2550****Later Medieval Europe (HUM)**

4cr

Knights in shining armor. Robin Hood and Friar Tuck. Majestic cathedrals. Heretics burned at the stake. The medieval world that lives in our imaginations derives from the flowering of Western Europe between the 11th and 14th centuries. But how much of what we think of as medieval is actually medieval? This course will answer this question by surveying major political, social, economic, and cultural developments of Western Europe in the second half of the medieval period.

**HIS 2620****America in the 1960s (HUM)**

4cr

A survey of the major themes, events, and individuals in America in the 1960s.

**HIS 2850****Comparative History: History of Chicago and Milwaukee (HUM)**

4cr

A comprehensive history of two major Midwestern cities from the earliest European settlements to the present. Students will prepare three papers for class, presentations, and discussions: one on the history of Chicago, one on the history of Milwaukee, and one comparing the two cities. Field trips to Chicago and Milwaukee are a required part of the course.

## HIS 2890

### 19th Century American History (HUM)

4cr

This course surveys the long nineteenth century, from the ratification of the U.S. Constitution to the entry of the United States into the Spanish-American War. General themes include politics, expansion, technology, slavery, gender, immigration, and social change in the American republic. More specific attention will be paid to the development of nationalism and sectionalism, agriculture and industry, reform impulses, the origins of the Civil War and Reconstruction, westward expansion, the rise of big business, populism and progressivism, and the increasing engagement of the United States with the rest of the world.

## HIS 2900

### 20th Century U.S. History (HUM)

4cr

A study of the major political, economic, diplomatic, and social changes in the United States from 1890 to the present.

## HIS 3000

### The American Founding (HUM)

4cr

This course examines the events and ideas that contributed to the American founding. Topics covered include the Declaration of Independence, the Constitutional Convention, the struggle over ratification of the Constitution, the creation of the Bill of Rights, and the formation of a national government.

## HIS 3040

### Issues in Latin American History: Central America (HUM)

4cr

By focusing on the theme of revolution, students will gain a general understanding of the political and social history of Central America from colonization through the contemporary period. Students will learn to take information and form critical analyses of historical trends and events, using both primary and secondary source material.

## HIS 3050

### History of Mexico (HUM)

4cr

We share almost 2,000 miles of border with Mexico, and nearly eight million Mexicans live in the United States, yet many of us learn next to nothing about this fascinating country's history. This course attempts to address this gap in our education system by providing an in-depth look at Mexican history, with an emphasis on the period from independence to the present. The course will also look at the borderlands between our two countries, and the Mexican diaspora living in the United States today.

## HIS 3100

### The Age of Augustus (HUM)

4cr

An intensive and interdisciplinary approach to one of the most important and seminal periods of Western history, the age of the emperor Augustus. Students study the process of transformation from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire during the Augustan principate. They also encounter the Augustan authors and creators of the Golden Age of Latin literature (Virgil, Horace, Livy, etc.), as well as the major works of art and the imperial monuments of Augustus. This course is cross-listed in Classics and History. Prerequisite: Upper division status or consent of instructor

## HIS 3150

### 20th Century Diplomatic History (HUM)

4cr

This course examines the engagement of the United States in international affairs during the twentieth century. Topics include the emergence of the United States as a global power after the Spanish American War; the involvement of the United States in World War I and World War II; the emergence of U.S. power during the Cold War; the role of gender and race in the making of U.S. foreign policy; and globalization.

## HIS 3260

### Seminar in Roman Studies (HUM)

## HIS 3270

### Seminar in Medieval Studies (HUM)

4cr

An in-depth exploration of a particular topic in medieval history or culture. Possible topics include the Fall of Rome, Medieval Monasticism, Crusades, Age of Justinian, or Augustine and His World. The seminar will build on topics covered in a more general way in the World of Late Antiquity, Early Medieval Europe, Later Medieval Europe, and Byzantine History.

## HIS 3400

### Modern China (HUM)

4cr

An in-depth study of Chinese history from the early nineteenth century to the present with special emphasis on the role of Mao Tse-tung in shaping the People's Republic of China. Spring

**HIS 3410**

**Modern India (HUM)**

4cr  
 This course tracks India's development from the Mughal Empire, to the establishment of the British Empire in the 1700s, through independence in 1947, to its present status as a regional superpower and global economic force. Students will assess the many ironies of Indian history, particularly how India has been simultaneously globalized by invaders and outsiders, but has also acted as a globalizer, initiating significant changes in the international political and economic order.

**HIS 3450**

**Modern Japan (HUM)**

4cr  
 A study of Japanese history from the early 19th century to the present with emphasis on native Japanese culture, Western influences, modernization, imperialism, militaristic and democratic forces, World War II, and the recent emergence of the nation as a world economic leader.  
 Fall

**HIS 3990**

**Historiography (HUM)**

4cr  
 An introduction to the method and history of historical writing, acquainting the student with aspects of research and writing and with the work of representative historians and philosophers of history of various periods and approaches, from antiquity to the present.  
 Prerequisite: Three courses in history or consent of the instructor  
 Spring

**HIS 4000**

**Senior Seminar in History**

4cr  
 The capstone of the history major. Each seminar member produces a research paper on a topic of his or her own choosing, in consultation with the seminar leader, and based in part on primary material.  
 Prerequisite: Four courses in history and consent of the instructor.  
 Fall

**Management and Marketing**

The Management and Marketing Department offers two majors. Recent graduates have obtained employment in social media marketing, business intelligence, media planning, sales and marketing management, customer service, benefits analysis, and human resource management.

**Management Major**

- BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- FIN 3210 Financial Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3300 Operations Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3400 Human Resource Management (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650 (4 cr.)
- BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)
- ACC 2010 Financial Accounting (4 cr.)
- ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)
- ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- ACC 2020 Managerial Accounting (4 cr.)
- ACC 2040 Cost and Managerial Accounting (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- BUS/ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)
- MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

**Marketing Major**

- ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)
- ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)
- ACC 2000 Survey of Accounting or a sequence of ACC 2010, 2020 or ACC 2010, 2040 (4 cr.)
- BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology (4 cr.)
- MGT 3120 Principles of Management (4 cr.)
- BUS 4900 Business Policies Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
- MGT 3600 Legal Environment of Business or MGT 3650 (4 cr.)
- MKT 3130 Marketing Principles (4 cr.)
- MKT 3230 Personal Selling and Sales Management (4 cr.)
- MKT 4100 Integrated Marketing Communications (4 cr.)
- MKT 4220 Business to Business Marketing (4 cr.)
- MKT 4230 Consumer Research (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

- BUS/ECN 2340 Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (4 cr.)
- MGT 3100 Introduction to Business Analytics (4 cr.)

**Choose one of the following:**

GEO 1610 Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology	(4 cr.)
GEO 3100 Business Geographics	(4 cr.)
CDM 2200 Principles of Public Relations	(4 cr.)
CDM 2900 Sports Media	(4 cr.)
CDM 3400 Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
SOC 1020 Cultural Anthropology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200 Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
ECN 3340 Introduction to Econometrics	(4 cr.)
ECN 4030 International Political Economy	(4 cr.)

**Business Administration Minor** (not available to majors in either the Accounting and Finance Department or the Management and Marketing Department).

ECN 1030 (or ECN 1010 and 1020); BUS 1110; ACC 2000\*; MGT 3120; plus eight credits of electives from courses with the following prefixes: ACC, BUS, FIN, MGT, and MKT.

\*Note: Students may substitute the ACC 2010-2020 or ACC 2010-2040 sequence for ACC 2000 and one four-credit business elective.

## Business Administration

### BUS 1110

#### Introduction to Business and Technology

4cr

An introduction to personal and organizational information technology. Through readings, hands-on applications, and cases, students will study current topics and trends relating to business while developing personal technology skills for problem solving, communication, research, analysis, and presentation.  
Spring/Fall

### BUS 2000

#### Emerging Markets: Cultures and Languages (HUM)

4cr

Emerging markets exemplify a symbiotic relation between business and cultures, and serve as the cornerstone of this course. One instructor each from Business and Modern Languages utilize marketplaces as a unifying force of the globe and use numbers as a universal language combined with cultures, languages, and sociopolitics to explain the volatility of development with a humanities and sociologic approach.

### BUS 2110

#### Business Ethics (HUM)

4cr

In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

### BUS 2340

#### Applied Statistics for Management and Economics (MTH)

4cr

The application of statistics to problems in business and economics, encompassing the gathering, organization, analysis, and presentation of data. Topics include descriptive statistics in tabular and graphical forms; the common measures of central tendency and dispersion; sampling and probability distributions; construction of confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; and correlation analysis. This course is offered as BUS 2340 or ECN 2340.  
Prerequisite: MTH 1070, MTH 1060, or equivalent  
Fall/Spring/Summer

### BUS 4900

#### Business Policies Senior Seminar

4cr

Business Policies Seminar is a capstone course for seniors majoring in business administration. It is designed to allow students to integrate their knowledge from other Business Department curriculum and apply those insights to profit and loss management of a business operation. This is accomplished through use of a computer-simulated business environment that allows for dynamic competitive interactions between several firms. Additionally, under supervision, all students will complete a Senior Thesis/Project fulfilling both the seminar requirement and the general college requirement. Senior Thesis/Project choices are determined by each student, presented to the instructor in a learning proposal, and completed over the course of the scheduled term.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing and MGT 3120 and BUS/ECN 2340  
Fall/Spring

## Management

### MGT 3100

#### Introduction to Business Analytics

4cr

A survey of the mathematical models of Management Science and Operations Research (such as linear programming, queuing theory, decision analysis, and simulation) applied to managerial decision making.

Prerequisite: BUS/ECN 2340, SSC 2330, GEO 2900, or MTH 3050 and Sophomore standing or higher.

### MGT 3120

#### Principles of Management

4cr

A study of managerial roles, functions, and skills; covers planning, organizing, controlling, leading, staffing, decision making, and problem solving in contemporary organizations (public, private, and not-for-profit); reviews foundations of management thought and managerial processes that lead to organizational effectiveness.

Prerequisite: MGT 1110 and ACC 2000 or ACC 2010

Fall/Spring

### MGT 3300

#### Operations Management

4cr

A survey of major management systems and quantitative techniques used in manufacturing and service operations. Subject matter will address operations strategy, product/process design, quality management, inventory management (including MRP and JIT), project management, and other related topics.

Prerequisite: MGT 3120 and BUS/ECN 2340 or MTH 3050

Fall/Spring

### MGT 3400

#### Human Resource Management

4cr

An examination of significant behavioral research influencing human resource management. General survey of personnel administration functions and management-labor relations.

Prerequisite: MGT 3120

Fall/Spring

### MGT 3600

#### Legal Environment of Business

4cr

This is an introductory, general survey course of American legal principles and their application to the business world. Students will develop an understanding of the legal system, the litigation process, and the ethical considerations attendant to making important business decisions. Areas of study will include contracts, torts, property, business organization, employment law, discrimination, crimes, the Constitution, and the regulatory process. Oral and written analysis of case law will be utilized to help students appreciate, understand, and explain multiple points of view regarding the legal environment of business. Not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3650.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

Fall/Spring

### MGT 3610

#### Accounting Law

2cr

An overview of legal concepts covered on the CPA exam including the Uniform Commercial Code; agency relationships; property and bailments; wills, trusts, and estates; sales and lease of goods; title, risk, and insurable loss; secured transactions; bankruptcy; negotiable instruments; transfer of liability; electronic funds transfers; liability of accountants; and accounting ethics. Students cannot receive credit for this course and MGT 3650.

Prerequisite: MGT 3600

### MGT 3650

#### Business Law for Accountants

4cr

This course will provide students majoring in accounting with an overview of the legal concepts necessary to successfully complete the CPA exam. This course will focus on the Uniform Commercial Code, contracts, negotiable instruments, sales and secured transactions, agency relationships, business organization and formation, bankruptcy, professional liability, and accounting ethics. Students will be expected to analyze legal cases involving business law matters through both oral and written communication. At the end of the course, students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the American legal system, an ability to recognize and address ethical issues attendant to making important business decisions, and an ability to analyze complex legal concepts associated with the accounting process. This course is not open for credit to students who have taken MGT 3600.

Prerequisite: ACC 2020 or ACC 2040

Spring

### MGT 3710

#### International Management

4cr

A study of management in an international environment, its evolution, and its position in today's society. Students also study the control and decision-making process for management of a worldwide organization, including the financial, marketing, human resource, political and ethical implications of the worldwide organization in local markets and in the international community.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

Spring

## MGT 3730

### International Legal Environment of Business

4cr

A survey of various legal systems including common law, civil law, and Islamic law. Students will be introduced to a variety of concepts, including the sources of international law, the distinction between private and public law, and the concept of sovereign nations. The implications of sovereignty as they relate to international business activity are a central theme of the course. Original source materials, case studies, and legal opinions are used. Special schedule.

Prerequisite: Junior standing

## MGT 3800

### Business Research Projects

2cr

Students will select a topic or problem in consultation with the course instructor and conduct research on that issue. These projects could be general current events in business or specific problems faced in local business.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## MGT 4600

### Labor and Employment Law

4cr

Labor and Employment Law is the comprehensive study of labor relations law, including the development of American labor unions, as well as the National Labor Relations Act, unfair labor practices, and other rights and responsibilities of management and unions. Students will also study equal employment opportunity and related employment law issues including Title VII, EEO legislation, and common law employment issues. This course will be facilitated by the case study method. Significant writing and speaking will be expected of all students.

Prerequisite: MGT 3600

## Marketing

### MKT 3130

#### Marketing Principles

4cr

This course provides a general knowledge of marketing, emphasizing marketing mix elements (Product, Price, Promotion and Price) for both consumer and industrial products, marketing strategies, customer behavior and promotion. Topics include situation analysis techniques; marketing segmentation; identification of target markets; product/brand positioning via the 4 P's of marketing; development and presentation of a marketing plan for a local business; the social, ethical and legal issues in marketing.

Prerequisite: MGT 1110

Fall/Spring

### MKT 3230

#### Personal Selling and Sales Management

4cr

This class is designed for all marketing majors and those students who are planning a career in professional sales. The course focuses on both personal selling and sales analytics. Student will learn how to communicate with prospective customers to understand their needs, match those needs with the appropriate product or service and present an effective sales presentation. In addition, students will develop an in depth understanding of how to analyze and report on sales data using Microsoft Excel. Lectures, role playing exercises, mock sales call, class exercises (using salesforce.com) and case studies are used to reinforce the text. Topics also include the social, ethical and legal issues in selling; handling objections and closing deals.

Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and junior standing, or permission of instructor.

## MKT 4100

### Integrated Marketing Communications

4cr

This course focuses on the theory and practice of designing and implementing an integrated marketing communications program for maximum impact on customers and constituents. Class lectures and applied activities are designed to foster analytical and critical thinking skills in campaign design and development; strategic promotional planning; research and assessment of target markets; media buying strategy; and national, global, and ethical issues. A variety of traditional and new communication media are addressed. Recent developments in marketing communications are also addressed.

Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and Junior standing  
Fall/Spring

## MKT 4200

### Database Marketing

4cr

This course focuses on the development of critical thinking and analytical skills in the design of marketing strategy and tactics using databases. Database marketing refers to a company's use of databases to gain a better understanding of customers, and accomplish marketing objectives, by delivering higher levels of customer satisfaction. Topics and applications in this class focus on market segmentation, customer relationship management, trend analysis, and accountability of marketing actions. For-profit and not-for-profit situations are addressed.

Prerequisite: MKT 3130

**MKT 4220**

**Business to Business Marketing**

4cr  
 This is the capstone class for all marketing majors and it allows students to apply their knowledge gained from previous courses within the context of the Business-to-Business environment. Student will find an industrial product, create a feasibility study, develop a business plan and marketing plan and execute the marketing plan. Executional elements include branding, logos/icons, website, product brochures, direct marketing campaign and Google AdWords campaign.  
 Prerequisite: ACC 2000 or ACC 2020 and MKT 3230.

**MKT 4230**

**Consumer Research**

4cr  
 This course focuses on the successful development of marketing strategies based on an understanding of consumer behavior and current marketing research practices and procedures. Frameworks of consumer decision-making and overt behavior will include perspectives based on psychology, sociology, behavioral economics, and cultural anthropology. Applied research projects will incorporate both qualitative and quantitative methods.  
 Prerequisite: MKT 3130 and ECN/BUS 2340

**Mathematics**

Courses in the Mathematics Department help students acquire methods of logical reasoning and deduction, and develop problem-solving skills for a wide variety of applications. They also provide techniques for the description and analysis of physical and social phenomena. Department courses provide a foundation for graduate work, prepare students for the teaching profession, or prepare students for careers using problem-solving and analytical skills.

**Mathematics Major**

The major requires 44 credits, which must include:

- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1220 Calculus II (4 cr.)
- MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (4 cr.)
- MTH 2040 Linear Algebra (4 cr.)
- MTH 3040 Abstract Algebra (4 cr.)
- MTH 3120 Real Analysis (4 cr.)
- MTH 4300 Senior Research (4 cr.)
- MTH 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

Students must take three additional mathematics courses numbered above 2000 (excluding MTH 4500 and MTH 4900).

Either of the below classes may be substituted for one mathematics elective.

- PHY 2200 General Physics I (4 cr.)
- MTH Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (4 cr.)

**Mathematics Minor**

A minor consists of four mathematics courses beyond MTH 1220 and CSC 1110. PHY 2200 or PHY 2470 may be used as one of these courses.

**Additional Information:**

The mathematics minor for secondary education should include:

- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1220 Calculus II (4 cr.)
- MTH 2040 Linear Algebra (4 cr.)
- MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (4 cr.)
- MTH 3040 Abstract Algebra I (4 cr.)
- MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics (4 cr.)
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

The elementary education major desiring licensure for teaching mathematics should include:

- MTH 1030 Applied Mathematics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1040 Principles of Modern Mathematics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (4 cr.)
- MTH 1120 Calculus I (4 cr.)
- MTH 1240 Discrete Structures (4 cr.)
- MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (4 cr.)

And

- CSC 1100 Introduction to Computing (4 cr.)
- OR
- CSC 1110 Principles of Computer Science I (4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning to attend graduate school should include:

- MTH 2020 Differential Equations (4 cr.)
- MTH 2120 Multivariate Calculus (4 cr.)
- MTH 3220 Complex Variables (4 cr.)
- MTH 3180 Introduction to Topology (4 cr.)
- MTH 3140 Abstract Algebra II (4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning on secondary teaching should include:

- MTH 2080 Modern Geometry (4 cr.)
- MTH 3030 Theory of Probability (4 cr.)
- MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics (4 cr.)

The mathematics major planning a career in actuarial science should include:

- MTH 2120 Multivariate Calculus (4 cr.)
- MTH 2130 Mathematics of Actuarial Science (4 cr.)
- MTH 3030 Theory of Probability (4 cr.)
- MTH 3050 Theory of Statistics (4 cr.)

Additionally, contact the chair of the Mathematics Department for additional information on preparing for the actuarial exams. Students planning to become actuaries may also take MGT 3210 Financial Management, ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics, and ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics for VEE credit.

**Placement Exam**

A competency exam is available for students wishing to meet the college quantitative literacy requirement without taking a mathematics course. See the chair of the Mathematics Department for details.

**Honors in the Major**

Students wishing to earn honors in Mathematics must fulfill the following requirements:

- 1) The student must have a 3.5 GPA in Mathematics courses numbered 1120 or above at graduation.
- 2) The student must present a mathematics talk at an off-campus venue. The talk and venue must be approved by the Mathematics Department Chair.
- 3) The student must pass a mathematics oral examination before a jury composed of members of the Mathematics Department. This examination will usually be administered during the student's last semester on campus. Please see the Department Chair for details.

## MTH 1030

### Applied Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

This is an entry-level course appropriate for most college students that emphasizes mathematical reasoning in everyday experiences. The geometry unit deals with form, growth, size, and patterns found in living populations and created art. The mathematics of social choice studies techniques of decision-making, voting, and optimizing alternatives. Operations research discusses algorithms for scheduling, planning, and creating networks. Standard statistical measures also are studied and interpreted. This course is designed for any student who does not need the technical vocabulary of trigonometry or analytic geometry. A student may not receive credit for Applied Mathematics after receiving credit for any course numbered 1120 or above.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance.

Fall/Spring/J-Term

## MTH 1040

### Principles of Modern Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

An introduction to set theory, problem-solving, geometry, algebra, probability, and statistics, with selected applications for each. The course satisfies teacher certification requirements.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance

Fall/Spring/J-Term

## MTH 1050

### Elementary Statistics (MTH)

4cr

Methods of determining averages, variability, and correlation, and of testing the significance of the statistics, prediction, and distribution-free statistics. A student may not receive credit for Elementary Statistics after receiving credit for any other statistics course.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance

Spring

## MTH 1060

### Finite Mathematics (MTH)

4cr

The main topics covered are Boolean algebra, logic, sets, graph theory, combinatorics, number systems, probability, coding, information theory, recurrence relations, and algorithms. This course cannot be taken for credit after MTH 1240.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance

Spring

## MTH 1070

### Functions, Graphs, and Analysis (MTH)

4cr

A study of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and exponential functions and their applications. The nature of functions, equation-solving, solution estimation, graphing, and mathematical modeling will be emphasized. A student may not receive credit for this course after receiving credit for any other course numbered 1120 or above.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance

Fall/Spring

## MTH 1120

### Calculus I (MTH)

4cr

This course is a study of coordinate systems, straight lines and conic sections, theory of limits, differentiations of algebraic functions, applications to slopes and curves, and maxima and minima.

Prerequisite: Placement via high school performance or MTH 1070

Fall/Spring

## MTH 1220

### Calculus II (MTH)

4cr

A study of transcendental functions, infinite series, mean-value theorem, polar coordinates, integration, and application of integration.

Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1220.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120 with "C" or better or departmental approval

Fall/Spring

## MTH 1240

### Discrete Structures (MTH)

4cr

A study of logic, proofs, and sets; graphs, digraphs, trees, colorings, and traversal; permutations and combinations; binomial coefficients; and recurrence relations.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120, CSC 1110, or departmental approval

Fall/J-Term/Spring

## MTH 2020

### Differential Equations (MTH)

4cr

A study of common types of ordinary differential equations, their solutions and applications, singular solutions, and an introduction to mathematical modeling.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

Fall/Spring

## MTH 2040

### Linear Algebra (MTH)

4cr

An examination of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, transformations, and eigensystems.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

Fall/Spring

## MTH 2080

### Modern Geometry (MTH)

4cr

An introduction to the branches of geometry including plane, solid, higher dimensional, fractal, transformational, non-Euclidean, and combinatorial.

Prerequisite: MTH 1120

Fall

## MTH 2120

### Multivariate Calculus (MTH)

4cr

A study of curvilinear motions, solid analytic geometry, vectors, partial derivatives, and multiple integration. Students completing this course with a grade of C or better will be awarded credit for MTH 1120 and 1220 if not previously taken.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 or departmental approval

Spring

## MTH 2130

### Mathematics of Actuarial Science (MTH)

4cr

This course is designed to help students prepare for a career in the actuarial sciences, and to help students learn material covered on the first actuarial examination. Topics will include limits, series, sequences, derivatives of single and multivariate functions, integrals of single and multivariate functions, general probability, Bayes' Theorem, univariate probability distributions, and multivariate probability distributions.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220, MTH 1240

Fall

## MTH 2470

### Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (MTH)

4cr

A study of differential equations, partial differential equations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms, Fourier transforms, and vector analysis. Most spring semesters.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

Spring

## MTH 3030

### Theory of Probability (MTH)

4cr

An introduction to discrete probability including combinations and permutations, conditional probability and independence, random variables, and expectation.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

Fall

## MTH 3040

### Abstract Algebra I (MTH)

4cr

A study of groups, Lagrange's theorem, normal subgroups, fields, rings, integral domains, subrings, ideals, and vector spaces.

Prerequisite: MTH 1240 and 2040

Fall/Spring

## MTH 3050

### Theory of Statistics (MTH)

4cr

Data collection and analysis; continuous and discrete distributions, Central Limit Theorem, sampling theory, confidence intervals and estimation theory, regression analysis and correlation including multiple linear regression models and hypothesis testing and confidence intervals in regression models, chi-square test of independence and other nonparametric statistical tests time series models and forecasting, linear time series models, moving average and autoregressive models, estimation, data analysis, index numbers, forecasting with time series models, forecasting errors and confidence intervals, and application of statistics to significant real-world data. This course carries VEE credit for actuaries.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

Spring

## MTH 3120

### Real Analysis (MTH)

4cr

Fundamental concepts of analysis, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Major topics include the real number system, sequences, series, the Riemann integral, and the generalized Riemann integral.

Prerequisite: MTH 2040 or instructor approval

Fall/Spring

## MTH 3140

### Abstract Algebra II (MTH)

4cr

A continuation of Abstract Algebra I, concentrating on topics in ring theory and field theory, including applications. Specially arranged, odd-numbered years.

Prerequisite: MTH 3040

## MTH 3180

### Introduction to Topology (MTH)

4cr

This course will serve as an introduction to the topology of Euclidean spaces and manifolds, with an emphasis on basic sets (disks, spheres, annuli, Cantor sets) in lower dimensional space. Continuous maps, homeomorphisms, and embeddings will be studied in conjunction with connectedness and paths, convergence and compactness, manifolds, homotopy, contractible sets, the Brouwer fixed-point theorem, and covering spaces. At the end of the course, each student will complete an individual project based on a research article that examines one of the major areas (e.g., physical knot theory) in the modern study of topology.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220

## MTH 3220

### Complex Variables (MTH)

4cr

This course is an introduction to complex analysis, including the Cauchy-Riemann Equations, Cauchy's Theorem, residue theory, and conformal mapping.

Prerequisite: MTH 2040 or instructor approval

## MTH 4200

### Methods and Materials in Teaching Mathematics

4cr

A study of teaching methods and instructional materials in mathematics. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program and to be nearly completed with the major  
Spring

## MTH 4300

### Senior Research

4cr

Students will engage in mathematics research. Technical oral and written communication skills will be emphasized. Students will produce a high-quality senior thesis as part of this course.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and junior standing  
Fall

## MTH 4500

### Independent Study in Mathematics

2-4cr

Independent study in a topic of interest in mathematics which does not duplicate any other course in the regular course offerings.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

## MTH 4900

### Research in Mathematics

4cr

An opportunity to conduct research in mathematics, culminating in a research paper.

Prerequisite: MTH 1220 and instructor approval

## MTH 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for MTH 4990 during the semester in which they plan to complete their senior thesis.

## Modern Languages

The study of foreign languages and cultures is at the core of a liberal arts education, and the Modern Languages Department embraces this role at Carthage with courses and major and minor programs in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish. The Department equips students to work, serve, and lead in the world by preparing them to communicate using foreign languages in appropriate and

culturally specific manners, and to reflect upon the role of language in human interactions and cultures.

The Department provides linguistic and cultural immersion experiences in the classroom, in the community, and abroad that expose students to and allow participation across a breadth of global cultures. The Department is committed to providing these opportunities to students at all levels through the college-wide language requirement, majors and minors in five languages, study abroad, and service learning.

The faculty of the Modern Languages Department will use their training as scholars of language, literature, and culture to develop students' communication skills in understanding, speaking, reading, and writing and to provide students with the tools of textual interpretation so that students may engage with the discourses of our disciplines and with the challenges of cultural difference. Students minoring or majoring in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish will use these tools to hone their linguistic skills and deepen their cultural understanding so that they may become more effective communicators and globally sensitive citizens.

When coupled with programs of supporting courses, the major sequence will satisfy the needs of students with widely differing goals: (1) those who desire a broad liberal arts education cutting across several areas of humane studies; (2) those who wish to complete a teaching major or minor in a particular language; (3) those who intend to continue their language studies in graduate school; (4) those interested in government service, careers in international commerce and industry, or in other fields.

### Certification for Teaching Modern Language

In addition to the professional education sequence of courses and 12 credits of student teaching (both required of all students wishing to be certified as teachers), students seeking certification to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must have a major or minor in the language and complete these three additional requirements before they begin student teaching:

1. Successfully complete Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages (MLA 4200).
2. Complete at least four weeks of immersion in the target culture (see below).
3. Achieve an ACTFL proficiency level of "Intermediate High" or better on the oral

proficiency interview and the written proficiency test (see below).

The Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction requires those seeking certification in a modern language to complete an immersion experience in the target culture. For Modern Language majors, this will be met by the required semester abroad. Modern Language minors wishing to be certified to teach must document an immersion experience of at least four weeks. **Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200 (required for majors).**

Students who wish to be certified to teach French, German, or Spanish in Wisconsin must take the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) oral proficiency interview and the written proficiency test and receive a rating of "Intermediate High" or better prior to beginning their student teaching. Students should contact the Modern Languages Department as soon as they have decided to seek certification in French, German, Spanish, Chinese, or Japanese in order to receive information about preparing for the exam. The exams are given by examiners who are independent of the College. These examinations are arranged by the Modern Languages Department, and Education and are paid for by the student.

**Placement and Competency**

Students who have studied a modern language and plan to continue their studies in that language will be placed at the appropriate level on the basis of previous courses and grades and/or a departmentally administered placement test. Students completing the Carthage course in which they were placed with at least a grade of C will be awarded credit for the preceding courses in the normal language sequence, to a maximum of 12 credits per language. If placed above 3010, the Spanish minor requires students to take a minimum of 14 credits.

Carthage does not administer placement examinations or offer any form of credit by examination in languages not offered at the College. However, for purposes of the College's Modern Language requirement, please note the following:

You may be exempted from the Modern Language requirement:

(A) If a minimum of 6 credits in a modern language, with grades of C or better, appears on an official postsecondary transcript.

(B) If you are fluent in a modern language other than those offered at Carthage, and...

(1) ... can document a majority of non-language academic courses [i.e., biology,

mathematics], taught in that modern language at the high school level, OR

(2) ... can pass a proficiency examination in that modern language at the level of 2 semesters of college course work. The examination must be administered and documented by another college and/or university. All arrangements and costs are the responsibility of the student.

C) If you can document having taken 12 credits from an American Sign Language program.

Majors and minors in French, German, and Spanish are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

**An Overview: French, German, and Spanish Majors**

Immersion in the linguistic and cultural setting of a foreign country is essential to the formation of a modern language major. Our programs for majors are structured around a requisite study abroad experience. The courses that modern language majors take prior to traveling abroad will prepare them both linguistically and culturally to profit from this experience. Students will immerse themselves in real communicative situations with people of other cultures to become culturally aware and linguistically proficient professionals in an interdependent world.

**Course requirements for French, German, and Spanish majors:**

2010-2020	Language acquisition	(8 cr.)
2200	Cultural Awareness Orientation	(1 cr.)
3010	*Language Acquisition	(4 cr.)
3010 L	Language Competency Exam	(0 cr.)

*\*During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluation 3010 L. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.)*

3080	The ML-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues	(4 cr.)
3090	The ML-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life	(4 cr.)
3110	Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)
4010	Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
4240	Theatre	(4 cr.)
OR		
400T	Special Topics in the Language	(4 cr.)

*Also required\*:*

GNR 3510	Immersion Abroad	(12-16 cr.)
----------	------------------	-------------

**Total 45-49 credits**

Students preparing to study abroad are urged to take MLA 2200.

Majors are required to study abroad over one term in an academic setting in a country where the target language is spoken. Classroom instruction for all courses, regardless of discipline, will be in the target language. Courses taken at foreign institutions are usually recorded on the student's Carthage transcript as GNR 3510. This is a global designation for experiential learning and courses that may be in History, Economics, Political Science, Linguistics, Art History, or a number of other fields supporting the MLA major. When faculty of any department agree, a specific course taken abroad may be accepted in lieu of a course in that department and be so noted on the student's transcript. Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by Carthage faculty before taking them.

Prerequisites to apply for study abroad in modern language majors: MLA 2200, 3010, 3110, and either 3080 or 3090. *(In exceptional cases, approval may be granted for substituting two summers for the term. Students are strongly urged to get such courses approved by the Carthage faculty before taking them.)*

**An Overview: French, German, and Spanish Minors**

2010-2020	Language acquisition	(8 cr.)
3010	Language acquisition	(4 cr.)

*(During the term in which this course is taken, students will take and be required to pass reading and oral competency evaluations. Passing scores on these evaluations are required before student can enroll in courses numbered 3080 or higher.)*

3110	Interpreting Written Texts in ML	(4 cr.)
------	----------------------------------	---------

Choice of **one** from:

- 3080 The ML-Speaking World: Social, (4 cr.)  
Political, and Economic Issues
- 3090 The ML-Speaking World: (4 cr.)  
Cultural and Intellectual Life

At least two additional credits above 3010 in the target language.

**Total 22 credits**

**Overview of Chinese and Japanese Majors**

**Required Core:**

- CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
2010 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Elementary Oral (1 cr.)  
2011 Chinese/Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
2020 Japanese II
- CHN/JPN Elementary Oral (1 cr.)  
2021 Chinese/Japanese II
- MLA 2200 Cultural Awareness (1 cr.)  
Orientation
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
3010 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral (1 cr.)  
3011 Chinese/Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
3020 Japanese II
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral (1 cr.)  
3021 Chinese/Japanese II
- GNR 3510 Immersion Abroad (12-16 cr.)
- CHN/JPN Advanced Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
4070 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Senior Seminar (2-4cr.)  
4010

**Choose 1 from:**

- CHN/JPN Calligraphy and Chinese/ (4  
2070 Japanese Language cr.)
- CHN/JPN Chinese/Japanese Culture and (4  
3070 Language cr.)

**Choose 1 from:**

- HIS 3400 Modern China (4 cr.)
- HIS 3450 Modern Japan (4 cr.)
- HIS 1200 Issues in Asian History (4 cr.)
- REL 3130 Buddhism (4 cr.)
- REL 3140 East Asian Religions (4 cr.)
- ECN 3100 Political Economy of the (4 cr.)  
Pacific Rim
- POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth: (4 cr.)  
East Asia

**Total 47-53 Credits**

**Overview of Chinese and Japanese Minor**

- CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
2010 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Elementary Oral Chinese/ (1 cr.)  
2011 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Elementary Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
2020 Japanese II
- CHN/JPN Elementary Oral Chinese/ (1 cr.)  
2021 Japanese II
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
3010 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral Chinese/ (1 cr.)  
3011 Japanese I
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
3020 Japanese II
- CHN/JPN Intermediate Oral Chinese/ (1 cr.)  
3021 Japanese II
- Choice of one from:**
- CHN/ Calligraphy and Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
JPN 2070 Japanese Language
- CHN/ Chinese/Japanese Culture (4 cr.)  
JPN 3070 and Language
- CHN/ Advanced Chinese/ (4 cr.)  
JPN 4070 Japanese I

**Total 24 credits**

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## Chinese

### CHN 1010

#### Introductory Chinese I (MLA)

4cr

The course exposes beginners to the Mandarin Chinese phonetic system Pinyin, the four tones, and carefully selected Hanzi, the writing system. Listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills are learned through active participation by the students in communicative and hands-on situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to some degree, sustain oral communication in Chinese while gaining recognition and writing ability of Hanzi via email, handwriting, and calligraphy. 30-50 Hanzi is the goal. Cultural elements associated with Hanzi are introduced.

Prerequisite: None

Fall

### CHN 1020

#### Introductory Chinese II (MLA)

4cr

In this course students continue learning listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills using visual etymology, the four tones in Mandarin Chinese, and visualizing individual and combined radicals. The three inseparable dimensions of the Chinese language are studied in a more integrated manner: the visual, the phonetic, and the semantic, or Hanzi, Pinyin, and meaning. The interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to a greater degree, sustain oral communication with some cultural nuances. Hanzi recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy, and simple handwriting. 70-80 Hanzi is the goal.

Prerequisite: Chinese 1010 or equivalent

Spring

**CHN 2010****Elementary Chinese I**

4cr

This course proceeds with an integrated approach to Hanzi/Pinyin and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing (handwriting, email, calligraphy) and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are now developed into an interpretative mode as well as the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students will be able to express simple descriptions, interpretations, questions, ideas, identification, and preferences. Students are expected to recognize and master 100-150 Hanzi. Historical and philosophic aspects are introduced while studying Hanzi.

Prerequisite: Chinese 1020 or equivalent  
Fall

**CHN 2011****Elementary Oral Chinese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2010. Chinese 2011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2010 class.

Prerequisite: CHN 1020 or equivalent.

Corequisite: CHN 2010

Fall

**CHN 2020****Elementary Chinese II**

4cr

The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, enter a mainly interpretative mode while students continue to expand the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, the students are expected to interpret, question, identify, negotiate, compare, and choose in orally communicable Chinese.

Chinese idioms are taught as both language and culture. Students' ability to write Chinese is evaluated only with Hanzi (calligraphy, emails, and handwriting). 170-200 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for some daily functions, career objectives, diaries, and memos among other simple writings.

Prerequisite: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 2021

Spring

**CHN 2021****Elementary Oral Chinese II**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 2020. The class enhances the oral aspect of Chinese 2020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 2020 class.

Prerequisite: CHN 2010 and CHN 2011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3011

Spring

**CHN 2070****Calligraphy and Chinese/  
Japanese Language**

4cr

This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphy--the writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and non-language students.

This course carries a Global Heritage designation. It is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

**CHN 3010****Intermediate Chinese I**

4cr

While proceeding with an integrated approach to Hanzi and Pinyin, the students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea- or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective, and emotional expressions and responses. The students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied in previous courses as well as the current one. Social relationships, some philosophic concepts, government institutions, and artistic pursuits are taught as vital aspects of cultural studies. 250-300 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for brief discussions, debates, and exchange of ideas done through handwriting and emails.

Prerequisite: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3011

Fall

**CHN 3011****Intermediate Oral Chinese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3010. Chinese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3010 class.

Prerequisite: CHN 2020 and CHN 2021 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3010

Fall

## CHN 3020

### Intermediate Chinese II

4cr

In this course students continue to increase Hanzi and decrease Pinyin to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress toward a presentational direction. The communicative context at the 3020 level represents a bridge for students from the interpersonal to the interpretative and the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on the topics studied from previous courses as well as the current one. Significant individuals and some historic/philosophic/literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. 350-400 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).

Prerequisite: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3021  
Spring

## CHN 3021

### Intermediate Oral Chinese II

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Chinese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Chinese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Chinese 3020 class.

Prerequisite: CHN 3010 and CHN 3011 or equivalent

Corequisite: CHN 3020  
Spring

## CHN 3070

### Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr

Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relation. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and nonlanguage students, it is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

## CHN 4010

### Senior Seminar in Chinese

2-4cr

Students have one of two options to take this course: senior project/thesis in the discipline of Chinese language and culture within the Modern Languages Department or an interdisciplinary senior project/thesis between the Modern Languages Department and other departments/programs.

Prerequisite: GNR 3510  
Spring

## CHN 4070

### Advanced Chinese

4cr

The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Chinese. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are honed in a presentational mode. Cultivating students' awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of Chinese-speaking world is thematically structured. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Oral communication will be enhanced with a theme or a viewpoint. 500-550 Hanzi are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing (emails and handwriting).

Prerequisite: Chinese 3020 and 3021 or GNR 3510

Fall or Spring

## Japanese

## JPN 1010

### Introductory Japanese I (MLA)

4cr

The course is an introduction to the Japanese language and culture, stressing both spoken and written Japanese. It teaches listening, speaking, visual recognition, and writing skills through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to some degree, sustain oral communication in Japanese, gaining recognition and writing ability of "Hiragana," "Katakana," and some "Kanji," the three sets of symbols used in written Japanese, while understanding some fundamentals of Japanese social values and ways of thinking.

Fall

## JPN 1020

### Introductory Japanese II (MLA)

4cr

This course continues to engage students in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. An interpersonal mode is stressed in communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to initiate and, to a greater degree, sustain oral communication with some cultural nuances. Kanji recognition and writing is increased via email, calligraphy, and simple handwriting. The students are expected to learn approximately 80 Kanji in Japanese.

Prerequisite: JPN 1010  
Spring

**JPN 2010****Elementary Japanese I**

4cr

This course proceeds with an integrated approach and rebalances the four language skills. Speaking and listening continue to be a focal point while more emphasis is placed on writing and reading. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are developed into an interpretative mode while expanding the interpersonal one. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to perform communicative tasks such as description, interpretation, comparison, giving suggestions, and asking questions in a culturally acceptable manner. Students are expected to recognize and master 150 Kanji. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent; Corequisite: JPN 2011  
Fall

**JPN 2011****Elementary Oral Japanese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2010 and enhances the oral aspect of Japanese 2010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in Japanese. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent  
Corequisite: JPN 2010  
Fall

**JPN 2020****Elementary Japanese II**

4cr

The class engages students in more complex communicative contexts. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are now entering into a preliminarily interpretative mode while we continue to expand the interpersonal one. Basic grammar patterns will be thoroughly taught. By the end of the course, orally in a communicable manner, the students are expected to have the basic survival abilities to live in Japanese society using fundamental Japanese language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday and communication needs. Some basic Japanese honorific forms will also be introduced. Students are expected to master 200 Kanji and to be able to write greeting letters, career objectives, diaries, and memos among other simple writings. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011  
Corequisite: JPN 2021Spring

**JPN 2021****Elementary Oral Japanese II**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 2020. Japanese 2021 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 2020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 2020 class. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 and JPN 2011  
Corequisite: JPN 2020Spring

**JPN 2070****Calligraphy and Chinese/  
Japanese Language**

4cr

This course integrates language and cultural studies through calligraphy--the writing of Chinese Hanzi and Japanese Kanji. It is open to both language and nonlanguage students. It is conducted in English.  
Fall or Spring

**JPN 3010****Intermediate Japanese I**

4cr

This course will complete the study of basic Japanese grammar and syntax. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are mainly in an interpretative mode. The communicative context is idea-or opinion-oriented and requires interpretative, subjective, and emotional expressions and responses. Orally in a culturally and pragmatically appropriate manner, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, and expand conversations on various topics beyond their daily lives. Cultural differences and social relationships will be introduced and brought to discussions in Japanese as vital aspects of cultural studies. By the end of the term, the students will have been introduced to all the basic grammar patterns of Japanese and will have mastered a total of at least 300 kanji. Prerequisite: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021  
Corequisite: JPN 3011Fall

**JPN 3011****Intermediate Oral Japanese I**

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3010. Japanese 3011 is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3010. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3010 class. Prerequisite: JPN 2020 and JPN 2021  
Corequisite: JPN 3010Fall

### JPN 3020

#### Intermediate Japanese II

4cr

In this course we further practice speaking, listening, reading, and writing to attain a more authentic and more native language acquisition. While listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills are still developed in an interpretative mode, they progress toward a presentational direction. The communicative context at 3020 level represents a bridge for students to cross back and forth from the interpersonal to the interpretative and to the presentational. Orally, the students are expected to initiate, sustain, expand, and deepen conversations on various topics in a culturally appropriate manner. Cultural components will be emphasized and significant individuals and some historic/philosophic/literary aspects are studied together with language acquisition. Approximately 400 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.

Prerequisite: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011

Corequisite: JPN 3021Spring

### JPN 3021

#### Intermediate Oral Japanese II

1cr

This course must be taken concurrently with Japanese 3020. This is an oral class and enhances the speaking aspect of Japanese 3020. It meets once a week to expand students' oral competence in dealing with topics and themes presented in the regular Japanese 3020 class.

Prerequisite: JPN 3010 and JPN 3011  
Corequisite: JPN 3020Spring

### JPN 3070

#### Chinese/Japanese Culture and Language

4cr

Culture is manifested in language and language verbalizes culture. This course studies how Chinese and Japanese languages and cultures reflect this symbiotic relation. Students are engaged in an intercultural dialogue with a linguistic approach. Open to both language and nonlanguage students, it is conducted in English.

Fall or Spring

### JPN 4010

#### Senior Seminar in Japanese

2-4cr

Students have one of two options to take this course: Senior project/thesis in the discipline of Japanese language and culture within the Modern Languages Department or Interdisciplinary Senior Project/Thesis between the Modern Languages Department and other departments/programs.

Prerequisite: GNR 3510

Spring

### JPN 4070

#### Advanced Japanese

4cr

The course is typically designed for students who have declared their majors (optional for minors) in Japanese, and who are planning (or occasionally, have already done) study abroad. Students are expected to perform advanced-level tasks. The four basic language skills, listening, speaking, reading, and writing, are honed with the purpose to present a theme, a topic, or to make a point. Authentic materials will be incorporated into reading and listening. Cultivating students' awareness and appreciation of the richness of the culture of the Japanese-speaking world is thematically structured and is the foundation of this class. About 500 Kanji are expected to be recognized and put into use for thematic writing.

Prerequisite: Japanese 3020 and 3021 or GNR 3510

Fall/Spring

## Modern Language Courses

### MLA 1010

#### Modern Literature in Translation (HUM)

4cr

Critical reading of modern literary masterpieces translated into English.

### MLA 2000

#### Emerging Markets: Cultures and Languages (HUM)

4cr

Emerging markets exemplify a symbiotic relation between business and cultures, and serve as the cornerstone of this course. One instructor each from Business and Modern Languages utilize marketplaces as a unifying force of the globe and use numbers as a universal language combined with cultures, languages, and sociopolitics to explain the volatility of development with a humanities and sociologic approach.

### MLA 2200

#### Cultural Awareness

1-4cr

Preparation for encountering cultural differences that will be part of the linguistic and cultural immersion experiences (either in the U.S. or abroad). The focus of the course will include values clarification, cultural diversity, multicultural awareness training, and culture shock orientation. Majors who have returned from study abroad will give presentations on their experiences and be contributors to course content and activities. Prerequisite: 2020 or equivalent in target language

**MLA 3050****Community-Based Language Learning**

1-4cr

Students in this Service-Learning course are given the opportunity to utilize their language skills in a variety of settings within the greater Kenosha community. Students will work with a local agency approved by Modern Languages faculty, in order to volunteer as language instructors, translators, tutors, support personnel, or other such positions that make use of their language abilities. Students are trained and guided by weekly meetings with the course instructor in order to prepare for their site placement and their volunteer duties. (This course may be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Students must have taken or be enrolled in 3010; or instructor's consent

**MLA 4200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Languages**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials used by the classroom teacher in elementary, middle, and secondary modern language classrooms. Emphasis will be placed on the practical teaching application of the communicative approach. Field work required.

The methods course can be taken before or after the language immersion experience (16 credits of study abroad for majors; four weeks immersion experience for minors). Students should check with the Modern Language department the first semester of their sophomore year to plan for this course.

Prerequisite: 3010 or equivalent in the target language  
Fall only

**MLA 5200****Methods and Materials in Teaching Modern Language**

4cr

A study of the philosophies, methods, and materials used in teaching modern languages. Emphasis will be placed on the practical teaching application of the communicative approach. The focus of the class is teaching basic language classes at the college level. Fieldwork is required.

Admission to the Target Language Expert Program or instructor permission is required.

**MLA 5455****Secondary Language Acquisition for Postsecondary Teaching**

4cr

An exploration of contemporary theories of second language acquisition to provide a theoretical foundation for communicative language teaching at the postsecondary level.

**MLA 5710****Practicum in College Teaching**

2cr

A supervised, language-specific opportunity for first-semester foreign graduate students to reflect on and apply methodologies of foreign language teaching and learning in the college classroom, while adapting to culture-specific aspects of language learning in the US and at Carthage.

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.  
May only be taken during the student's first semester of teaching undergraduate courses.

**French****FRN 1010****Elementary French I (MLA)**

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in French through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

**FRN 1020****Elementary French II (MLA)**

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in French through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently and write simply in French, using basic language structures. They also will be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: FRN 1010 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

**FRN 2010****Intermediate French I**

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in French and exposing students to native French speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: FRN 1020 or equivalent  
Spring only

## FRN 2020

### Intermediate French II

4cr

Expanding on French 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read, using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: FRN 2010 or equivalent  
Fall only

## FRN 3010

### Advanced French I

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests. Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: FRN 2020 or equivalent  
Fall/Spring

## FRN 3030

### French Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.) S or U.

Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of department chair  
Fall/Spring

## FRN 3080

### French-Speaking World: Social Political and Economic Issues (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the French-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be contextualized in the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.

Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of instructor  
Alternate Fall Semesters

## FRN 3090

### French-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr

Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in French-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.

Prerequisite: FRN 3010 or consent of instructor  
Alternate Fall Semesters

## FRN 3110

### Interpreting Written Texts in French (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn to read and discuss in French a range of French texts. They will be exposed to the French literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.

Prerequisite: FRN 3010  
Spring

## FRN 4010

### Senior Seminar in French

4cr

A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of French studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in French.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510  
Spring

## FRN 4240

### French Theatre (HUM)

4cr

Students stage a play in French. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays that contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course fulfills a topics course requirement of the major.

Prerequisite: FRN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

## FRNL3010

### French Competency Exam

0cr

Majors and minors in French are required to pass a target language Competency Exam during the term in which they take FRN 3010. Consisting of an oral, a written, and a cultural reading part; the competency exam assesses students ability to incorporate intermediate to advanced linguistic structures in their speaking, writing, and reading. Students will receive a Pass/Fail grade for this noncredit course.

## German

### GRM 1010

#### Elementary German I (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in German through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary relating to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

### GRM 1020

#### Elementary German II (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in German through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in German, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: GRM 1010 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### GRM 2010

#### Intermediate German I

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in German and exposing students to native German speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: GRM 1020 or equivalent

Spring

### GRM 2020

#### Intermediate German II

4cr

Expanding on German 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: GRM 2010 or equivalent

Fall

### GRM 3010

#### Advanced German

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests.

Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: GRM 2020 or equivalent

Spring

### GRM 3030

#### German Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits). S or U.

Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of department chair

Fall/Spring

### GRM 3080

#### German-Speaking World: Social, Political, and Economic Issues (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the German-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of their historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.

Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of instructor

Alternate Fall Semesters

### GRM 3090

#### German-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)

4cr

Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in German-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. The course will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.

Prerequisite: GRM 3010 or consent of instructor

Alternate Fall Semesters

### GRM 3110

#### Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)

4cr

Students will learn to read and discuss in German a range of German texts. They will be exposed to the German literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.

Prerequisite: GRM 3010

Spring

## GRM 4010

### Senior Seminar in German

4cr

A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of German studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in German.

Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510

Spring

## GRM 4240

### German Theater (HUM)

4cr

Students in the course stage a play in German. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.

Prerequisite: GRM 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor

## GRML3010

### German Competency Exam

0cr

This is a noncredit, pass-fail course for students who will be taking the German Competency Exam (usually while they are also enrolled in German 3010). A passing grade in this course is required for subsequent upper-division German courses.

## Spanish

### SPN 1010

#### Elementary Spanish I (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening and speaking skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in communicative situations. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend and communicate orally in a culturally acceptable manner, using basic language structures and common vocabulary related to everyday topics and communication needs.

Fall/Spring

### SPN 1020

#### Elementary Spanish II (MLA)

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading, and some writing skills in Spanish through active participation by the students in a wide variety of communicative contexts. By the end of the course, the students are able to comprehend, communicate orally, read intelligently, and write simply in Spanish, using basic language structures. They will also be able to employ constructively a broad range of vocabulary related to the themes studied and to survival communication and cultural needs.

Prerequisite: SPN 1010 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### SPN 2010

#### Intermediate Spanish I

4cr

This course teaches listening, speaking, reading comprehension, and basic writing skills in sequential development following 1010/1020, using a variety of original texts in Spanish and exposing students to native Spanish speakers and cultural events.

Prerequisite: SPN 1020 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### SPN 2020

#### Intermediate Spanish II

4cr

Expanding on Spanish 2010, this course provides original texts, film media, music, and cross-cultural experiences. Students speak and read using all verb tenses and a broad range of structures and vocabulary. They create original compositions at their level, geared to their interests.

Prerequisite: SPN 2010 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### SPN 3010

#### Advanced Spanish I

4cr

This course continues the linguistic and cultural experiences of 2010/2020. Grammar and phonetics are studied in relation to the language skills the students have acquired. Cultural inquiry and current foreign events are emphasized. Original compositions are linked to course goals as well as student interests.

Majors and minors are required to pass a target language competency exam during the term in which they take 3010.

Prerequisite: SPN 2020 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

### SPN 3030

#### Spanish Conversation

1cr

An opportunity for extended use of the target language to improve oral fluency and proficiency. A wide range of communicative opportunities will encourage active exploration of the target culture. (The course can be repeated for up to a total of 4 credits.) S or U.

Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or equivalent

Fall/Spring

**SPN 3040**

**Spanish Composition**

4cr  
 The course will focus on writing as a process. Using the workshop format, students will be involved in the different stages of writing from the beginning to end. Prerequisites: Students' writing will be evaluated in 3010. Those students who would benefit from further writing opportunities will enroll in 3040 before they are permitted to enroll in courses above 3010.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010  
 Fall/Spring

**SPN 3050**

**Intensive Spanish Encounter**

4cr  
 This intensive conversation course will increase the students' ability to express themselves orally in a wide variety of everyday situations, while interacting with the Hispanic culture. Contact with resources from the Hispanic community as well as contextualized in-class course activities will improve overall oral expression and extend awareness of cultural practices.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010

**SPN 3080**

**Spanish-Speaking World: Social Political, and Economics Issues (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will learn about social, political, and economic issues affecting the Spanish-speaking world, using a variety of media and texts. Issues will be discussed within the context of the contemporary world, and examination of the historical background will further students' understanding of these issues in their cultural context.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or consent of instructor

**SPN 3090**

**Spanish-Speaking World: Cultural and Intellectual Life (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will study major currents of cultural and intellectual life in Spanish-speaking regions. Topics will range from high culture to daily life. Students will examine the historical background of cultural manifestations. A variety of media including printed texts will guide students' understanding of both past and present cultural life.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010 or consent of instructor

**SPN 3110**

**Interpreting Written Texts (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students will learn to read and discuss in Spanish a range of Spanish texts. They will be exposed to the Spanish literary tradition and learn to interpret textual intentions and assumptions.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3010

**SPN 4010**

**Senior Seminar in Spanish**

4cr  
 A capstone experience in which the students will study the theoretical foundations of Spanish studies (cultural as well as literary). They will be introduced to the problems of translation. A major component of the course will be the preparation of an independent research paper, the Senior Thesis, which will culminate in a formal oral presentation of the results of the investigation as well as in a major paper written in Spanish.  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor and GNR 3510  
 Spring

**SPN 4240**

**Hispanic Theater (HUM)**

4cr  
 Students stage a play in Spanish. Students also read and discuss related texts; these include such topics as other plays which contextualize the play being performed or texts expanding on cultural or historical issues raised by it. The course may fulfill a topics course requirement of the major.  
 Prerequisite: SPN 3080 or 3090 and 3110 and GNR 3510 or consent of instructor  
 Spring

**SPNL3010**

**Spanish Competency Exam**

0cr  
 This is a noncredit, pass-fail course for students who will be taking the Spanish Competency Exam (usually while they are also enrolled in Spanish 3010). A passing grade in this course is required for subsequent upper-division Spanish courses.

**Music**

The Carthage Music Department creates challenging, humanizing, transforming and enriching opportunities that advance musical excellence and foster lifelong musical engagement.

Recognizing that the study of music is essential to the full realization of human creativity and expression, the music department seeks to:

1. Offer substantial opportunities for the general student to develop the ability to express themselves musically through appreciation courses, performance ensembles, and applied lessons
2. Provide professional training for music majors who intend to pursue a career in music that is wholly compatible with the College's liberal arts tradition.
3. Enrich the cultural life of the College and community by presenting a well-supported concert season comprised of world-class guest artists, faculty and student recitals, ensemble concerts, chamber music recitals, and music theatre and opera productions.
4. Assist in proclaiming the Gospel to the campus and world communities through concerts, tours, and music in worship.

5. Provide opportunities for students and faculty to critically engage with musical texts, examining the role of music in society and reflecting on the human condition

## Major in Music

A major in music consists of these courses:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2010 Music Theory III	(3 cr.)
MUS 2020 Aural Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 2030 Music Theory IV	(3 cr.)
MUS 2040 Aural Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 3050 Music History I	(4 cr.)
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)
MUS 400T Music History Depth Elective	(4 cr.)
MUS 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)
MUS 0700 *Recital Attendance (8 terms)	(0 cr.)
*Applied lessons in a single performance area (8 terms)	(1 cr.)
*Ensemble participation (8 terms)	(0 cr.)

\*All student teachers are granted waivers for lessons, ensemble, and recital attendance in the semester they plan to student teach.

Music majors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.

Total credits: 40

## Minor in Music

The department offers a minor in music. Its requirements are:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0700 Recital Attendance (four terms)	(0 cr.)
MUS 2110 Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)

Choose One:

MUS 3050 Music History I	(4 cr.)
or	
MUS 3060 Music History II	(4 cr.)

Applied music lessons in the principal performance area (4 cr., 1 cr. each term)

Ensemble participation (0 cr., 4 terms)

Music minors are placed in an approved ensemble in their principal performing area.

**Total credits: 20**

## Music Education at Carthage:

In addition to the basic Bachelor of Arts in Music, Carthage offers emphases in Music Education that meet current Wisconsin licensure requirements as well as the standards of the National Association of Schools of Music. Carthage offers an emphasis in Vocal/General Music Education (K-12) as well as an emphasis in Instrumental/General Music Education (K-12).

NOTE: Completion of the Carthage Music Education program does not guarantee licensure. State requirements (such as student teaching, content tests, edTPA assessments, criminal background checks, etc.) must be met in addition to the program completion. Students pursuing an emphasis in Music Education must plan their program with care in order to meet both the requirements for graduation and the requirements for a teaching license.

Students in the Music Education program at Carthage complete the Core Music Major of 40 credits as well as additional credits in Music Education (17–20 cr.) and the Education Department (18 credits and student teaching). Admission into the Teacher Education Licensure Program (TEP) requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of not less than 2.75 on a 4.0 scale computed on all credits of collegiate level course work for undergraduate programs at any and all postsecondary schools attended. The GPA needed in education courses, major and minor, must be at least 2.75.

## Vocal/General K-12 Music Education

MUS 1180	Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2090	Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3110	Choral Conducting and Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 3140	Learning About Instruments	(1 cr.)
MUS 3200	Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210	General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4220	Vocal Music Methods	(4 cr.)
	Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)

Additional Notes:

If voice is not the principal performing area, at least four credits of applied music must be in voice.

## Instrumental/General K-12 Music Education

MUS 1180	Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2050	Woodwind Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2060	Brass Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2070	Percussion Techniques	(1 cr.)
MUS 2080	String Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180	Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3100	Instrumental Conducting and Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 3200	Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210	General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4200	Instrumental Music Methods	(4 cr.)
	Choral Ensemble Participation	(0-1 cr.)

Additional Notes:

Instrumental Music Majors may substitute class voice or one semester of applied voice for the Choral Ensemble Participation.

## Courses Required by the Education Department for acceptance into the Teacher Education Program (TEP):

EDU 1010	Education and Society	(4 cr.)
EDU 2010	Educational Psychology and Assessment	(4 cr.)
MUS 1180	Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)

Students must be accepted into the TEP prior to enrolling in MUS 3200, MUS 4200, MUS 4210, or MUS 4220.

## Courses Required by the Education Department following acceptance into the TEP:

EDU Teaching and Supporting Learners 3050 with Diverse Characteristics and Needs	(4 cr.)
EDU Developmental and Content Area 3520 Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU Junior Thesis Seminar 3900	(2 cr.)
EDU Student Teaching Seminar 4900	(12 cr.)

**General Education Requirements for Licensure:**

The following courses are required for licensure and are taken as part of the general education requirements for the Carthage degree:

HIS 1000 Issues in American History	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Social Science courses	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Biological Science course	(4 cr.)
*Any appropriate Physical Science course (physics or chemistry)	(4 cr.)

\* See Education Department for the list of appropriate courses

**Additional Emphases**

In addition to the Emphases in Music Education, Carthage offers additional emphases in music performance and piano pedagogy for students who seek further depth and skills development. Additionally, Carthage offers an interdisciplinary program in music theatre.

**Vocal Music Education**

Along with core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Vocal Music Education:

MUS 1180 Introduction to Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2090 Global Music Education	(2 cr.)
MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3110 Choral Conducting and Techniques	(2 cr.)
MUS 3140 Learning About Instruments	(1 cr.)
MUS 3200 Field Experience	(0 cr.)
MUS 4210 General Music Methods	(4 cr.)
MUS 4220 Vocal Music Methods	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)

**Vocal Performance**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Vocal Performance:

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 2490 Vocal Diction and Literature	(4 cr.)
MUS 2210 Opera	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performance area	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Additional notes:

Students in the vocal performance track are strongly encouraged to participate in the opera lab class and J-Term opera productions. Electives in acting and dance are strongly encouraged.

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Vocal Performance: 16

**Instrumental Performance**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Instrumental Performance:

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 3010 Form and Analysis	(2 cr.)
MUS 2000 Symphonic Literature	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in the principal performing area	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory half recital	(0 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Total additional credits for an emphasis in Instrumental Performance: 16

**Emphasis in Piano Pedagogy**

In addition to the core music major, the following courses are required of students pursuing an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy

MUS 2180 Basic Conducting	(2 cr.)
MUS 2510 Piano Pedagogy and Literature I	(2 cr.)
MUS 2520 Piano Pedagogy and Literature II	(2 cr.)
MUS 3510 Practicum in Piano Pedagogy	(2 cr., 1 cr. each term)
MUS 4100 Piano Literature	(4 cr.)
Additional applied lessons in principal performing area	(4 cr.)
Satisfactory full recital	(0 cr.)

Total additional credits required for an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy: 16

**Music Theatre Major**

The Carthage Music Department houses the Music Theatre major, which is comprised of courses in music, theatre, and dance. Students who intend to major in music theatre must pass an entrance audition for both the Music and Theatre departments. The following courses comprise the Bachelor of Arts in Music Theatre:

MUS 1010 Music Theory I	(3 cr.)
MUS 1020 Aural Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 1030 Music Theory II	(3 cr.)
MUS 1040 Aural Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 2110 Introduction to Western Music History	(4 cr.)
MUS/THR 3400 Music Theatre History	(4 cr.)
MUS 0250 Private Voice (eight terms)	(1 cr.)
MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I	(1 cr.)
MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II	(1 cr.)
MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III	(1 cr.)
MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV	(1 cr.)
MUS 0010, 0020, 0030, or 0240 Ensemble participation for (four terms required)	(0-8 cr.)
MUS 0700 Recital Attendance (four terms required)	(0 cr.)
MUS/THR 2620 Music Theatre Workshop (four terms required)	(0-8 cr.)
THR/EXS Applied dance electives (four terms required)	(1 cr.)
THR 2110 Acting I	(4 cr.)
THR 3110 Acting II	(4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II	(4 cr.)

*Choice of:*

THR 2260, 2270, or 2280 History of Theatre	(4 cr.)
--	---------

**Total credits for a Bachelor of Arts degree in music theatre: 56**

## Recitals

Applied music students have opportunities nearly every week to participate in regular recitals, either within each studio or in department-wide recitals that feature students from all the performing areas. The department believes these recitals are important in broadening students' experience with live music and in expanding their knowledge of solo literature, and requires all who study applied music to attend them.

Students in the performance emphases must perform in studio and departmental recitals and must present two satisfactory solo recitals. Normally, they give a half-hour recital in the junior year and a full-hour recital in the senior year. Students in the music education emphasis give one half-recital in the junior or senior year. All recitals are presented only with permission of the music faculty, following a pre-recital jury. In order to satisfy the recital requirements of each emphasis, recitals must include an interesting and representative program and demonstrate a high level of performing competency.

## Applied Music

The Music Department offers private and class instruction in applied music to music majors and minors, and within limitations of staff, to nonmusic majors as well. Music majors must take their applied music lessons within the Music Department unless the department approves an exception.

### Areas in Applied Music:

#### Class Lessons

MUS 0160 Keyboard Skills I (1 cr.)

MUS 0170 Keyboard Skills II (1 cr.)

MUS 0180 Keyboard Skills III (1 cr.)

MUS 0190 Keyboard Skills IV (1 cr.)

MUS 0200 Class Voice (1 cr.)

MUS 0210 Class Guitar (1 cr.)

Private Lessons (may be repeated)

MUS 0150 Private Piano (1 cr.)

MUS 0250 Private Voice (1 cr.)

MUS 0450 Private Organ (1 cr.)

MUS 0550 Private Instrument (1 cr.)

MUS 0650 Private Conducting (1 cr.)

Four private applied lessons in a single area, or one class lesson and three private applied lessons in a single area may count as a course for the fine arts distribution requirement (FAR).

## Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details.

## MUS 0010

### Carthage Choir

0-2cr

The Carthage Choir presents concerts of both anthems and longer works, sings for school and community functions, hosts an annual choral workshop, takes an annual spring tour, and tours in Europe every third J-Term. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0020

### Chapel Choir

0-1cr

The Chapel Choir is a mixed choral ensemble that regularly sings both sacred and secular music in a variety of venues. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0030

### Lincoln Singers

0-1cr

The Lincoln Chamber Singers is a select, small vocal ensemble that performs secular and sacred music of a more intimate nature both on and off campus. Membership by individual audition

## MUS 0050

### Carthage Wind Orchestra

0-2cr

The Carthage Wind Orchestra focuses on developing individual musical expression within a large ensemble setting, presents concerts, and participates in various campus and community events. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0051

### Concert Band

0-2cr

The Carthage Concert Band focuses on developing ensemble performance skills while performing standard band repertoire and music written for pedagogical practice. Serves as the lab ensemble for music education students, and presents concerts for campus and community events. Membership is by individual audition.

## MUS 0070

### Carthage Chamber Orchestra

0-1cr

The Carthage Chamber Orchestra is an orchestra that performs as a unit and in smaller ensembles. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0080

### Jazz Band

0-1cr

The Jazz Band is a laboratory ensemble that studies and performs music in various jazz styles, both on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

## MUS 0090

### Small Instrumental Ensembles

0cr

This experience is geared toward individuals or very small groups in order for them to become acquainted with and perform chamber literature. Enrollment with consent of instructor.

## MUS 0120

### Pep Band

0cr

The Pep Band regularly plays at all home football and basketball games. Membership by individual audition.

**MUS 0150**

**Private Piano**

1cr  
Applied piano study focused on the development of proper technique, appropriate literature, and performance skills.

**MUS 0160**

**Keyboard Skills I**

1cr  
Introduction to the basic fundamentals of keyboard study including elementary solo repertoire.  
Prerequisite: Music major status or consent of department.

**MUS 0170**

**Keyboard Skills II**

1cr  
Accompaniment patterns, transposition, and basic improvisation skills through harmonization study. Continued development of keyboard technique through solo and ensemble literature.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0160 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0180**

**Keyboard Skills III**

1cr  
Intermediate study of chord progressions, improvisation, harmonization, and accompaniment patterns. Beginning study of four-part sight-reading, analysis of hymns, and score reading. Solo and ensemble literature will focus on intermediate level standard repertoire.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0170 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0190**

**Keyboard Skills IV**

1cr  
Chord progressions correlated to chromatic harmonic materials of Music Theory III and basic jazz chords. Four-part open choral score, hymn reading, and applied composition. Intermediate level solo and accompaniment standard literature.  
Prerequisite: MUS 0180 or consent of instructor

**MUS 0200**

**Class Voice**

1cr  
Class Voice is designed for beginning students who have had no previous voice training. Healthy and efficient singing technique will be covered, including posture, breath, resonance strategies, diction, and phrasing. Students will rehearse and perform solo literature in a group setting.

**MUS 0210**

**Class Guitar**

1cr  
Class Guitar is designed for beginning guitar students who have had little or no previous training. The course will focus on music fundamentals applied to guitar playing, including proper technique, reading notation, fingerboard geography, rhythmic skills, style, and interpretation. Students must have their own guitar.

**MUS 0240**

**Carthage Women's Ensemble**

0-1cr  
The Carthage Women's Ensemble regularly sings both sacred and secular music on and off campus. Membership by individual audition.

**MUS 0250**

**Private Voice**

1cr  
Applied voice study focused on the development of technique, literature, and performance skills. Principles of classical vocal technique as well as music theatre style will be studied alongside literature appropriate for the developmental level of the student. Performance opportunities will include formal and informal settings.

**MUS 0450**

**Private Organ**

1cr  
Students with keyboard experience may elect to take applied organ. Weekly private lessons will address technical skill development, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique

**MUS 0550**

**Private Instrument**

1cr  
Study will focus on development of technique, literature, and performance skills. Principles of technique will be studied alongside developmentally appropriate literature. Performance in formal and informal settings is required.

**MUS 0650**

**Private Conducting**

1cr  
Private Conducting is designed for students who have completed Basic Conducting and either Instrumental Conducting or Vocal Conducting. This advanced, private lesson provides opportunities for students to develop score study skills, conducting technique, and rehearsal strategies.

## MUS 0700

### Recital Attendance

0cr

Required of all music majors each term and of all music minors during their four semesters of applied study. Music education emphasis majors are exempt during their practice-teaching term.

## MUS 1010

### Music Theory I

3cr

An in-depth study of harmony and musical materials. Includes music notation, rhythm and meter, the concepts of key and scale, interval quality, diatonic harmony, and phrase structure.

Prerequisite: Passing grade on Music Literacy Assessment

## MUS 1020

### Aural Skills I

1cr

The development of aural skills, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory I, through sight singing, rhythmic reading, and melodic and harmonic dictation.

## MUS 1030

### Music Theory II

3cr

A continuation of music theory 1010. Includes diatonic and chromatic harmony, non-harmonic tone analysis, and melodic development in various textures and styles.

Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 1040

### Aural Skills II

1cr

A continuation of Aural Skills I, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory II.

Prerequisite: MUS 1020 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 1150

### Exploring Music (FAR)

4cr

A basic music appreciation course covering a representative body of Western music from the 18th through the 20th centuries. The course intends to enable students to learn the basic language needed to talk and write about music to be able to recognize and differentiate the standard styles, structures, and mediums of music; and to appreciate different styles of music in their cultural contexts.

## MUS 1170

### Music Technology and Industry

2cr

A course for music majors to explore the range of business applications inherent in the music industry. Certain practical skills in technology, such as recording techniques, website development, and other computer-assisted music applications, will support a general survey of the current climate for professional musicians.

## MUS 1180

### Introduction to Music Education

2cr

The history of music education as well as traditional music education philosophies and methodologies comprise the basic content of this course. Additionally, students will examine current trends in the field of music education. Observation experience required.

## MUS 1400

### Thinking Musically (FAR)

4cr

Students will examine three works of the standard repertory of Western Art Music from the perspective of a conductor to gain an understanding of the knowledge and skills necessary to stand at the podium and lead an ensemble in a successful performance of the works. Prior experience making music may be helpful, but it is not necessary for full engagement in the course.

## MUS 2000

### A Survey of Symphonic Literature (FAR)

4cr

A study of music for the symphony orchestra from the Classical, Romantic, and 20th century style periods. Depending on class size and ticket availability, it may be possible to attend orchestra concerts or rehearsals in the evening. A background in music is not assumed, since the course will introduce students to basic music terminology and the families of instruments.

## MUS 2010

### Music Theory III

3cr

A continuation of music theory 1030. Includes advanced chromatic harmony and small forms in various textures and styles.

Prerequisite: MUS 1030 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 2020

### Aural Skills III

1cr

A continuation of Aural Skills II, applied to the musical concepts studied in Music Theory III, with particular emphasis on secondary key areas, modulations, and 19th century harmony.

Prerequisite: MUS 1040 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2030****Music Theory IV**

3cr

A continuation of music theory 2010. Includes large forms in tonal music and an in-depth study of musical materials of the 20th century including scales, set theory, twelve-tone operations, electronic music and eclecticism. Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2040****Aural Skills IV**

1cr

A continuation of Aural Skills III, applied to musical concepts studied in Music Theory IV and with particular focus on 20th century melody, harmony, and rhythm. Prerequisite: MUS 2020 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 2050****Woodwind Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of woodwind instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2060****Brass Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of brass instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2070****Percussion Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of percussion instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2075****Instrumental Chamber Music Workshop**

0-2cr

Student ensembles, either preformed or assigned audition, will participate weekly in workshops and master classes to develop their skills as chamber musicians led by members of Carthage's Ensemble in Residence. Full group sessions will cover a broad range of topics, including rehearsal techniques, intonation/ensemble playing and stage presence, along with creative presentation skills including public speaking and connective. Weekly individual ensemble coaching sessions with assigned faculty members are a concurrent requirement. End-of-semester performances will take place on campus and at community venues throughout the Kenosha area.

**MUS 2080****String Techniques in Schools**

1cr

A course designed to acquaint the music student with techniques and problems involved in the teaching and performance of stringed instruments in grades five through twelve.

**MUS 2090****Global Music Education**

2cr

A survey of materials for teaching global music in the classroom. Emphasis will be placed on non-Western art music, including music from cultures around the world as well as indigenous American music such as jazz, blues, and Native American music. Students will develop an understanding of culturally authentic music through listening, participating, and leading activities. Global improvisation lab required: a lab experience in the folk, popular, and art music of Western and non-Western cultures, incorporating ethnic and non-Western instruments suitable for classroom use.

Prerequisite: MUS 1180 or consent of the department

**MUS 2110****Introduction to Western Music History**

4cr

This introductory course will survey music in the Western classical tradition from the early Christian era through contemporary Western art music. The course will acquaint the student with major works through musical analysis and critical listening. Significant attention will be paid to musical forms and their cultural context.

**MUS 2180****Basic Conducting**

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for leading a musical ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.

Fall

## MUS 2200

### Popular Music in America (FAR)

4cr

An appreciation course focusing on the broad range of popular music in America. It presents an overview of popular music and demonstrates how the elements of music, rhythm, melody, instrumentation apply to the style. The heart of the course is devoted to a survey of American popular music from 1840 to the present as well as related musical styles that influenced its development.

## MUS 2210

### Opera (FAR)

4cr

Intended for music majors and nonmajors, this course is a study in appreciation of the structure and form of opera, ranging from recitative and aria to the people involved, and a brief overview of the historical development and importance of opera. Emphasis is placed on experiencing opera both through recorded example and live performances.

## MUS 2490

### Vocal Diction and Literature

4cr

Fundamentals of phonetics and sound production as applied to singing in English, Italian, German, and French. Study of representative vocal literature of each language.

## MUS 2510

### Piano Pedagogy and Literature I

2cr

Includes basic knowledge of learning theories and their application to piano teaching, communication skills for private and group teaching, curriculum and lesson planning, teaching of practice skills, the fundamentals of developing piano technique, the fundamentals of style and historical performance practice, elements of student preparation for performance, and an introduction to the business of piano teaching (set-up and operation of a studio, selecting materials and equipment, strategies for marketing and publicity). The focus of pre-collegiate literature in this term is on the beginning piano method.

## MUS 2520

### Piano Pedagogy and Literature II

2cr

Continues development of topics described in Piano Pedagogy and Literature I; also includes the acquisition of bibliographic information and the importance of continuing education and ongoing professional development. The focus of precollegiate literature in this term is intermediate and early advanced repertoire.

## MUS 2620

### Music Theatre Workshop

0-2cr

This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theatre skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

## MUS 3000

### Opera Production

4cr

The study and application of the various facets involved in opera production. Scenes from the operatic repertoire and/or full-scale operas will be studied and performed. May be repeated.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

## MUS 3010

### Seminar in Form and Analysis

2cr

Advanced formal and stylistic analysis of selected major works from the Baroque to the present.

Prerequisite: MUS 2010 or consent of the instructor

## MUS 3020

### Survey of Music of West and Southern Africa (FAR)

4cr

A survey of the musics of West and Southern Africa (traditional and contemporary) with a focus on fundamental style concepts among cultures and tribes. Emphasis will be placed upon culture and the role it plays in musicking. In addition to assigned readings and written work, the course will include opportunities to play instruments, sing, and dance.

## MUS 3050

### Music History I

4cr

This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical tradition from chant through Beethoven. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.

**MUS 3060**

**Music History II**

4cr

This segment of the two-part music history survey covers the music of the Western classical and popular traditions from Romanticism through the present day. The course will acquaint the student with a substantial body of musical works by placing them within the larger context of European and American history. In examining these works and their aesthetic underpinnings, the course employs various techniques, including music analysis, critical listening, cultural critique, and aesthetic theory.

**MUS 3070**

**Music History: Literature and Depth**

4cr

This course is a writing-intensive upper class seminar that explores in depth a single era, style, or genre in music history. The course centers on the musical, aesthetic, and historical context of the topic, which rotates from semester to semester. Students will focus on the intricacies of music analysis that rest both on the technical knowledge of form and harmony and that of aesthetics and history. Coursework includes individual presentations and a full-length research paper. This course is a variable content course and can be repeated for credit.

**MUS 3100**

**Instrumental Conducting and Techniques**

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training an instrumental ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 3110**

**Choral Conducting and Techniques**

2cr

Basic gestures of conducting and basic procedures for training a choral ensemble to achieve its musical and technical potential.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 or consent of the instructor

**MUS 3120**

**Orchestration**

2cr

The study of instrumental timbres and idioms. Scoring and arranging for various ensembles with performance whenever possible.  
Prerequisite: MUS 1010 and 1020

**MUS 3130**

**Choral Literature**

2cr

Survey of choral literature of all eras, for all voices, and of all types: major works and short pieces, sacred and secular, accompanied and unaccompanied.

**MUS 3140**

**Learning About Instruments**

1cr

A lab course designed for music students in the general and choral music education emphases that will provide the background for teaching about instruments in the elementary general music classroom. By means of hands-on experiences, students will gain competencies with the four basic families of instruments.

**MUS 3200**

**Field Experience**

0cr

Each student is assigned to a specific school. The central feature of the field experience is the opportunity it affords to explore the relationship between professional academic courses and the future teaching experience. Placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the supervising faculty member.

**MUS 3400**

**Music Theatre History**

4cr

An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of music theatre. This course is designed to provide foundational grounding in music theatre history and criticism. Specific attention will be paid to developing analytical skills specific to the art form of music theatre. Course activities will include critical listening and analysis as well as research practices in music theatre. Given that music theatre is performance-based, application of course content to performance practice will constitute an important dimension of the course. Ticket fee.

**MUS 3510**

**Practicum in Piano Pedagogy**

1cr

Includes observation of group and private teaching by experienced teachers, practice teaching lessons with two students (one beginner and one with some prior training) under the supervision of a pedagogy instructor and with peer/teacher evaluation, critique, and commentary of lessons through audio and video taping. May be repeated once.

## MUS 4000

### Seminar

4cr

An intensive study of a selected topic or period in music with occasional reports and a final seminar paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of the department chairperson and the instructor

## MUS 4100

### Piano Literature

4cr

This course is an historical survey of piano literature from the late Baroque through the 20th century. It is intended for music majors who are piano students and for any other students who have substantial background and skills in piano performance. Representative literature of each composer and style period will be studied so that students may gain a comprehensive foundation of structural, stylistic, and technical points.

## MUS 4200

### Instrumental Music Methods

4cr

A survey of methods and materials for teaching instrumental music in the public schools. Course content will include development of instrumental music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.

Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

## MUS 4210

### General Music Methods

4cr

The survey of methods and materials for teaching general music in the elementary and secondary classroom. Course content will include developing lesson plans, effective classroom management strategies, and evaluation in the general music classroom. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteachings off campus. Guitar lab required. Students seeking Wisconsin licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.

Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP  
Fall

## MUS 4220

### Vocal Music Methods

4cr

A survey of methods and materials for teaching in the public school vocal program. Course content will include development of choral music programs at the elementary and secondary level, including materials, instructional methods, organization, management, and assessment. A significant portion of the course will involve practice microteaching off campus. Students seeking licensure are required to have a grade of C- or better.

Prerequisite: Must be accepted into the TEP

## MUS 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for MUS 4990 the semester they intend to complete their senior project.

## Neuroscience

Neuroscience is an interdisciplinary field dedicated to the scientific study of the structure and function of the nervous system. It encompasses issues such as the molecular and cellular basis of neuronal function, nervous system structure, neural correlates of behavior, and mechanisms of nervous system disorders.

The neuroscience major reflects the interdisciplinary focus of the field. Required courses in the areas of biology, psychological science, and chemistry provide a solid foundation for understanding the methods and principles of the natural and social sciences. The major also provides an opportunity for students to choose elective courses in the above areas. Students interested in the molecular and cellular function of the nervous system are encouraged to take electives in biology. Students interested in the behavioral correlates of nervous system function are encouraged to take electives in psychological science. Students interested in the chemical properties of the nervous system are encouraged to take electives in chemistry. BIO 1110 and BIO 1120 are recommended for all students in the major.

The neuroscience major provides both a breadth of understanding in basic scientific principles and depth of understanding in the emerging area of nervous system research, preparing students for graduate school and career opportunities in a diverse range of scientific research and medical/therapeutic fields.

Practical, hands-on research experience is an important component for understanding the discipline of neuroscience. Majors are encouraged to work in the laboratory of a faculty member for at least two semesters to experience the process of obtaining, analyzing, and interpreting neuroscience data.

### Neuroscience Major

Students majoring in neuroscience must complete the following courses:

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 1020 General Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
BIO 2300 Cell Biology	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)
NEU 2500 Research Methods in Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
NEU 3950 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties	(4 cr.)
NEU 4100 Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy	(4 cr.)

And **four** electives from any of the following courses:

BIO 1040	Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 2400	Genetics	(4 cr.)
BIO 3300	Human Anatomical Systems	(4 cr.)
BIO 3310	Systemic Physiology	(4 cr.)
BIO 4310	Developmental Biology	(4 cr.)
CHM 2070	Organic Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 2080	Organic Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 3010	Biochemistry	(4 cr.)
CHM 3230	Analytical Chemistry I	(4 cr.)
CHM 3240	Analytical Chemistry II	(4 cr.)
CHM 4070	Advanced Organic Chemistry	(4 cr.)
PHY 3120	Electronics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4300	Electricity and Magnetism	(4 cr.)
PYC 2300	Cognitive Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850	Developmental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900	Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3700	Thesis in Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
PYC 4000	Honors Seminar in Psychological Science	(4 cr.)

**NEU 2100****Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience (NLAB)**

4cr

An introduction to psychological processes as they relate to behavior. Basic neurophysiology and sensory processes will be covered along with research relevant to topics or current interest in the field.

Prerequisite: PYC 1500 or BIO 1110 and BIO 1120

Fall/Spring

**NEU 2500****Research Methods in Neuroscience (LAB SCI)**

4cr

This course is an introduction to the methods used in neuroscience research. Students participate in experimental design, data collection, statistical analysis and interpretation, and manuscript preparation. Students also are exposed to research techniques including surgery, histology, and pharmacological manipulations.

Students are encouraged to take a course in statistical applications (SSC 2330 or MTH 1050) prior to enrolling in this course.

Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in PYC 2100 or consent of instructor

Spring

**NEU 3950****Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties**

4cr

This course is an examination of the fundamental function of the nervous system. Molecular examination of the electrical and chemical properties of the nervous system is studied, then put into systemic context through examination of pharmacological effects and learning paradigms. Cross-listed in Neuroscience and Psychological Science.

Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in PYC 2100 and NEU 2500 or PYC 2900 or BIO 2300 or consent of instructor

Fall

**NEU 4000****Senior Thesis in Neuroscience**

4cr

This course serves as the capstone to a student's neuroscience studies. The senior seminar course will help the student to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories that have been learned throughout the neuroscience career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. The first part of the course will emphasize generating paper ideas, literature research methods and strategies, and scientific writing necessary for the successful completion of the senior thesis. The second part of the course will emphasize oral presentations, peer review, and completion of thesis proposals in the form of extensive literature reviews.

Prerequisites: NEU 2500

Spring

**NEU 4100****Neuroscience III: Development and Neuroanatomy**

4cr

This course provides the student with an understanding and an appreciation of the development and the structural/functional organization of the central nervous system. The architecture of the nervous system is examined with a special emphasis on sensory and motor modalities, functions, and disorders across a variety of species. Students participate in dissection exercises with nervous system tissue.

Prerequisite: Grade of 'C' or better in NEU 3950 or consent of instructor

**NEU 4990****Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Student should register for NEU 4990 in the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

**Nursing**

The Carthage Nursing Department offers a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) that comprehensively prepares students to be

entry-level nursing generalists. Grounded in the liberal arts and sciences, the BSN Program will educate students to address the health needs of individuals, families, and communities across ages and care needs. Students will graduate as competent, entry-level clinicians, scholars, and leaders in nursing, and be prepared to sit for the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN), as well as to advance their education in graduate nursing programs.

## Program Goals

Upon graduation from the BSN Program at Carthage, graduates will be able to:

Synthesize a liberal arts and sciences background as a core for professional nursing practice.

Apply models of clinical and ethical reasoning to ensure safe, holistic, and culturally appropriate nursing care.

Use effective and collaborative therapeutic and interprofessional relationships to promote quality health care across the continuum of care.

Employ leadership behaviors that ensure health care safety and quality.

Utilize a scholarly approach in applying best evidence to health care practices.

Apply information technologies in planning and evaluating health care outcomes.

Demonstrate professional values as a basis for humanistic nursing practice.

Obtain an educational foundation for advanced study and lifelong learning.

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree:

Required Courses in the Major (28 hours):

BIO 1100 Evolution and Biodiversity

BIO 2010 Anatomy and Physiology for Health Professionals I

BIO 2011 Anatomy and Physiology for Health Professionals II

CHM 1010 General Chemistry I

CHM 1020 General Chemistry II

PYC 2850 Developmental Psychology

PYC 3850 Adult Development and Aging

Required Courses in the Nursing Sequence (58 hours)

NSG 1050 Contemporary Professional Nursing (Writing Intensive)

NSG 2010 Human Patterns of Injury and Disease

NSG 2012 Human Health Environment Dynamics with practicum

NSG 3010 Therapeutic Modalities for Nursing Practice

NSG 3012 Common Health Patterns in Adults with practicum

NSG 3014 Common Health Patterns in Children with practicum

NSG 3015 Assuring Quality and Safety in Health Care Environments

NSG 3020 Mental Health Patterns with practicum

NSG 3022 Health Patterns in Birthing and Parenting with practicum

NSG 3024 Clinical Scholarship to Improve Health Outcomes (Writing Intensive)

NSG 4020 Population-based and Global Health Care with practicum

NSG 4022 Complex Health Patterns with practicum

NSG 4024 Leading Systems of Care: Improving Health Outcomes

NSG 4026 Advanced Clinical Synthesis and Capstone (practicum and Senior Thesis)

NSG 4010 Hospice and Palliative Care (hybrid course)

## NSG 1050

### Contemporary Professional Nursing

4cr

Historical, theoretical and ethical underpinnings of the discipline, as well as professional standards that guide practice are used to assist the learner in understanding nursing as a scientific discipline and a social phenomenon, and in developing a personal philosophy to guide professional nursing practice. This is the first writing intensive course in the nursing major.

Prerequisites: Admission to the nursing program.

### Philosophy

At the core of any well-rounded life stands the ongoing task of examining, clarifying, and revising, where necessary, one's beliefs and values. The study of philosophy bears directly upon this enterprise. For this reason, all students engaged in liberal education are encouraged to take one or more basic courses in philosophy and even to consider a major or minor in philosophy.

Philosophy, in its broadest sense, is the sustained and thoughtful inquiry into the

nature of the universe and the role of human beings within it. To this end, philosophy aims to develop students' capacity for independent, critical thinking and to acquaint them with humankind's efforts to carry out this investigation. The courses offered by the department emphasize both the mastery of the material and the development of skills, such as patient, careful reading; recognition, analysis, and evaluation of arguments; and the clear presentation and justification of one's own beliefs. Students thus become more capable of thinking independently.

Thirty-six credits are required for the major. With the consent of the chairperson of the Philosophy Department, courses in other departments may be counted for a philosophy major. Students must also complete PHL 4000 Senior Seminar and PHL 4990 Senior Thesis Completion.

A minor in philosophy consists of 24 credit hours in this discipline. With the chairperson's permission, certain courses with substantive philosophical content from other disciplines may count toward the minor.

**PHL 1000**

**Introduction to Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr  
The course introduces the student to major problems discussed by key figures in the history of Western philosophy. Problems, such as the proof of God's existence, the nature of reality, and what counts as knowledge, are examined through a careful study of selected writings of Plato, Hume, and others. Basic skills of careful reading, critical analysis, and argumentative writing and discussion are stressed.  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 1100**

**Contemporary Ethical Issues (HUM)**

4cr  
This course introduces the student to methods of ethical thinking by applying them to specific issues such as abortion, human sexuality, nuclear weaponry, and preservation of the environment, among others. The course also examines the nature of morality itself and the central role that moral character plays in making moral decisions.  
Fall

**PHL 1200**

**The Art of Thinking (HUM)**

4cr  
This course aims at sharpening the critical thinking skills of the student by examining in some depth the nature of inductive reasoning, the fallacies that may be committed, and the nature of certain classical and contemporary forms of deductive argument.  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 1300**

**Philosophy and Literature (HUM)**

4cr  
This course, taught by a philosopher and a member of a language department when possible, examines philosophical concepts, insights, and positions as they emerge from the study of selected literary works. Issues such as the relationship between literary form and philosophical content also will be examined.  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2000**

**Studies in the History of Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr  
This variable content course covers major epochs and figures in the history of philosophy. Courses offered on a periodic, rotating basis include surveys of ancient and medieval philosophy, modern philosophy, recent continental philosophy, and courses on major figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Kierkegaard, and Nietzsche. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.  
Prerequisite: 1000-level philosophy course  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2100**

**Topics in Ethics (HUM)**

4cr  
This class will feature a close reading of Aristotle's Nichomachean Ethics, after a mini-course in elementary reasoning techniques and logic.  
Prerequisite: One ethics course.  
Fall/Spring

**PHL 2110**

**Business Ethics (HUM)**

4cr  
In this course, students explore major ethical issues arising in the practice of business and learn to apply various methods of ethics in solving these problems. Whistle-blowing, insider trading, employees' rights, multinational corporations, and other topics are discussed. Course offered as BUS 2110 and PHL 2110.

**PHL 2400**

**Philosophy of Religion (HUM)**

4cr  
A philosophical examination of the traditional issues raised by the Judeo-Christian religious tradition, e.g., the proofs for God's existence, the question about knowing the nature of God, the meaning of religious language, the problem of evil, etc. The course will also briefly examine what philosophical problems arise in a non-Western religion, e.g., Hinduism or Buddhism. This course satisfies the Humanities or a second Religion requirement.

**PHL 2750**

**Research Methods**

4cr  
An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources, write a researched paper, recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic, and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians.

**PHL 3400**

**Homer's Iliad and Odyssey as Literature and Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr

The Iliad and The Odyssey are the earliest texts of the Western tradition. Though everyone recognizes the sophistication of their poetic style and the breadth of their epic vision, too many readers have assumed that Homer composed in an oral tradition that had no conscious interest in philosophy or cultural critique. This course will investigate the philosophy that is embedded, implied, and elaborated in each epic as well as through a comparison of the two. Why is each story told so differently? How do Achilles, Agamemnon, Hector, and Helen, compare to Odysseus, Telemachos, and Penelope? We will especially study Penelope for what she reveals about the Homeric view of ethics and epistemology, of what should be done, and of what can be known.

**PHL 3420**

**Socrates: Then and Now (HUM)**

4cr

This course will investigate Socrates from three points of view. First, it will investigate the historical Socrates and his profound but vexed relationship to Athenian history in the fifth century. Next, the course will look at the philosophical Socrates, concentrating on the innovations that he brought to philosophy before people began to write about him: ethics, elenchus, irony, self-examination, independence, inwardness, and rationality. It will then study what subsequent classical philosophers made of the innovations and to what extent Socrates was eclipsed by their writings. Finally, it will look at the cultural Socrates beginning in the Renaissance rediscovery of him and continuing through the great reinvigoration of his significance for the problems of modernity.

**PHL 3440**

**Herodotus and Thucydides: History, Philosophy, or Literature? (HUM)**

4cr

Unlike previous writers, Herodotus and Thucydides attempted to explain human nature and human institutions through humanistic inquiry, not divine revelation. In this, they earned the claim to be the first historians. But is reading them as though they privileged the reporting of fact over imaginative interpretation to blind ourselves to much of what is best in them? Were they not also artists strongly influenced by the poets who had gone before? Herodotus, who traveled Greece entertaining people with his colorful stories, patterned himself on Homer and the Homeric bards. Thucydides, though scornful of romantic escapism, seems to have been bent on outdoing the tragic dramatists. And both seem to anticipate the philosophical concerns of Plato and Aristotle.

**PHL 3460**

**Thoreau's Walden: the Practical, Poetic Life (HUM)**

4cr

Few have ever tried so hard to lead as sincere and integrated a life as Thoreau as well as one that could be open to all who make the effort. In *Walden: Or Life in the Woods*, the great American writer Henry David Thoreau does not report wonders that only a few lucky people could experience, but the wonders that are around every man or woman who is awake to the world. If you are interested in philosophy that can be applied to your life, are keen to study the writing of one of the best American writers, or are passionate about nature and environmentalism, this is a course for you. We will be spending most of our time on a careful and thorough reading of *Walden*, but students will be asked to become authorities in some aspect of the text that most interests them. Students from all disciplines are encouraged. Class time will be devoted to discussion, and grades will rest on the writing of four or five short papers.

**PHL 4000**

**Senior Seminar in Philosophy (HUM)**

4cr

This course is the thesis seminar in Philosophy. Students should register for this course when completing their senior thesis.

**PHL 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for PHL 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

**Physics and Astronomy**

The Physics and Astronomy Department offers classes that introduce students to the fundamental physical principles that govern phenomena of the natural world. In studying physics, students gain high levels of competency in computing, mathematics, problemsolving, analysis, and conceptual model building. A strong physics background is therefore essential preparation for many science careers such as engineering, astronomy, meteorology, and medicine, as well as many fields in the business world that value analytical skills. Physics majors are also in great demand for teaching careers, and our broad liberal arts model of physics preparation is very well suited for the needs of a future teacher.

**The Physics Major (42 credits)** which must include:

PHY 1200 *Fundamental Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 2200 General Physics I	(4 cr.)
PHY 2210 General Physics II	(4 cr.)
PHY 2300 Modern Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4000 Senior Thesis Seminar	(1 cr.)
PHY 4010 Senior Thesis Research	(4 cr.)
PHY 4120 Experimental Physics	(4 cr.)
PHY 4990 Senior Thesis Completion	(0 cr.)

\*With departmental approval CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

In addition, Physics majors are required to take 16 credits of course work at the 3000 level or higher (excludes PHY 4900). With approval of the department chair, up to 8 credits may be selected from an approved list

of science courses outside the Physics and Astronomy Department. MTH 1120, 1220, 2020, and 2120 also are required.

The Physics major elective courses may be selected to accommodate various interests and career objectives. In consultation with a faculty advisor, students may elect to concentrate in any of several different areas.

Students electing to pursue a concentration in astrophysics have access to instruments at Yerkes and Steward observatories, some of the premier astrophysical research observatories in the world. Carthage operates the Griffin Observatory at the Kemper Center, an important resource for community outreach. The department also owns and maintains a variety of telescopes, CCD cameras, and research equipment, which the student may use. The astrophysics concentration includes:

- PHY 3100 Optics (4 cr.)
  - PHY 4100 Astrophysics (4 cr.)
  - PHY 4110 Observational Astrophysics (4 cr.)
- Students must also take two courses from the following list:
- PHY 3200 Mechanics (4 cr.)
  - PHY 3300 Thermodynamics (4 cr.)
  - PHY 4200 Quantum Mechanics (4 cr.)
  - PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism (4 cr.)

Students planning to pursue further education in engineering should consult a faculty advisor to select course electives appropriate to their intended engineering specialty.

Students intending to pursue advanced degrees in physics should take electives that cover the core material required for admission to graduate school. These include:

- PHY 3200 Mechanics (4 cr.)
- PHY 3300 Thermodynamics (4 cr.)
- PHY 4200 Quantum Mechanics (4 cr.)
- PHY 4300 Electricity and Magnetism (4 cr.)

Students planning to teach physics at a secondary level are recommended to include the following electives in their course work for the Physics major:

- PHY 3120 Electronics (4 cr.)
- PHY 3200 Mechanics (4 cr.)
- PHY 4150 Physics of Global Climate Change (4 cr.)

**The Physics Minor (24cr):**

- PHY 1200\* Fundamental Physics (4 cr.)
- PHY 2200 General Physics I (4 cr.)
- PHY 2210 General Physics II (4 cr.)
- PHY 2300 Modern Physics (4 cr.)

Students must also take two additional courses (8 cr) of 3000 level or higher in the Physics Department.

\*With departmental approval, CHM 1020 may be substituted for PHY 1200.

**Climatology and Meteorology Minor (24 credits)**

The Climatology and Meteorology minor is intended for students interested in pursuing graduate studies or careers in fields related to the atmospheric sciences. The courses included in this minor provide a strong foundation in the science of weather and climate phenomena drawn from the disciplines of geography and physics.

Students will complete 24 credits, comprising the following list of courses:

- GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)
- GEO 2550 Meteorology (4 cr.)
- GEO 3700 Climatology (4 cr.)
- GEO/PHY 4150 Science of Global Climate Change (4 cr.)
- PHY 2200 General Physics I (4 cr.)

**Choose one:**

- PHY 3200 Mechanics (4 cr.)
- PHY 3300 Thermodynamics (4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Honors are awarded at the discretion of the Physics and Astronomy Department. Students are eligible for Honors in Physics if they: maintain an overall GPA above 3.5 and a physics GPA above 3.0 at graduation, undertake scholarly physics research (in addition to the Senior Thesis) that is presented in public or published, earn a rating of “excellent” for the Senior Thesis, and receive the formal recommendation of the department.

**For science designation: Check course descriptions to see if a laboratory is included in order to fulfill a lab science requirement.**

**PHY 1000**

**Physics for Future Presidents (NLAB)**

4cr

This course presents a topical introduction to the key principles and concepts of physics in the context of the world events and natural phenomena that confront world leaders and that require informed decisions and responses. Energy, health, counter-terrorism, remote sensing, space programs, nuclear proliferation, and a host of other modern challenges have technological and scientific dimensions, the understanding of which is essential to avoiding disastrous policy decisions. This course considers the application of physics to these societal challenges. The material is covered at a level and pace that a future world leader should be able to handle; the emphasis is on the development of physical reasoning skills, and not on detailed, mathematical problem solving.

Prerequisite: High school algebra  
Fall/J-Term/Spring

**PHY 1030**

**Astronomy (LAB SCI)**

4cr

A study of astronomy beginning with its historical roots and leading to our current understanding of the sun and other components of the solar system, stars, galaxies and the universe. Students study the night sky and methods used by astronomers. Lecture and laboratory. Some evening laboratories may be required.

Prerequisite: High school algebra

## PHY 1050

### Cosmology (NLAB)

4cr

A study of the people and ideas that have shaped our current view and understanding of the cosmos. Topics will include: astronomy of ancient civilizations, the development of the Copernican solar system, the size of the galaxy and the cosmological distance ladder, relativity and black holes, Hubble and the expanding universe, big-bang cosmology and the history of the early universe, exotic particles, funny energy, and the fate of the universe, current and future space science missions and the search for extra-solar planets and intelligent life.

Prerequisite: High school algebra

Fall/Spring

## PHY 1200

### Fundamental Physics (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course covers fundamental physical principles including descriptions of mechanical, electrical, wave, and atomic phenomena. The course highlights ways in which physical principles are used to describe and understand the vast array of observable phenomena in the universe. Students will study applications of physics to a range of important historical and contemporary scientific and technological questions. This course is intended for potential physics majors or students planning further study in the physical sciences. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MTH 1120 or departmental approval

Fall

## PHY 2100

### Physics I (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course provides an introduction to the essentials of mechanics, heat, and sound for students with no prior training in physics or chemistry. PHY 2100 in combination with 2110 is the preferred sequence for majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: High school algebra

Fall

## PHY 2110

### Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This non-calculus based course provides an introduction to electricity and magnetism, light, and atomic physics, with many examples and applications drawn from biology and medicine. PHY 2110 is specifically targeted to majors in health and life sciences. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: PHY 2100

Fall/Spring

## PHY 2200

### General Physics I (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course provides a calculus-based introduction to 3-D kinematics, Newton's laws, simple harmonic motion, mechanical properties, rotational kinematics, and heat. PHY 2200 is required for physics majors, engineering students and chemistry majors, and it can be counted as an elective toward a math major or minor. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisites: PHY 1200 or CHM 1020 with a grade of "C-" or better, MTH 1120 with a grade of "C-" or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 1220, or departmental approval

Fall/Spring

## PHY 2210

### General Physics II (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course is a combination of PHY 2200 and provides a calculus-based introduction to electricity, magnetism, light, and wave phenomena. This course is required for physics majors, engineering students, and chemistry majors. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: PHY 2200 and MTH 1220 with a "C-" or better

Fall/Spring

## PHY 2300

### Modern Physics (LAB SCI)

4cr

This course introduces relativity, quanta, wave-particle duality, atomic physics, and spin. Quantum mechanics is introduced and applied to the hydrogen atom and periodic table. Properties of the atomic nucleus and radioactivity may also be discussed.

Mathematical and physical tools essential for upper-level physics courses will be introduced. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisites: PHY 2210 with a grade of a "C-" or better, or departmental approval

## PHY 3100

### Optics (NLAB)

4cr

Addresses optical phenomena across the electromagnetic spectrum. Topics include propagation of light, lenses and mirrors, and optical systems. Optics suitable for IR, Visible, UV, and X-ray regimes will be considered.

Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a grade of "C-" or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval

Fall

## PHY 3120

### Electronics (LAB SCI)

4cr

Study of the principles of operation of thermionic and solid state devices and their function. Topics from both analog (electronic components, power supplies, amplifiers) and digital circuits (Boolean algebra, logic gates, de-multiplexers, shift registers) will be covered. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: PHY 2110 or 2210, or departmental approval

Fall/Spring

**PHY 3200**

**Mechanics (NLAB)**

4cr  
 Study of particle dynamics in inertial and accelerated reference frames, gravitational potential, motion in a central force field and an introduction to Lagrangian methods.  
 Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a "C-" or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
 Fall

**PHY 3300**

**Thermodynamics (NLAB)**

4cr  
 A study of the thermodynamic concepts used to describe the macroscopic properties and behavior of systems, namely, temperature, internal energy and entropy, and the relationship of these to microscopic behavior of systems as developed through statistical mechanics.  
 Prerequisite: PHY 2210 with a grade of "C-" or better and concurrent enrollment in MTH 2020, or departmental approval  
 Fall

**PHY 3500**

**Field Placement in Physics**

2-8cr  
 Enables the student to explore a possible physics career and to work in an individual, academically oriented position designed to supplement or complement the student's academic experience. All field placements require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**PHY 3550**

**Internship in Physics**

4-12cr  
 An internship enables students to gain practical experience in physics. Such internships are longer in duration than field placements. All internships require faculty supervision and regular meetings between the student and the instructor.  
 Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

**PHY 4000**

**Senior Thesis in Physics**

1cr  
 Work on a research topic under the supervision of staff members. Students learn the research techniques and presentation skills necessary to successfully complete a senior thesis in physics. Seminar is required of all senior physics students. Students may not receive credit more than once.  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing  
 Fall

**PHY 4010**

**Senior Thesis Research**

1cr  
 Engage in physics research under the supervision of staff members, complete a senior thesis in physics, and present thesis to an audience of faculty and students. This course is required of all senior physics students.  
 Prerequisite: PHY 4000  
 Spring

**PHY 4120**

**Experimental Physics (LAB)**

4cr  
 An advanced laboratory course for senior physics majors. Students are expected to draw heavily upon their previous course work in physics and mathematics, and to apply their acquired skills and knowledge in planning and carrying out significant experimental work in physics. Laboratory, six hours scheduled; additional time will be required.  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing and successful completion of at least 22 credits in physics  
 J-Term

**PHY 4150**

**Science of Global Climate Change (NLAB)**

4cr  
 This course is designed to provide an understanding of the science of planetary climates for students with a background in physics and/or geography. Emphasis will be placed on the physical processes that control the state of Earth's climate, which include the roles of energy and moisture, atmospheric circulation, and atmosphere-ocean interaction. Cross-listed in Geography and Physics.  
 Prerequisite: GEO 3700 or PHY 2200  
 Fall/J-Term/Spring

**PHY 4200**

**Quantum Mechanics (NLAB)**

4cr  
 A study of the principles of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger theory and operator algebra are applied to the study of such problems as potential wells and barriers, tunneling, the harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom.  
 Prerequisite: PHY 2210 and MTH 2020 with at least a "C-", and concurrent enrollment in PHY 2470, or departmental approval  
 Spring

## PHY 4300

### Electricity and Magnetism (NLAB)

4cr

The study of the electric and magnetic effects of charges and currents leading to a presentation of Maxwell's equations and including such topics as electrostatic fields, electrostatic and magnetic energy, and potential theory.

Prerequisite: PHY 2210 and MTH 2020 with at least a "C-", and concurrent enrollment in PHY 2470, or departmental approval Spring

## PHY 4500

### Independent Study in Physics

2-4cr

A student can conduct independent study in a topic of interest in physics. It is understood that this course will not duplicate other courses regularly offered in the curriculum, and that the student will work in this course as independently as the instructor believes possible.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## PHY 4900

### Independent Research

2-4cr

An opportunity for students to conduct original research in physics. Suitable topics are those which require substantial library and/or laboratory research, reading, and in-depth study.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor

## PHY 4990

### Senior Thesis Completion

0cr

Students should register for PHY 4990 during the semester that they plan to complete their senior thesis.

## Political Science

The study of political science is designed to widen cultural perspectives by providing an insight into political institutions and behavior; to impart an interest in, and an understanding of, the responsibilities of intelligent citizenship; and to promote understanding of the realities of politics and political behavior.

The department seeks further to provide a foundation for graduate study; to provide, with other social science courses, preparation for careers in government service, teaching, journalism, and related professions; and to afford the prelaw student preparation for professional legal study.

### Political Science Major (Required Core):

A major in political science consists of 10 courses. These must include:

One course from the area of American Government and Politics

One course from the area of Public Law and Judicial Politics

One course from the area of Comparative Government

One course from the area of International Relations

Political Science 3100

Political Science 4000

Political Science 1070 and one additional Political Thought and Theory course

**All majors must take at least three courses in one of the five areas of the discipline to define an associated concentration.**

**All Political Science majors must have a concentration on file with the Registrar's Office.**

Students fulfilling their Political Thought and Theory two-course requirement may take any Political Theory course in addition to Political Science 1070: Introduction to Political Theory. For students who select Political Theory as their area of emphasis, Political Science 1070 and 3250 are both required courses in addition to a third Political Theory course.

### Political Science Minor:

A minor in political science consists of five courses. These courses must be chosen from at least three of the five areas designated for political science. Those courses under the heading "General Courses" do not constitute an area of political science but may be chosen as electives.

Although not required for the major, it is *strongly recommended* that students planning to attend graduate and/or professional school take a course in statistics. Possible courses include Mathematics 1050: Elementary Statistics; Social Science 2330: Behavioral

Research Statistics, or Business 2340: Applied Statistics. Recommended supporting areas include courses from other areas in the Division of Natural and Social Sciences Division (Psychological Science, Sociology, and Economics) and from the Division of Arts and Humanities (Philosophy, History, and English).

The Political Science Department also offers a number of J-Term courses and study tours that are not listed in the catalog. Please check the department's website or consult a political science faculty member for more information about these options.

More information on the Political Science Department can be found at

<http://www.carthage.edu/political-science>

### American Government and Politics

POL 1040 Introduction to Public Policy (4 cr.)

POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (4 cr.)

POL 3510 Campaigns and Elections (4 cr.)

POL 3520 America at War (4 cr.)

POL 3530 Congress and the Presidency (4 cr.)

POL 3580 American Foreign Policy (4 cr.)

POL 3620 Environmental Politics (4 cr.)

### Comparative Politics

POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3030 Women of Africa (4 cr.)

POL 3040 African Transitions (4 cr.)

POL 3200 Women and Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3350 Human Rights (4 cr.)

POL 3360 Latin American Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3370 Russian/East European Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3380 West European Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3390 Politics of Rapid Growth in East Asia (4 cr.)

POL 3400 Chinese Politics (4 cr.)

POL 3450 Global Poverty (4 cr.)

### General Courses

POL 200T Topics in Political Science (1-4 cr.)

POL 2050 Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (4 cr.)

POL 3100 The Logic of Political Inquiry (4 cr.)

POL 4000 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)

POL 4050 Seminar in International Political Economy (4 cr.)

**International Relations**

- POL 1050 Introduction to International Relations (4 cr.)
- POL 3600 International Security (4 cr.)
- POL 3610 Nuclear Proliferation (4 cr.)
- POL 3620 Environmental Politics (4 cr.)

**Political Thought and Theory**

- POL 1070 Introduction to Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3110 Women’s and Gender Studies Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3240 Contemporary Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3250 Classics of Political Thought (4 cr.)
- POL 3260 Studies in Political Theory (4 cr.)
- POL 3270 Religion and Politics in the United States (4 cr.)

**Public Law and Judicial Politics**

- POL 1900 Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression (4 cr.)
- POL 1910 Law and Society (4 cr.)
- POL 2900 Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers (4 cr.)
- POL 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (4 cr.)
- POL 3900 Comparative Law (4 cr.)
- POL 3930 Environmental Law (4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**POL 1030**

**Introduction to Comparative Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This course is an introduction to the study of comparative politics. The first half of the term focuses on the nature of comparative politics while the second half looks at a range of specific countries. The readings and assignments do not merely consider governmental institutions but the broader range of political activity, ranging from grassroots organizing to social movements and formal political participation.

Spring

**POL 1040**

**Introduction to Public Policy (SOC)**

4cr

Introduction to Public Policy examines the actions undertaken by government. The course explores theoretical explanations and justifications for government actions, as well as quantitative and qualitative techniques for evaluating alternative courses of government action. These theories and concepts will be used to analyze specific policy issues and the political environments in which they exist.

**POL 1050**

**Introduction to International Relations (SOC)**

4cr

This course offers an introduction to the major concepts and theories in international politics and their application to the events of the postwar world, particularly the Cold War and the North-South conflict. Attention is also given to disruptive forces in the international community, such as the nuclear arms race and ethnic conflict, as well as those forces, such as the United Nations, that contribute to world order.

Fall

**POL 1070**

**Introduction to Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr

This course will introduce the student to a variety of political theorists. Included would likely be theorists such as Aristotle, St. Thomas, Machiavelli, Locke, Madison, etc., as well as more contemporary theorists such as Rawls and Nozick. The empirical and normative features of theories will be identified and examined. The course also will focus on how effective or adequately theories integrate critically necessary, yet apparently inconsonant, political principles and values.

**POL 1900**

**Constitutional Rights: Freedom of Expression (SOC)**

4cr

The assertion of a right to freedom of expression has come to refer broadly to a variety of rights that find their support in guarantees provided by the First and Fourteenth Amendments of the U.S. Constitution. The term "expression" has come to be a generic reference to rights such as speech, press, assembly, protest, strike, symbolic speech, artistic expression, etc. Judgments respecting the acceptability of instances of various forms of expression have been determined by judicial standards such as bad tendency, clear and present danger, fighting words, balancing, etc. These matters will be explored through the reading of Supreme Court decisions and the discussions that these decisions have provoked.

## **POL 1910**

### **Law and Society**

4cr

Law and Society introduces how disputes are authoritatively resolved and how the mechanisms for resolving disputes actually work. Students will examine legal institutions (the Bar, courts, prisons, interest groups), rules (bills of rights, criminal procedure, contract law), and participants (parties, judges, prosecutors, police, attorneys) and ask when, why, and how they come into play. The course will also investigate the potential for bias in law and the uses of law as a tool for political and social change.

## **POL 2050**

### **Philosophical Foundations of Political Economy (SOC)**

4cr

An introduction to the philosophical foundations of political economy from classical times through the Enlightenment and to the modern era. Students will read, discuss, and analyze the works of both European political economists (Smith, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx) and American thinkers and statesmen in the field (Jefferson, Mason, Hamilton, and Madison).  
Fall

## **POL 2400**

### **American Government: National, State, and Local (SOC)**

4cr

This course involves a study of the institutions of American government at the national, state, and local levels and is designed to serve students seeking teacher certification. It will stress the informal as well as the formal dimensions of government and will, thereby, attempt to broaden and deepen insight into the processes of policy-making and implementation.  
Fall/Spring

## **POL 2900**

### **Constitutional Law I: Separation of Powers (SOC)**

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court and its interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as judicial review, executive and legislative branch powers, federalism and the role of states, and political and economic regulation.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

## **POL 2910**

### **Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)**

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion, criminal and civil due process, privacy, equal protection, and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

## **POL 3030**

### **Women of Africa (SOC)**

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies. This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

## **POL 3040**

### **African Transitions**

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors from various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives on transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

## **POL 3100**

### **The Logic of Political Inquiry (SOC)**

4cr

This class is an introduction to the research process in political science. Questions about the history and structure of the discipline, how inquiry is framed by philosophical assumptions, and the role of observation and experimental design are all examined. Students will use their understanding of these issues to plan a research project, collect and analyze data, and effectively present their findings. This class is a direct link to the Senior Seminar/Senior Thesis.  
Prerequisite: Junior Standing  
Spring

**POL 3110****Women's and Gender Studies Theory**

4cr

This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). This course will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and as a way of understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.

**POL 3200****Women and Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for common differences.  
Fall

**POL 3240****Contemporary Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr

This course treats the themes and thinkers of political theory dominant in the 20th century and our era. It will consider such themes as pluralism, democratic theory, legitimation, secularization, liberalism, and communitarianism and thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Arendt, Foucault, Habermas, and Rawls. By considering the foundations of contemporary political theory, it will place current political debates in the context of the philosophical themes behind them.

Prerequisite: POL 1070

**POL 3250****Classics of Political Thought (SOC)**

4cr

An analysis, interpretation, and synthesis of the major trends of Western political thought and philosophy from Machiavelli to the present. The course emphasis will be on the development of constitutional democratic thought. The approach emphasizes the connection between normative and empirical matters.

Prerequisite: POL 1070

**POL 3260****Studies in Political Theory (SOC)**

4cr

This course covers a major figure or epoch in the history of political philosophy; on a rotating basis this will include individual authors such as Plato, Augustine, Machiavelli, or Tocqueville, or specific periods of political philosophy and thought such as ancient, medieval, early modern American, or contemporary.

Prerequisite: POL 1070 or consent of instructor

**POL 3270****Religion and Politics in the United States (SOC)**

4cr

This course examines legal, political, historical, and theoretical aspects of the relationship between religion and politics in the United States. Works of political and social theory and important constitutional law cases will be used to explore the liberal democratic understanding of religion's place in politics. The American approach will be compared with that found in several other countries. Specific topics covered include the secularization thesis (and its critics), the role of the religious right, the adoption of civil rights/anti-discrimination tactics by religious groups, and controversies over gay rights.

Prerequisite: REL 1000

**POL 3350****Human Rights**

4cr

This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this it will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, it will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

**POL 3360****Latin American Politics**

4cr

This course examines the origin and development of Latin American political institutions by exploring the history, politics, economics, and social issues of the region. While examining the remaining effects of colonialism on Latin America, this course also investigates questions of political and economic development and dependency, democratization, political culture, and relations with extra-regional actors. Individual countries will be examined as a way to discuss the status and prospect of democracies and dictatorships in the region.

**POL 3370**

**Russia/East European Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
This course will focus on the changes that have occurred in the countries that occupy the territory of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The newly independent states that succeeded the disintegration of the former Soviet Union are still struggling with the Soviet legacy. We will explore whether the successor states will be able to throw off their past and become "successful" independent countries.

**POL 3380**

**West European Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
This course will focus on Western Europe's historical experience, the organization of its decision-making institutions, and its electoral politics after 1945, with a largely contemporary emphasis. The country or countries that receive the most attention will vary from topic to topic. In general, the approach will be comparative across countries. This course will also explore the European Union by examining its history, institutions, policies, and future.

**POL 3390**

**Politics of Rapid Growth: East Asia (SOC)**

4cr  
Politics of Rapid Growth introduces theoretical approaches to economic development and investigates the role of the state in economic development in Japan, South Korea, and Taiwan. Students will also investigate democratization in Taiwan and Korea and the consequences of the changing global economy for domestic politics in the three countries. Finally, students will examine the environmental and social costs of rapid growth.

**POL 3400**

**Chinese Politics (SOC)**

4cr  
Chinese Politics surveys the organization and policies of the post-1949 Chinese state, with a focus on state-building, economic reform, and the problems created by economic change. The course covers both the Maoist and Reform periods and explores politics and policy in a Leninist party-state that has organized its economy using market mechanisms.

**POL 3450**

**Global Poverty**

4cr  
While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.

**POL 3510**

**Campaigns and Elections (SOC)**

4cr  
This course focuses on three institutions of American politics that serve as the linkage between the average citizen and the government. We will examine the role of political parties, interest groups, and elections in the American political system. Specifically, we will examine how a political campaign is conducted during election season.  
Prerequisite: POL 2400 or instructor's consent  
Fall

**POL 3520**

**America at War**

4cr  
This course covers events and debates surrounding major military conflicts in U.S. history. It will focus on particular conflicts such as the Vietnam War, consider specific periods such as the emergence of the U.S. as a great power at the end of the 19th century, and survey military developments over broader periods of time. The ultimate purpose of the course is to understand and evaluate the principles governing the United States' defense policies and practices.

**POL 3530**

**Congress and the Presidency (SOC)**

4cr  
This course provides an examination of the principal policy making institutions of the United States government: the Congress and Presidency. The political and Constitutional dimensions of these institutions will be addressed as well as the administrative structures and processes that allow them to carry out their legislative and executive functions.

**POL 3580**

**American Foreign Policy (SOC)**

4cr  
A study of the formulation and execution of foreign policy in the United States, together with an examination of the substantive issues of American foreign policy since World War II. A primary objective of the course is to provide the student with a basis for an intelligent analysis of current foreign policy issues.

**POL 3600**

**International Security (SOC)**

4cr

With the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the end of the Cold War in 1991, the world seemed to become a less threatening place and there was hope that a "New World Order" would bring peace and prosperity to all the world's inhabitants. Only a few years later the events in Bosnia, Somalia, Rwanda, and Kosovo, among others, have made some ask how the New World Order differs from the old Cold War Order. Are we really more secure? This course will explore what it really means to be "secure" by examining some of the sources of conflict and instability that exist in the world today.

**POL 3610**

**Nuclear Proliferation (SOC)**

4cr

Is it important for a country to acquire nuclear weapons? This is the question with which countries both with and without nuclear weapons currently are dealing. This course will explore the costs and benefits of acquiring nuclear weapons both to the country trying to gain them, and the countries that have to deal with the new nuclear power(s). Moreover, if the world community has come to the conclusion that we do not want more countries to possess them, how can the acquisition of nuclear weapons and materials be prevented?

**POL 3620**

**Environmental Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This course introduces students to important theoretical and policy issues in the study and practice of environmental politics. It is designed to provide a better understanding of past, present, and future events by: framing environmental issues within various theories of political science; introducing prominent actors, institutions and issues; and examining recent attempts to create effective institutions to address specific environmental problems. This course examines the politics of environmental problems at all geographic scales; however, depending upon the professor, emphasis will either be on domestic or international issues.

**POL 3900**

**Comparative Law**

4cr

Comparative Law examines the role of written constitutions, legal institutions, and legal traditions across countries. Special attention will be given to the role of constitutional courts and judicial organization. While the course will focus on the Anglo-American and Civil Law traditions, students will also read on Islamic and other legal systems.

**POL 3930**

**Environmental Law (SOC)**

4cr

This course provides an introduction to the field of environmental law and the legal processes and outcomes that affect environmental policies. Both statutory and case law will be explored in ways that will develop students' analytical skills and abilities to form legal arguments related to the fields of natural resource management and pollution regulation. Political, economic, and philosophical issues are interwoven throughout the subject and speak to the complexity that characterizes the relationships between society and nature.

**POL 4000**

**Senior Seminar in Political Science (SOC)**

4cr

This course serves as the capstone to a student's political science studies. The senior seminar will help students to organize the analytical frameworks, perspectives, and theories they have learned throughout their political science career into a coherent structure in the form of a Senior Thesis. Students are required to present their senior thesis as part of the course. Prerequisite: Senior Standing Fall

**POL 4050**

**Seminar in International Political Economy (SOC)**

4cr

Serving as a capstone for the International Political Economy major, the seminar goes beyond disciplinary lines in an attempt to further integrate diverse and often competing perspectives, methodologies, and values. A research thesis, on a topic of the individual student's choice made in consultation with an advisor, is required along with an oral presentation to faculty and students involved in the program.

Prerequisite: Senior standing

**POL 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr

Students should register for POL 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

**Psychological Science**

Courses in psychological science provide a background for a better understanding of the modern world, other academic fields, and one's self. Classes can be taken as courses for a major or minor concentration in psychological science, as supporting courses for other majors, or because of general interest.

The major concentration in psychological science is designed to encourage an

understanding of human behavior from a broad scientific perspective, to prepare students for graduate study in psychological science, for employment in a psychology-related field, or for further education or career training in a variety of other fields.

## Psychology Major (48 credits):

Four courses are required (no substitutions) of all psychology majors:

PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900 Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3700 Thesis in Psychological Science	(4 cr.)

In addition, majors are required to take four of the following breadth courses:

NEU 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience	(4 cr.)
PYC 2150 Sensation and Perception	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200 Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2300 Cognitive Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850 Development Psychology	(4 cr.)

Majors also are required to take two depth courses (3000 or higher) after they have met the prerequisites for the respective depth course. These depth courses include:

PYC 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
PYC 3500 Abnormal Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3650 Childhood Psychopathology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3750 Psychology of Personality	(4 cr.)
NEU 3950 Neuroscience II: Electrical and Chemical Properties	(4 cr.)
PYC 4000 Senior Seminar	(4 cr.)
PYC 4700 Fieldwork in Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
PYC 400T Advanced Topics in Psychological Science	(4 cr.)

Finally, students need to take two electives courses labeled as PYC (including PYC 200T).

All majors are required to complete a thesis. Thesis projects are typically completed in PYC 3700 Thesis in Psychological Science. Double majors in Neuroscience and Psychology may only take thesis in Psychological Science if they have completed PYC 2900 Experimental Psychology.

## Psychology Minor (24 credits):

Three courses are required (no substitutions) of all

psychological science minors. **In addition to these three courses students must choose three additional courses (12 cr.) from the listings in the department**

PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
PYC 2900 Experimental Psychology	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)

## Independent Study and Fieldwork

Enrolling in Thesis in Psychological Science, Fieldwork in Psychological Science, or independent study requires permission of the department chair. Admittance to Honors Senior Seminar in Psychological Science requires completion of Thesis in Psychological Science and an application submitted to the department.

## Honors in the Major

Honors in the major is attained by an exemplary experimental thesis completed in Honors Seminar in Psychological Science PYC 4000, and a public presentation. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## PYC 1500

### Introduction to Psychological Science (SOC)

4cr

An introduction to the methods and principles of psychological science.  
Fall/Spring

## PYC 2100

### Interpersonal Dynamics

4cr

A study of issues and concepts related to human interactions in pairs, triads, and small groups. Theoretical perspectives are reviewed with a focus on practical strategies and problem solving in everyday encounters.  
Prerequisites: PYC 1500

## PYC 2150

### Sensation and Perception (SOC)

4cr

A survey of research and theory that addresses the complex question of how our sense organs communicate with our brain to process and organize the vast amount of sensory information available in the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on visual and olfactory perception.  
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of a C or better

## PYC 2200

### Social Psychology (SOC)

4cr

A survey of research and theory that illuminates how the thoughts, feelings, and behaviors of individuals are influenced by the presence of others. Topics include social cognition, attitudes, social influence, conformity, stereotyping and prejudice, emotions, attraction, and close relationships, group processes, aggression, and prosocial behavior.  
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of a C or better or permission of instructor.  
Fall/Spring

## PYC 2300

### Cognitive Psychology (SOC)

4cr

A survey of research and theory that attempts to explain human thought processes. Topics include: perception, attention, memory, language, and problem-solving. An emphasis is placed on research methodology and the evaluation of data from online laboratories.  
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of a C or better  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 2850**

**Developmental Psychology (SOC)**

4cr  
A study of behavioral changes during the first years of life through adolescence and of the important theories and models about these changes. Physical, language (normal and atypical), cognitive, and socio-emotional changes will be considered with specific emphasis on the practical significance of these changes for educators and others.  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 2900**

**Experimental Psychology (SOC)**

4cr  
An introduction to research methods in psychology, including the designing and conducting of experiments and the interpretation of results.  
Prerequisite: SSC 2330 with a grade of C or better  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 3450**

**Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)**

4cr  
This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Cross-listed as NEU 3450.  
Prerequisite: NEU 2100 or PYC 2300 with a grade of C or better.

**PYC 3500**

**Abnormal Psychology (SOC)**

4cr  
This course is an introduction to the study of abnormal behavior and psychological or mental disorders. Major psychological disorders will be reviewed. Each disorder will be examined by its description, the etiology of the disorder, and treatment.  
Prerequisite: Any PYC breadth course.

**PYC 3650**

**Childhood Psychopathology (SOC)**

4cr  
This course concerns the diagnosis, assessment, and intervention with children and adolescents who are experiencing or are at risk for significant emotional, cognitive or mental disabilities. Specific risk factors for children of the disadvantaged will also be studied.  
Prerequisite: PYC 2850.  
Fall

**PYC 3700**

**Thesis in Psychological Science**

4cr  
In this course students develop a senior thesis.  
Prerequisite: By permission of the department chair. Junior standing. SSC 2330 with a grade of a C or better and PYC 2900 with a grade of a C or better.  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 3750**

**Psychology of Personality (SOC)**

4cr  
An examination of the major approaches to the explanation of personality. How do various theorists understand the basic processes that are common to all people, the traits which are shared by some people, and the specific ways in which individuals are unique?  
Prerequisite: PYC 2200 and PYC 2900

**PYC 3850**

**Adult Development and Aging (SOC)**

4cr  
The psychology of adult development and the processes of aging will be studied. Theories and empirical study of adult functioning during the contemporary long lifespan will be considered, including the cognitive, social, emotional and physical domains. Practical implications for the education and societal care of a growing population of middle-aged and aging persons will be emphasized.  
Prerequisite: PYC 2850

**PYC 4000**

**Honors Seminar in Psychological Science**

4cr  
Candidates for honors in the major conduct the research portion of their senior thesis project, analyze the data they've collected, and complete the writing of their thesis. Students must give a public presentation of their thesis.  
Prerequisite: PYC 3700 and by application and permission of the department chair.  
Senior status  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 4010**

**Psychology of Stress**

4cr  
This course covers a timely emphasis on the role of stress in production of disorders in health and psychological status. Some treatment of subcultural and cultural definitions of stress will be included. This course can be counted as a depth course.  
Prerequisites: PYC 2200 or PYC 3150 or PYC 2850 or NEU 2100.

**PYC 4700**

**Fieldwork in Psychological Science**

4cr  
Seminar class with psychology instructor combined with field experience under the supervision of psychologists and other professionals in various selected agencies in the community.  
Prerequisite: Permission must be granted one semester prior by the department chair.  
Fall/Spring

**PYC 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr  
Students should register for PYC 4990 during the semester that they intend to complete their senior thesis.

**SSC 2330**

**Behavioral Research Statistics**

4cr  
A beginning course in statistical concepts and procedures needed for critically evaluating and conducting research in psychological science, sociology, political science and other behavioral sciences.  
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 or permission of instructor  
Fall/Spring

**Religion**

The Department of Religion aims to provide all students with an introduction to the academic study of religion, to give them the conceptual skills to interpret religious experience in its varying manifestations, and to instill in all students a sense of religion as a fundamental dimension of human experience.  
For graduation, all students must successfully complete Religion 1000: Understandings of Religion (preferably in their freshman or sophomore year), and any one of the following courses: Religion 2000, 2010, 2020, 2030, 2040, 2070, 2200, 2300, 3010, 3020, 3040, 3050, 3060, 3070, 3090, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3310, 3320, 3350, 3360, 3400, 3700, SOC 2040, or PHL 2400. Certain topics courses (REL 200T or 400T)

and some courses offered by other departments may also be approved to fulfill the second course requirement.

**Religion Major (40 credits)**

- REL 1000 Understandings of Religion (4 cr.)
- REL 2750 Research Methods (4 cr.)
- REL 4000 Senior Seminar in Religion (4 cr.)
- Two courses from each of areas I, II, and III below
- One course from area IV below  
(Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

**Religion Minor (24 credits)**

- REL 1000 Understandings of Religion (4 cr.)
- Five other courses

(At least one course must be taken from each of the following four categories. Any course listed in more than one category may only count once.)

**I. Biblical**

- REL 2010 Jewish Bible-Old Testament (4 cr.)
- REL 2020 The Gospels (4 cr.)
- REL 2030 Letters of the New Testament (4 cr.)
- REL 3010 Post-Exilic Judaism (4 cr.)
- REL 3020 Women and the Bible (4 cr.)
- REL 3400 Biblical Images of Christ (4 cr.)
- REL 3700 The Dead Sea Scrolls (4 cr.)

**II. Church History/Christian Theology**

- REL 2000 History of Christian Thought (4 cr.)
- REL 2040 Christian Spirituality (4 cr.)
- REL 2070 Understandings of Love (4 cr.)
- REL 3040 Church History (4 cr.)
- REL 3060 Luther and the Reformation (4 cr.)
- REL 3070 Religion in America (4 cr.)
- REL 3090 African-American Religion (4 cr.)

**III. World Religion**

- REL 3100 Judaism (4 cr.)
- REL 3110 Hinduism (4 cr.)
- REL 3120 Islam (4 cr.)
- REL 3130 Buddhism (4 cr.)
- REL 3140 East Asian Religions (4 cr.)
- REL 3150 The Sikhs (4 cr.)
- REL 3310 Greek Religions (4 cr.)
- REL 3320 Roman Religions (4 cr.)
- REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India (4 cr.)
- REL 3700 Dead Sea Scrolls (4 cr.)

**IV. Religion and Society**

- REL 2070 Understandings of Love (4 cr.)
- REL 2200 Faith, Love, and Ethics (4 cr.)
- REL 2300 Issues in Living and Dying (4 cr.)
- REL 3020 Women and the Bible (4 cr.)
- REL 3030 Creation and Apocalypse (4 cr.)
- REL 3050 Images of Aging and Spirituality (4 cr.)
- REL 3070 Religion in America (4 cr.)
- REL 3080 Parish Service (2 or 4 cr.)
- REL 3350 Religion and Society (4 cr.)
- REL 3360 Religion and Society in Modern India (4 cr.)
- SOC 2040 Sociology of Religion (4 cr.)

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**REL 1000**

**Understandings of Religion (REL)**

4cr  
A study of the religious dimension in the lives of individuals, communities, and cultures. Students will explore understandings of religion and roles of religion, along with commonalities and differences in expression of religion. This will be accomplished by examining topics such as God, scripture, ritual, values, ethical issues and cosmology, as expressed within several specific religious traditions, including Judaism and Christianity.  
Fall/Spring

**REL 2000**

**History of Christian Thought (REL)**

4cr  
Students will concentrate on major Christian issues, such as dogma, canon, creed, Christology, justification, salvation, word and sacraments and church unity, from a historical and ecumenical point of view. Special attention will be given to the ways history and cultures have influenced and shaped Christian thought.

**REL 2010****Jewish Bible-Old Testament (REL)**

4cr  
Concentrating on a representative sampling of texts from the Torah (Law), Prophets, and Writings, students will be introduced to the current methods of Biblical studies. Attention will be directed to the historical periods in which this literature developed and to the basic theological concepts in the literature. Students will also become acquainted with the history of Israel, prominent Hebrew leaders, covenants, laws, and worship practices of Hebrew life.

**REL 2020****The Gospels (REL)**

4cr  
Concentrating on the New Testament gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies. Specifically, students will examine the particular historical, theological, and literary emphasis of each Biblical author in light of modern Biblical research.

**REL 2030****The Letters of the New Testament (REL)**

4cr  
Concentrating on the letters of the New Testament (e.g. Romans, Galatians, Ephesians), students will be introduced to the basic methods of Biblical studies to examine the theological, historical, and literary questions raised by each letter. Careful attention will be given to matters of structure and authorship, as well as to the information contained in these letters about the early Christian communities.

**REL 2040****Christian Spirituality (REL)**

4cr  
An in-depth exploration of Christian spirituality, or how ardent Christians throughout history have variously understood and sought relationship with their God. Inquiry into the writings and activities of the earliest desert-dwelling monastic is followed by readings from such great mystics of the Middle Ages as Teresa of Avila, Meister Eckhart, Julian of Norwich, and John of the Cross. These are supplemented by the works of contemporary advocates of the inner life, including Thomas Greene, Henri Nouwen, and Thomas Merton. Literature study is balanced by practical exploration of Christian and other forms of prayer and meditation, and with dialogue in religious communities with monks and nuns who have elected a contemplative lifestyle.

**REL 2050****Shamanism (REL)**

4cr  
This course will examine the variety of religious experiences, rituals and belief systems commonly referred to as shamanism. The course will look at these phenomena across history and geographic boundaries. Close attention will be paid to the particular historical and political contexts within which these various experiences have developed.  
Prerequisite: None

**REL 2070****Understandings of Love (REL)**

4cr  
The course is a study of understandings of love, expressions of love, and failures to love in the light of Biblical, Christian, Jewish, and Muslim traditions, and in the light of contemporary experience. Special attention is given to exploring the dynamics of liking, romantically loving, romance, sexuality, intimacy, and mature, disciplined love. The course aims at opening participants to the many rewards awaiting persons, couples, families, and communities that cultivate an understanding and observance of the distinction between love as romance and love as disciplined intervention to foster the welfare of another. This is achieved through reading, analysis, and debate of several case studies using a collection of diverse interpretive models.

**REL 2200****Faith, Love, and Ethics (REL)**

4cr  
Students will concentrate on the nature and bases of ethics and morality as informed by the Bible, Christian theology, and tradition. Special attention will be given to specific issues such as human sexuality, divorce, war and peace, personal and corporate responsibility, poverty and world hunger.

**REL 2300****Issues in Living and Dying (REL)**

4cr  
Students will concentrate on concepts and issues related to illness, dying, death, and grief. Special attention will be given to issues such as definitions of death, attitudes toward death, rights and wishes of the dying, forms of euthanasia, views of suffering and death, funeral packages, and the grief process. A particular effort will be made to enable students to see the issues in the light of Christian understanding and to help students arrive at their own positions.

**REL 2750**

**Research Methods**

4cr

An introduction on how to conduct research through the focus on one topic from the following disciplines: philosophy, religion, or classics. The class will focus on learning how to distinguish and evaluate primary and secondary sources, write a research paper, recognize different approaches (theoretical) to a given topic, and become familiar with the work of representative classicists/philosophers/theologians/historians.  
Spring

**REL 3010**

**Post-Exilic Judaism (REL)**

4cr

Concentrating on the period from the end of the Babylonian exile to the first century of the Common Era (c.500 BCE - 100 CE), students will explore the various ways Judaism evolved into its present "rabbinic" form, and simultaneously unfolded in other diverse ways. Students will explore such topics as Messianic expectations, apocalyptic Judaism, the Dead Sea Scrolls, Philo, the expansion of the law, and the emergence of Christianity. This range of issues will focus students on that period of Israel's life not specifically covered by study of the Biblical texts.

**REL 3020**

**Women and the Bible (REL)**

4cr

This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the Biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of Biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

**REL 3030**

**Creation and Apocalypse:  
Explorations in Religion and  
Science (REL)**

4cr

This course will look at themes of human origin and destruction as articulated in the Bible and related Jewish and Christian material. We will also consider how different views on creation and the end of the world have influenced theological beliefs, social issues, and scientific investigation throughout Western history, and in contemporary U.S. culture. Students will have the opportunity to analyze modern-day debates about creation, evolution, and the end of the world based on their interaction with these ancient texts and ideas.

**REL 3040**

**Church History (REL)**

4cr

A study of the Christian church from apostolic times to the present with special attention to the sociological, economic, psychological, and doctrinal factors in its development. While primary emphasis is placed on the Western European tradition, consideration is given to the worldwide development of Christianity. A background of world history or religion is beneficial.

**REL 3050**

**Images of Aging and Spirituality  
(REL)**

4cr

Readings in Western literature from ancient to modern times will probe both the readers' and the authors' religious and spiritual foundations for attitudes toward aging. A gerontological analysis of contemporary social stereotypes will challenge students to identify the sources and define the effects of those stereotypes on both our environment and ourselves. Students will gain skill in discovering and refining their own attitudes toward aging, their relationship toward aging people, and an awareness of the influence of culture on common attitudes. Students will seek to understand the phenomenon of spirituality, both within and aside from major religions, and to understand attitudes toward spirituality as they relate to self-described successful aging.  
Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

**REL 3060**

**Luther and The Reformation  
(REL)**

4cr

Students will concentrate on the Reformation era and give special attention to the life and thought of Martin Luther and other reformers. Specific attention will be given to the Protestant and Roman Catholic Reformation and to the religious, political, intellectual, cultural, social, and economic influences and issues of the 16th century.

**REL 3070**

**Religion in America (REL)**

4cr

From the earliest explorers to the latest modern "cult," this course will consider the impact that religion has had on the United States, and the impact that the United States has had on religion. The focus in this historical survey will be on both large-scale movements or denominations and the personal experience of small groups and individual believers.

**REL 3080****Parish Service**

2 or 4cr

The student is assigned to a congregation or other church organization in order to practice leadership in several self-chosen areas of church life. Students will meet regularly with their placement supervisor, will participate in classroom conferences with the professor, submit complete reports of plans and activities, and complete supplemental readings.

**REL 3090****African-American Religion**

4cr

The experience of African slaves in North America - from the time of capture off the Guinea Coast of Africa to becoming American citizens - is one of the most intriguing phenomena in American history. This course examines the crucial and ambiguous role of religion in that transformation process. The major thesis of the course is that a proper understanding of African-American religion stems from knowledge of the African religious heritage of the slaves. Thus a large section of the course is devoted to the study of African traditional religion. The mutual impact of Christianity and African traditional religion in the context of North American slavery also receives substantial attention.

**REL 3100****Judaism (REL)**

4cr

This course is an introduction to the self-definition of Judaism. It will analyze Judaism by examining such central concepts as God, Torah, and Israel. This central self-definition will then be tested by means of close readings of representative texts, and by investigating the range of Jewish history. The course will also examine significant events that shaped 20th century Judaism, including the creation of the State of Israel, the Holocaust, and modern American Jewish movements.

**REL 3110****Hinduism (REL)**

4cr

This course will provide an in-depth introduction to those social, philosophical, and religious phenomena that western observers have called Hinduism. The first part of the course will focus on religious texts, as we explore the roots of the tradition and the flowering of the devotional movement. The latter part of the course will focus more on modern Hindu life, in an attempt to give some appreciation of its religious quality. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

**REL 3120****Islam (REL)**

4cr

This course will provide an in-depth introduction to the world of Islam, the most recent of the great faiths tracing its descent from the prophet Abraham. The beginning of the course will examine the roots and development of Islam, and the gradual growth of Islamic institutions. The latter part of the course will focus on modern Muslim life, partly on its individual dimensions, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious quality, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives; but more pointedly on the political influence of Islam, and the ways in which growth of Islamic revivalism has shaped and continues to shape the world in which we live.

**REL 3130****Buddhism (REL)**

4cr

An intensive look at the world's oldest missionary religion, from its origin in the Ganges basin in 500 BCE to its contemporary manifestations. The course's primary emphasis will be on the historical development of the tradition, and the ways that its message has been transformed through the influence of different cultures, including the United States. An important part of this will be closely examining the Buddhist way of life throughout the centuries, and the ways in which this ancient message is still relevant in the modern world.

**REL 3140****East Asian Religions (REL)**

4cr

An intensive look at religion in East Asia, focusing both on the region's indigenous religious traditions - Confucianism, Daoism, and Shinto - as well as Buddhism, its best-known and most successful transplant. The primary emphasis will be on the historical development of these traditions, their mutual influence on one another, and the way that their values have shaped and continue to shape the cultures in which they appear. This process will provide some opportunity to reflect on the nature and meaning of religious life, and to consider the ways in which the faith of these men and women can inform our own lives.

## REL 3150

### The Sikhs (REL)

4cr

This course will trace the history and development of the Sikh religious community. The early part of the course will focus on its origins in the Punjab; the social, political, and religious forces shaping its development in the milieu; and the community's evolution over time. The course will then examine 19th and 20th century Sikh efforts to stress their identity as a distinct religious community, both inside and outside of India. Finally, the course will look at contemporary Sikh piety and practice, in an effort to convey some appreciation for its religious message, and to consider the ways in which Sikh faith and concerns can illuminate and inform our own. Prerequisite: REL 1000 or instructor permission.

## REL 3250

### Field Archaeology (REL)(TRIP)

4cr

Students gain archaeological experience in the field with an orientation that focuses on the period(s) of the site, its history, its ancient context, and so forth. Prerequisite: CLS 1400  
Summer

## REL 3270

### Religion and Politics in the United States (REL)

4cr

This course examines legal, political, historical, and theoretical aspects of the relationship between religion and politics in the United States. Works of political and social theory and important constitutional law cases will be used to explore the liberal democratic understanding of religion's place in politics. The American approach will be compared with that found in several other countries. Specific topics covered include the secularization thesis (and its critics), the role of the religious right, the adoption of civil rights/anti-discrimination tactics by religious groups, and controversies over gay rights. Prerequisite: REL 1000

## REL 3310

### Greek Religions (REL)

4cr

Like most ancient peoples, the Greeks believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled or supervised every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Greek religions in the public sphere and the relationship between religious practices, rites, and beliefs and the rich body of Greek myth. Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

## REL 3320

### Roman Religions (REL)

4cr

Like most ancient peoples, the Romans believed that a pantheon of heavenly, sublunar, and subterranean divinities controlled every detail of life on earth, and they often went to great extremes to appease certain of these gods and goddesses. In this course we will consider the history and practice of Roman religion in both the public and private spheres, including Roman Mystery Religions. We also will discuss how Romans, particularly the elite, reacted to new and different religious cults and how they wove religious practices into every aspect of ancient Roman life. Prerequisite: REL 1000 or consent of instructor

## REL 3330

### The Norse Religion (REL)

4cr

The pre-Christian religion of northern Europe reached its greatest expression in Viking Age Scandinavia with tales of Thor, Odin, valkyries and giants myths that continue to resonate today in literature, music and art. This course will examine the ancient Norse religion from its shadowy roots in the Neolithic Age to its thousand-year flowering in Britain, Germany and Scandinavia. Special emphasis will be placed on reconstructing ritual practice from a range of historical and literary sources covering a wide temporal and geographical area.

## REL 3350

### Religion and Society (REL)

4cr

Students will examine various perspectives on the relationship between religion and society. This study will encourage students to explore such diverse themes as the relationship of religion and the state, national and global economic structures, ethics, counter-cultural religious movements, and the religious principles that may undergird a social matrix. Students will write a series of analytical essays, applying some of the religious principles encountered to the analysis of political, social, or economic issues.

## REL 3360

### Religion and Society in Modern India (REL)

4cr

Selected topics illustrating the mutual involvement of religion and society in India since the 16th century. Major themes will include Hindu devotional movements, the rise and development of the Sikhs, Hindu reform movements, Islamic self-definition, the rise of nationalistic (or independence) movements in each of these three groups, and responses to the pressures of globalization.

**REL 3400****Biblical Images of Christ (REL)**

4cr

The Christologies of the New Testament will be examined both by investigating their background in the history of religions and by analyzing the images of Christ presented in various documents of the New Testament (e.g., Mark, John, Paul, Hebrews). Specific attention will be given to christological titles and to the pre-Christian figures with whom Jesus is identified.

**REL 3500****Shared Sages in Sacred Scriptures: An Inter-religious Exploration (REL)**

4cr

The traditions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam share accounts about prominent figures and have significantly different interpretations of what they share. This course will examine the Jewish, Christian and Muslim sacred scriptures through a comparative reading of shared key personalities. Similarities and differences of interpretation will be analyzed with reference to historical and modern forms of analysis of texts, special emphasis being on developing mutual understanding and cooperation between the religious traditions. The shared key persons include but will not necessarily be limited to Adam, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Solomon, Mary, and Jesus.

Prerequisite: REL 1000

**REL 3700****The Dead Sea Scrolls (REL)**

4cr

Through a careful examination of some of the texts discovered at Qumran on the Dead Sea, students will investigate the history and theology of the Jewish sect known as the Essenes. This investigation will include an examination of the archaeological evidence uncovered at the site as well as an analysis of the relationship of this community with other contemporary Jewish sects (the Pharisees and the Sadducees). In addition, students will examine possible points of contact between the Essenes and early Christian communities.

**REL 4000****Senior Seminar in Religion**

4cr

The Senior Seminar is taught and directed by one member of the department with the assistance and participation of other members. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Project, which will be determined by the student and the directing professor.

**Social Science****Social Science Major (56 credits):**

The Social Science major emphasizes breadth over depth in the social sciences and is **only available to students who are also pursuing teacher certification with a minor in secondary education** (see Education Department's description of the secondary education minor).

Social Science majors select a core department from the following list: Geography, History, Political Science, Sociology, Economics, or Psychological Science. They must earn 24 credits in the core department including an upper division seminar, colloquium, theory, and/or research course. Additional core requirements can be obtained from the department. Social Science majors will complete their Senior Thesis in EDU 4200 which is also a required course for Secondary Education certification.

The remaining 32 credits are restricted to the following departments not covered by the core: Geography, History, Political Science, Psychological Science, Sociology, or Economics. No more than 8 credits can be

from any one department. Broadfield Social Science certification requires at least 4 credits from each of the above areas.

More specific details can be obtained from the Social Science Program Director or the specific departmental advisor for the core area. Prospective social science teachers need to consult with the education faculty advisor regarding certification requirements.

Please note that there is no teaching minor for Broadfield Social Science. Students who want to earn teacher certification must minor in Secondary Education.

**Social Work**

The undergraduate major in Social Work prepares students for beginning professional social work practice and is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

**Admission to Social Work Program**

Students may apply for admission after completion of SWK 2300 with a grade of B or better and should submit the social work admission form and three references to the Department Chair. All forms are found on the social work website. Students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale at the time of admission and throughout their academic career. In addition, they must obtain grades no lower than C- in required courses for the Social Work major.

Students must complete a declaration of major form (from the Registrar's Office) and be assigned to a Social Work Department faculty advisor; obtain a copy of current transcript (unofficial copy is available at no charge in the Registrar's Office); complete the writing skills assessment administered by the Writing Center; and schedule an admissions interview with a committee of the Social Work faculty.

Prior to acceptance into senior level courses, faculty will review students' evaluations and commitment to pursue Senior Field Placement. To enroll in senior classes, students must demonstrate social work skills, values, and ethics in supervisory practice and academic settings. Academic and non-academic performance requirements are defined on the social work website. Non-academic standards measure a student's "likely performance as a social work generalist practitioner." Termination from the program is based on the student's failure to demonstrate professional conduct and behavior consistent with the values and ethics of the profession. However, knowledge, skill, and value expectations are all academic in a professional program.

**\*\*It is very important that all transfer students see the department chair**

**immediately upon acceptance to Carthage. The Social Work Program does not offer course credit for life experience or previous work experience.**

## Social Work Major Requirements

The Social Work major consists of 10 social work courses and four supporting courses:

SWK 2300 Contemporary Social Work Practice	(4 cr.)
SWK 2400 Human Behavior in the Social Environment	(4 cr.)
SWK 3000 Social Welfare Research	(4 cr.)
SWK 3100 Social Welfare Policy Analysis	(4 cr.)
SWK 3200 Social Work Practice I	(4 cr.)
SWK 3300 Social Work Practice II	(4 cr.)
SWK 4200 Social Work Practice III	(4 cr.)
SWK 4300 Integrative Seminar	(4 cr.)
SWK 4610 Social Work Field Placement I	(4 cr.)
SWK 4620 Social Work Field Placement II	(4 cr.)
<b>Four Supporting Courses (Required)</b>	
SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology	(4 cr.)
PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science	(4 cr.)
SSC 2330 Behavioral Research Statistics	(4 cr.)
<b>Choice of one:</b>	
ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics	(4 cr.)
ECN 1030 Issues in Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 400T Topics in Economics	(4 cr.)

## Recommended:

To meet CSWE guidelines, BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology or PYC 2100 Introduction to Behavioral Neuroscience can fulfill Natural Science distributional requirements. CSWE further recommends POL 2400 American Government: National State and Local to meet Social Science distribution requirements.

## Senior Thesis

All students will complete a senior project in SWK 4300.

## Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

## SWK 2200

### Child Welfare Policy and Practice

4cr

Examination of the economic, social, and political responses to children's policies and the American welfare system from private, voluntary, and government agencies.  
Fall

## SWK 2210

### Family Violence

4cr

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.  
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500  
Spring

## SWK 2250

### Communicating with Hispanic Client Systems

4cr

The focus of this course is on the development of ethical and effective communication with client systems in a manner that addresses the complexities of cultural and individual identity, religious, and spiritual beliefs, as well as the differences related to age, economic class, geographical, and national origin, gender, sexual orientation, and levels of disability.  
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the SWK program and four semesters of Spanish.

## SWK 2300

### Contemporary Social Work Practice

4cr

This course provides the student with awareness of the scope of the social work profession. Students explore their interest in pursuing social work as a profession and identify how to begin to conduct oneself as a professional. Course includes 32 hours of voluntary field experience.  
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or PYC 1500  
Fall/Spring

## SWK 2400

### Human Behavior in the Social Environment (SOC)

4cr

An integrating course designed to provide a systems framework for analysis of human biological needs within diverse social and cultural environments. Examines human diversity variables through literary case analysis and review.  
Prerequisite: PYC 1500 and SOC 1000  
Fall/Spring

## SWK 3000

### Social Welfare Research (SOC)

4cr

An introduction to the methods of social science research. Emphasis on research consumership and on practical experience in gathering, organizing, and analyzing data.  
Prerequisite: SSC 2330  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 3100****Social Welfare Policy Analysis (SOC)**

4cr  
Study of the past, present, and possible future of social welfare programming with an emphasis on the general process of policy making, including the interaction of social, economic, and political influences. The course will include critical analysis of several specific social welfare issues and problems.  
Prerequisite: SWK 2300  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 3200****Social Work Practice I**

4cr  
Beginning study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on the acquisition of professional practice skills in engagement, data collection, assessment, intervention, evaluation, and termination. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.  
Prerequisite: SWK 2300 and 2400  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 3300****Social Work Practice II**

4cr  
Continued study of the generalist method of social work intervention with emphasis on systems theory for problem-solving with small groups and families. Students spend 52 hours in volunteer work.  
Prerequisite: SWK 3200  
Fall/Spring

**SWK 4200****Social Work Practice III**

4cr  
Advanced study of generalist social work intervention with agencies and community systems with emphasis on the acquisition of values, knowledge, and practice skills. Requires 52 hours of volunteer field experience.  
Prerequisite: SWK 3300  
Fall

**SWK 4300****Integrative Seminar**

4cr  
Weekly seminar to integrate and synthesize social work theory and practice through a critical review of professional ethics. Student will complete their Senior Project in this course.  
Prerequisite: SWK 4200 and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4610 and 4620  
Spring

**SWK 4610****Social Work Field Placement I**

4cr  
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.  
Prerequisite: SWK 3000, SWK 3100, SWK 4200 and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4620 and 4300.  
Spring

**SWK 4620****Social Work Field Placement II**

4cr  
Field instruction under the supervision of an MSW in a social service agency for 250 hours. Application of generalist skills to provide services to individuals, groups, families, and communities.  
Prerequisite: SWK 3000, SWK 3100, SWK 4200, and concurrent enrollment in SWK 4300 and SWK 4610  
Spring

**Sociology**

Sociology, which is the science of society, examines social patterns and social change wherever found: in small groups; in a range of political, economic, and cultural organizations; in whole societies; and in world systems. It liberates our thinking from a host of social myths. It reveals the social forces constraining our lives and discloses the critical play of economic, racial, and gender inequalities. The sociological imagination illuminates the roots of social problems and

devises potential remedies. It probes the links between historical eras and personal biographies, between social structures and private lives. This modern mode of thought is useful in diverse walks of life, which benefit from an informed, critical view of the society's master, middle-range, and minor institutions.

**Sociology Major (44 credits)**

The Sociology major consists of 44 credit hours including a 4-hour senior seminar and one additional course outside the major (see below for approved courses). **A total of six courses consisting of 24 credits constitute the core. These courses include the following:**

SOC 1000 Introduction to Sociology (4 cr.)  
SOC 3020 Sociological Research I (4 cr.)  
SOC 3240 Logic of Sociological Inquiry (4 cr.)

SOC 3900 Data Analysis (4 cr.)  
SOC 4010 Social Theory Seminar (4 cr.)  
SOC 4990 Senior Seminar in Sociology (4 cr.)

An additional 16 hours of sociology electives are required for the major. **Any course offered in Sociology with a 2000 or higher designation that is not required for the core may be used to meet this requirement.**

Frequently offered courses include the following:

SOC 2040 Sociology of Religion (4 cr.)  
SOC 200T/ Topics in Sociology (1-4 cr.)  
400T

SOC 2270 Juvenile Delinquency (4 cr.)  
SOC 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities (4 cr.)

SOC 3110 Deviance (4 cr.)  
SOC 3120 Elite Deviance (4 cr.)  
SOC 3440 Sociology of Health and Illness (4 cr.)

SOC 3450 Global Poverty (4 cr.)  
SOC 3500 Field Placement  
SOC 3550 Internship

**Finally, students must take ONE of the following courses outside the Sociology Department:**

CDM 3400	Communication and Technology	(4 cr.)
ECN 3220	Regional and Urban Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3240	Public Sector Economics	(4 cr.)
ECN 3250	Economics of Poverty and Income Equality	(4 cr.)
GEO 1610	Introduction to GIS: Mapping Your World	(4 cr.)
POL 2400	American Government: National, State, and Local	(4 cr.)
POL 3350	Human Rights	(4 cr.)
PYC 2200	Social Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 2850	Developmental Psychology	(4 cr.)
PYC 3450	Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender	(4 cr.)
SWK 2210	Family Violence	(4 cr.)
SWK 2400	Human Behavior in the Social Environment	(4 cr.)
SWK 3100	Social Welfare Policy Analysis	(4 cr.)
WMG 1100	Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies	(4 cr.)
WMG 3110	Women's and Gender Studies Theory	(4 cr.)

**Sociology Minor** (24 credits)  
It must include SOC 1000 and SOC 3020.

**Honors in the Major**

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog.

**SOC 1000**

**Introduction to Sociology (SOC)**

4cr  
Explores how social structures and social forces shape beliefs, values, and behavior. Applies theoretical frameworks to historical and contemporary social institutions. The course stresses the impact of social class, race, and gender inequalities.  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 1010**

**Social Problems (SOC)**

4cr  
Studies the social structural bases of current social problems with a particular focus on the inequities of socioeconomic condition, race, and gender. Students develop transnational comparisons concerning such areas of social life as employment, the workplace, health care, energy use, environmental imbalances, and crime. Analyzes policies designed to remedy specific problems.  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 1020**

**Cultural Anthropology (SOC)**

4cr  
This course provides an introductory exploration of anthropological approaches to society, culture, language, and history. Students are given the opportunity to consider the intellectual and ethical challenges that confront anthropologists in making sense of human difference, experience, and complexity.  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 2040**

**Sociology of Religion (SOC)**

4cr  
This course explores sociological perspectives and research on religion. The course is focused upon the study of religion as a social institution. The course considers religion and religious movements as forces that may both resist and encourage social change. Beyond institutional dimensions and group dynamics, this course also seeks to broaden student understanding of religion as a basis for personal adjustment in modern societies characterized by diverse meaning systems.  
Spring

**SOC 2210**

**Family Violence**

4cr  
This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults, and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.  
Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500  
Spring

**SOC 2270**

**Juvenile Delinquency**

4cr  
Studies causes of unconventional youthful behavior, societal reactions to it, specialized agencies, treatment strategies, policy proposals for prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the juvenile justice system with its competing functions and personnel.  
Prerequisite: SOC 1000  
Fall

**SOC 2520****Marriage and the Family**

4cr

Traces the development of the modern American family as a social institution. Stresses the values and problems of the modern family in comparative perspective. Prerequisite: SOC 1000

**SOC 2530****Racial and Cultural Minorities**

4cr

Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 3020****Sociological Research I (SOC)**

4cr

Studies the sociological methods of research, including their relation to social theory. Examines the main types of research designs, research ethics, the writing of reports, and the evaluation of research information. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and junior standing  
Fall

**SOC 3030****Women of Africa**

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.

This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

**SOC 3040****African Transitions**

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors for various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

**SOC 3110****Deviance**

4cr

This course examines deviance as a sociological concept. Students will gain a theoretical understanding of the ways in which deviance has been defined historically, as well as contemporary definitions. Societal reactions, ranging from informal social control to formal control are also examined. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission

**SOC 3120****Elite Deviance**

4cr

This course explores the social and institutional contexts of various forms of corporate and governmental deviance and/or crime. A range of cases that constitute elite deviance and/or criminal activity will be examined (e.g., insider trading, political corruption, corporate harm caused to consumers and the environment). Each case will be discussed within its larger political, social, and historical context. Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or instructor permission

**SOC 3240****Logic of Sociological Inquiry**

4cr

This course provides the Sociology major with an intermediate overview of sociological theories and research methods. Students will read original research monographs and journal articles representing both historical and contemporary research and theory within the discipline of Sociology. Finally, the history of the discipline in relation to other social and natural sciences will be explored (i.e., how are the ways in which a sociologist understands the world different or similar to those in other disciplines?). Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and Sophomore or higher standing  
Fall/Spring

**SOC 3440**

**Sociology of Health and Illness**

4cr  
 This course surveys a broad range of issues and topics examined by various health-related fields of study, including medical anthropology, epidemiology, health psychology, and health-care policy analysis. In general terms, the course deals with the study of social factors affecting health and health care systems.  
 Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or consent of instructor

**SOC 3450**

**Global Poverty**

4cr  
 While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. We will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, we will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.  
 Prerequisite: SOC 1000

**SOC 3900**

**Data Analysis**

4cr  
 Quantitative data analysis is an integral part of the work of sociologists. In this course, students will learn how to use SPSS to analyze data from various secondary data sources. Students will learn common statistical analysis used in sociology, data base management, and how to summarize and interpret statistical outcomes.  
 Prerequisite: SOC 3250  
 Spring

**SOC 4010**

**Social Theory Seminar (SOC)**

4cr  
 Investigates the development of the sociological understanding of modern societies. Focuses on major classical and contemporary, European and American, social theories. Stresses the application of theoretical concepts to contemporary social realities.  
 Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and Junior standing  
 Fall

**SOC 4990**

**Senior Seminar in Sociology**

4cr  
 The capstone experience for all majors in the department, the primary emphasis of this course will be writing the senior thesis. An oral presentation of the thesis is required for this course.  
 Prerequisite: Senior standing in either sociology or criminal justice  
 Fall/Spring

**Theatre**

The Carthage Theatre Department guides, encourages, and cultivates students as they flourish into mature, well-rounded, and capable theatre artists and critics. It seeks to produce excellent, diverse, innovative theatre that educates, challenges, entertains, and addresses the needs of the full Carthage community. The Theatre Department's curriculum and its theatre and dance productions are vibrant components of Carthage's liberal arts curriculum. Through its productions and general education offerings, the program helps students from all disciplines to become sophisticated audience members and skillful communicators. Theatre forms a lens through which to examine all areas of human behavior, including religion, politics, history, science, psychology, and art. The department offers several majors in Theatre, an interdisciplinary Music Theatre Major (in conjunction with the Music Department), a Theatre Minor, and a Dance Minor. Additionally, Carthage offers certification in Theatre Education.

**Theatre Major Admission Policy**

An audition and interview or a portfolio presentation and interview before members of

the Theatre faculty are required for entrance into any of the theatre majors. At the end of their sophomore year, all theatre majors are evaluated for junior standing. Students must have a GPA of 2.5 or better within their theatre major demonstrate participation in and commitment to the co-curricular elements of the theatre program, and have fulfilled the necessary service requirements to the department. If this junior standing jury is insufficient in any area, the faculty may choose to admit the student provisionally to Junior standing in the major or advise the student to discontinue the theatre major.

**Theatre Major**

*Core 20 credits:*

- THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)
- THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)
- THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)
- THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)
- THR 4010 Senior Seminar in Theatre (4 cr.)

THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)

*24 additional credits:*

Eight credits from the following courses:

- THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre (4 cr.)
- THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre (4 cr.)
- THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (4 cr.)
- Two credits of the following:*
- THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting (2 cr.)
- THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting (2 cr.)
- THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques (2 cr.)
- THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking (2 cr.)

*Two credits of the following:(any combination/repeatable):*

- THR 0200 Applied Technology Production (1 cr.)
- THR 0300 Applied Acting and Directing (1 cr.)

*Eight credits from the following:*

THR 2010 Oral Interpretation of Literature (4 cr.)	THR 0300 Applied Acting and Directing (two classes) (1 cr. ea)	<b>Technical Production/Design Major: Costume Design Emphasis</b>
THR 3000 Playwriting (4 cr.)	THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (4 cr.)	<i>Core 20 credits</i>
THR 3100 Voice for the Stage (4 cr.)	THR 3100 Voice for the Stage (4 cr.)	THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)
THR 3110 Acting II: Character and Scene Study (4 cr.)	THR 3110 Acting II: Character and Scene Study (4 cr.)	THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)
THR 4110 Acting III: Periods and Styles (4 cr.)	THR 4110 Acting III: Periods and Styles (4 cr.)	THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing (4 cr.)	THR 4550 Directing (4 cr.)	THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)
<i>And four additional THR credits that may include GNR 675 in the J-Term.</i>	ENG 3110 Shakespeare (4 cr.)	THR 4010 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
<b>Total of 44 credits</b>	EXS Applied Dance (choose two 1-credit dance techniques)	THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)
<b>Students preparing for teacher licensure:</b>	<i>Two credits of the following:</i>	<i>28 additional credits</i>
THR 2180 Children's Theatre (4 cr.)	THR Music Theatre (1 or 2 cr.)	THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (four 1-credit sections) (4 cr.)
THR 4200 Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre (4 cr.)	2620 Workshop	THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques (2 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing (4 cr.)	MUS 0200 Class Voice (1 cr. repeatable)	THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking (2 cr.)
<b>Theatre Minor</b>	<i>Four credits of the following:</i>	THR 3610 History of Costume Design (4 cr.)
<i>Core credits:</i>	CDM 2700 Digital Cinema Production (4 cr.)	THR 4610 Costume Design (4 cr.)
THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)	OR	ART 1070 Introduction to Two Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)	CDM/ Approved CDM or ART topics	ART 1071 Introduction to Three Dimensional Design (4 cr.)
<i>Four credits from the following:</i>	ART courses	ART 2000 Drawing I (4 cr.)
THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre (4 cr.)	<b>Total 54 credits</b>	<i>Eight credits from the following:</i>
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre (4 cr.)	<b>Technical Production/Design Major: Scenic Design Emphasis</b>	THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre (4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (4 cr.)	<i>Core 20 credits</i>	THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre (4 cr.)
<i>Four credits from the following:</i>	THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)	THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)	THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)	<b>Total of 56 credits</b>
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)	THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)	<b>Technical Production/Design Major: Stage Management Emphasis</b>
<i>And eight additional THR credits (Cross-listed EXS/THR dance classes may be used to help fulfill the Theatre minor requirement of eight additional credits in the Theatre Department.</i>	THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)	<i>Core 20 credits</i>
<b>Total 24 credits</b>	THR 4010 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)	THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)
<b>Theatre Major in Performance</b>	THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)	THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)
<i>Core credits (20)</i>	<i>28 additional credits</i>	THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)
THR 2110 Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (4 cr.)	THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (four 1cr.) (4 cr.)	THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)
THR 2900 Play Reading and Analysis (4 cr.)	THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting (2 cr.)	THR 4010 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft (4 cr.)	THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting (2 cr.)	THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costumes and Makeup (4 cr.)	THR 3600 History of Scenic Design (4 cr.)	<i>24 additional credits</i>
THR 4010 Senior Seminar (4 cr.)	THR 4600 Scenic Design (4 cr.)	
THR 4990 Senior Thesis Completion (0 cr.)	ART 1070 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)	
<i>34 additional credits:</i>	ART 1071 Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design (4 cr.)	
	ART 2000 Drawing I (4 cr.)	
	<i>Eight credits from the following:</i>	
	THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre (4 cr.)	
	THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre (4 cr.)	
	THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre (4 cr.)	
	<b>Total of 56 credits</b>	

# Theatre

THR 0200 Applied Technical Production (4 cr.)	(4 cr.)
THR 3010 Stage Management	(4 cr.)
THR 4550 Directing	(4 cr.)
BUS 1110 Introduction to Business and Technology	(4 cr.)
CDM 1150 Human Communication	(4 cr.)
Choose four credits:	
THR 400T Advanced Topic in Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2940 Play Production IV: Scenic Painting	(2 cr.)
THR 2950 Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Techniques	(2 cr.)
THR 2960 Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking	(2 cr.)
Choose eight credits:	
THR 3260 History of Premodern Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3270 History of Classical Theatre	(4 cr.)
THR 3280 History of Modern Theatre	(4 cr.)

## Total of 52 credits

### Dance Minor

The dance minor consists of 6 credits of Technique, 10 credits in Foundations, and 8 additional credits in recommended complementary courses.

#### *Dance Techniques (6 credits):*

THR 1041 Applied Dance: Ballet I	(1 cr.)
THR 2041 Applied Dance: Ballet II	(1 cr.)
THR 1043 Applied Dance: Tap I	(1 cr.)
THR 2043 Applied Dance: Tap II	(1 cr.)
THR 1044 Applied Dance: Jazz I	(1 cr.)
THR 2044 Applied Dance: Jazz II	(1 cr.)
THR 3044 Advanced Jazz	(1 cr.)
THR 1046 Applied Dance: Ballroom	(1 cr.)
THR 3041 Advanced Ballet	(1 cr.)
THR 1047 Applied Dance: Modern	(1 cr.)
THR 1050 Pilates	(1 cr.)

#### *Foundation credits (10 credits):*

THR 1120 Dance Theory and Practices	(2 cr.)
THR 2060 Dance Theory and Composition I	(2 cr.)
THR 2070 Dance Choreography and Repertory	(2 cr.)
THR 3050 Dance History	(4 cr.)

*Eight additional credits required from the following:*

THR 200T Topics in Theatre: Dance	
BIO 1040 Human Anatomy and Physiology	(4 cr.)
MUS 1150 Exploring Music	(4 cr.)
THR 2910 Play Production I: Stagecraft	(4 cr.)
THR 2920 Play Production II: Costume and Makeup	(4 cr.)
THR 2930 Play Production III: Stage Lighting	(2 cr.)
THR 2620 Music Theatre Workshop	(0-8 cr. 4 terms)

### Total 24 credits

#### Honors in the Major

Please see department chair for details. Basic requirements are listed under All-College Programs in the catalog

## THR 0200

### Applied Technical Production

1cr

Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility as stage manager, designer, crew chief, assistant director, publicity director or dramaturg of a production. Course may be repeated if a student has successfully completed one production/design course. Limit: one credit hour per semester or January term. Students will write an outline of goals for the experience and upon completion will write a short self assessment paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

## THR 0300

### Applied Acting and Directing

1cr

Students may receive one credit hour for assuming significant responsibility for a sizable role in a pre-approved theatre production, or by directing a one-act or full-length play for public performance. The actor or director will keep a journal documenting the learning experience and upon completion will write a short self-assessment paper.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Fall/Spring

## THR 1041

### Applied Dance: Ballet I (PE)

1cr

Beginning ballet instruction in fundamental movement including ballet positions and barre and center exercises. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall

## THR 1043

### Applied Dance: Tap I (PE)

1cr

Beginning tap dance skill in steps at the barre and on the floor. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall/Spring

## THR 1044

### Applied Dance: Jazz I (PE)

1cr

Beginning level instruction in the fundamentals of jazz dance, including jazz positions, barre and center exercises, progressions, and longer movement combinations. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Fall

## THR 1046

### Applied Dance: Ballroom (PE)

1cr

Beginning ballroom dance instruction in swing, waltz, and Latin styles. Open to all students. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

**THR 1047****Applied Dance: Modern (PE)**

1cr

This course offers a form of contemporary theatrical and concert dance employing a special technique for developing the use of the entire body in movements expressive of abstract ideas. Each class begins with a structured warm-up designed to prepare the entire body for full-out moving. Center combinations, turning, partnering, small jumps, and leaps, as well as traveling across the floor develop a strong foundation for future study. Fulfills general education requirement for EXS Experience class and is a graded course.

Fall

**THR 1049****Applied Dance: International Folk Dance****THR 1050****Pilates (PE)**

1cr

In this course, students will be given instruction in fundamental Pilates mat exercises focusing on coordination, posture, body awareness, and strength. The specific approach designed for this course will emphasize neutral spine and proper pelvic alignment to improve core stability and overall health. Open to all students. This course fulfills the EXS experience requirement.

Spring

**THR 1110****Introduction to Acting (FAR)**

4cr

This course offers an examination of the basic concepts, vocabulary, and techniques of acting. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, and textual analysis.

**THR 1120****Dance Theory and Practices**

2cr

Introduction to Dance and Improvisation surveys concert dance in America and establishes dance as a form of expression and creativity. Through readings, discussions, and practice, students will experience a variety of dance forms and learn about the contexts from which they emerged. Each class will begin with time to tune in and warm up and will follow with stylistic lessons and/or explorations within improvisational structures.

Fall

**THR 1150****Introduction to Theater (FAR)**

4cr

An introduction to texts, practice, and production in the theatre in order to understand it as a social and aesthetic experience and as a reflection of culture. Various aspects of theatre, a broad view of theatre history, and a study of representative plays of the past and present will constitute the content of the course.

Fall/Spring

**THR 2010****Oral Interpretation of Literature (FAR)**

4cr

A study of, and participation in, the techniques employed in translating print narrative into oral communication. Students will analyze, prepare, and present different types of text and develop their vocal range, capacity, and expressiveness.

J-Term

**THR 2041****Applied Dance: Ballet II (PE)**

1cr

Continued ballet instruction in floor combinations and beginning allegro and adagio. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course.

Prerequisite: THR 1041 and consent of the instructor.

Spring

**THR 2043****Applied Dance: Tap II (PE)**

1cr

Tap II is a continuation of tap technique instruction for students who have a foundation in tap technique. Students will further develop technical skills through class work that includes progressions, stylized routines, and combinations that build on tap skills level I as well as reflect various stylistic and historical influences. This class fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Prerequisite: THR 1043 or consent of Instructor

Spring

**THR 2044****Applied Dance: Jazz II (PE)**

1cr

Continued jazz dance instruction in a variety of steps and combinations including floor combinations and stylized dances. Fulfills general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course.

Prerequisite: THR 1044 or consent of instructor.

## THR 2047

### Applied Dance: Modern II

1cr

This course offers continued instruction in Modern Technique. Classes will incorporate both floor and standing exercises, progressions that travel through space, and longer movement combinations.

Prerequisite: THR 1047

## THR 2060

### Dance Theory and Composition

2cr

Dance Theory and Composition I navigates the creative process of dance making through reflection, exploration, and composition.

Students will explore a variety of approaches in dance composition and will consider and discuss the concepts, choices, and the craft of other dance makers. This course will culminate in an informal presentation of dance works.

Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of the instructor

Spring

## THR 2070

### Dance Choreography and Repertory

2cr

Dance Choreography and Repertory is a performance and choreography course that continues skills developed in applied dance technique, improvisation, and theory and composition courses. The course provides students opportunities to further understand modes of choreographic and performance inquiry and will complete a final performance presentation.

Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of instructor

Spring

## THR 2110

### Acting I: Fundamentals of Acting (For Majors and Minors)

4cr

A beginning course for the theatre major or minor, with an introduction to the art of acting through individual and group work. Students will develop basic acting skills with a strong emphasis on the Stanislavski system. The class will include improvisation, monologue preparation, scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or Music Theatre major  
Fall

## THR 2120

### Acting and Directing One Acts

4cr

The objective of this project-driven course is to explore the process of new play development. The specific focus is an ensemble-driven approach to play development. Students will participate in a highly collaborative team consisting of directors and performers with special emphasis on developing and staging new scripts written by the playwriting class. The students will showcase scripts at the end of the semester.

Prerequisite: Theatre majors and minors or THR 1110 and consent of the instructor.

Fall

## THR 2180

### Theater for Children (FAR)

4cr

The course includes a study of drama and community settings for persons of all ages, as well as study and experiences designed to develop the skills needed to provide environments conducive to the development of creativity in the individual, and an examination of the child's potential for creative achievement at different age and grade levels.

Fall

## THR 2620

### Music Theatre Workshop

0-2cr

This course for the singer-actor provides formal and informal venues to develop music theater skills: character development and portrayal, scene study, and audition skills. The laboratory format allows students to learn from the instructor as well as each other as they cover varied repertory. The course culminates in a performance at the end of each term. May be repeated for credit.

Fall/Spring

## THR 2900

### Play Reading and Analysis

4cr

The course will include a critical examination of dramatic literature for the purposes of production. Students in this course will consider representative dramatic works from the ancient Greeks into the 21st century. Students will study the play script as literature, an historical artifact, and a blueprint for production. Course materials may be linked to Carthage theatre productions. This course involves extensive play reading and analysis, historical research, practical application, and major project.

Prerequisite: COR 1110

Fall

## THR 2910

### Play Production I: Stagecraft

4cr

A beginning stagecraft course for all theatre majors and minors. This course introduces students to the basic aspects of technical theatre production and construction of theatrical scenery. Students will learn how to operate the necessary power tools and stage machinery safely. Students will be involved directly with the Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or music theatre major or minor, or permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

**THR 2920****Play Production II: Costuming and Makeup**

4cr

Practical study and experiences to develop technical skills including effective planning and safety practices for basic elements of costume design, acquisition and construction, and makeup design and application. Students will work on projects currently in production by the department.

Prerequisite: Theatre major or minor or music theatre major or minor, or permission of the instructor

Fall/Spring

**THR 2930****Play Production III: Stage Lighting**

2cr

This course introduces students to the basic technology of theatrical stage lighting. Students will learn the fundamentals of lighting instrument identification and use, as well as how to hang, focus, and operate the theatre lighting system. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: THR 2910

Spring

**THR 2940****Play Production IV: Scenic Painting**

2cr

This course introduces students to the basic practices of theatrical scenic painting. The class will cover color theory, scenic painting techniques, and the use of color renderings and elevations. Students will be involved directly with Carthage theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Theatre or studio art majors

Spring

**THR 2950****Play Production V: Advanced Makeup Technique**

2cr

This course will study advanced techniques in makeup that are not covered in the Play Production II course. Makeup techniques could include but are not limited to airbrush, prosthetics, advanced aging, wig ventilating, and fantasy and special effects. Drawing and rendering techniques for makeup design will be practiced. The class will work on projects based on the Theatre Department productions for that semester.

Prerequisite: THR 2920 or consent of instructor

Spring

**THR 2960****Play Production VI: Draping and Patternmaking**

2cr

This course will introduce students to draping and patternmaking for costumes. It is a hands-on course with emphasis on learning techniques used in professional costume shops to create patterns used to build costumes from a costume design rendering. Students will drape/make patterns from various sources, as well as work on Theatre Department productions.

Prerequisite: THR 2920

Spring

**THR 3000****Playwriting**

4cr

In this workshop, students examine great plays of the 20th century in order to develop a deeper understanding of the playwright's craft. Students then develop their own writing skills by creating an original dramatic work.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing

Spring

**THR 3010****Stage Management**

4cr

This course is an examination and exploration of the role and function of the stage manager in theatrical productions including plays, musicals, and dance performances. This course provides a specific framework emphasizing organization, documentation, and dissemination of information. With paper projects and case studies, students will gain insight into management strategies and develop critical thinking skills.

Prerequisite: THR 2900

Fall

**THR 3041****Advanced Ballet (PE)**

1cr

A continuation and extension of the techniques learned in Ballet I and II including application of more difficult elements of the ballet style. Each class will include barre, port de bras, center barre, adagio, petit allegro, grand allegro, and entournant. Discussions will include theory and history of ballet as it applies to the styles being studied. This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise & Sports Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: THR 2041 and consent of Instructor

Fall

**THR 3044****Advanced Jazz (PE)**

1cr

This course will build upon the technical foundation of Jazz I and Jazz II. Students will further develop jazz dance skills through class work that includes warm-up exercises, progressions, and combinations that progress beyond intermediate level skills and reflect specific stylistic and historical influences.

This course fulfills the general education requirement for Exercise and Sport Science experience and is a graded course. This course can be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: THR 2044

Spring

## THR 3050

### Dance History

4cr

This course is designed to provide a contextual understanding of American concert dance from the early 1900s until today. The course will look at significant artists and works that have influenced and shaped dance in America, including those within the styles of ballet, modern, jazz, and music theatre. Through reading, discussion, written work, and independent research, students will develop an understanding of the historical threads that have converged into the multiplicity of American concert dance today. Prerequisite: THR 1120 or consent of instructor  
Spring

## THR 3100

### Voice for the Stage

4cr

This course provides instruction in the proper use and maintenance of the performer's voice, with special attention given to the unique needs of the stage actor. Exercises and training will help students to understand and develop breath control, resonance, vocal range, and articulation. Accurate vocal style and characterization will be taught as key components to performing various historical periods and styles. Students will also work to minimize vocal tension, improve body alignment and awareness, and acquire or shed dialects as required for a role. Prerequisite: THR 2110, declared performance major, or instructor consent  
Spring

## THR 3110

### Acting II: Character and Scene Study

4cr

An intermediate course for the theatre major or minor. A continuation of the acting skills presented in Acting I. A process-oriented course exploring modern and contemporary playwrights. The class will include scene study, character development, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.

Prerequisite: THR 2110, declared performance major, or instructor consent.  
Spring

## THR 3260

### History of Premodern Theatre (FAR)

4cr

This survey course introduces students to the major playwrights and movements in the European theatre from 1650-1850, from the beginning of the English restoration until the rise of Romanticism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing

## THR 3270

### History of Classical Theatre (FAR)

4cr

A comprehensive study of dramatic literary forms and the theatrical expressions of civilizations and cultures from the inception of theatre to the Renaissance. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing

## THR 3280

### History of Modern Theatre (FAR)

4cr

This course provides a detailed study of theatre and its development in the West since the rise of Modernism. Particular attention is given to the immeasurable influence of Marx, Darwin, and Freud on the world, and therefore on the theatre. Students will consider representative works from several late 19th and 20th century movements, such as realism, naturalism, symbolism, German expressionism, futurism, dadaism, and absurdism. Coursework will include both practical applications and written evaluations of play texts and theatre productions.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing

## THR 3400

### Music Theater History

4cr

An exploration of how drama, art, movement, and music combine into the "spectacular" form of music theatre. Students survey and study a variety of works from music theatre's operatic beginnings through present-day patchwork rock shows. We will attend at least four live productions. Ticket fee.

Fall

## THR 3600

### History of Scenic Design

4cr

A survey course in the history of scenic design in the Western world, from the golden age of Greece until today.

Prerequisite: COR 1110

Fall

**THR 3610**

**History of Costume: Ancient Egypt to Modern**

4cr  
 This course will study the history of Western fashion from ancient times to modern day with emphasis on understanding the basic psychology of why people wear clothes. Additionally, it will fine-tune historical research skills and analysis of both the play text and characters. Class work will include research projects as well as using research skills to do character analysis for a costume design.  
 Prerequisite: COR 1110  
 Fall

**THR 4010**

**Senior Seminar in Theatre**

4cr  
 A guided preparation and revision process for the completion of a Senior Thesis or Senior Project.  
 Fall

**THR 4110**

**Acting III: Periods and Styles**

4cr  
 An advanced course for the theatre major, focusing on the techniques needed for classical drama. The course will include advanced acting techniques exploring period and style work from the Greek/Roman theatre, Shakespeare and the English Renaissance, and Moliere and the French Restoration. Activities will include scene study, textual analysis, vocal development, and historical research.  
 Prerequisite: THR 3110 and THR 3100, declared performance major, or consent of the department chair.  
 Fall

**THR 4200**

**Methods and Materials in Teaching Theatre**

4cr  
 A study of theatre teaching methods and instructional materials. Special attention is given to the selection and organization of subject matter and learning activities. Field work required.  
 Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Teacher Education Program

**THR 4550**

**Directing**

4cr  
 This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of directing plays for the stage. We will carefully examine play structure and analysis, interpretation, communication with the actor and designer, as well as the rehearsal process and performance.  
 Prerequisite: THR 2900, 3110, 2910, 2920, or consent of the instructor  
 Fall

**THR 4600**

**Scenic Design**

4cr  
 A course in theatrical design focusing on scenic design. Students will learn the process, vocabulary, and conventions of designing theatrical scenery for plays. Students will then design scenery for a play and realize their designs through sketching, drawing, and drafting, as well as with computers, 3-D models, and paint renderings.  
 Prerequisites: ART 1070, 1071, 2000, THR 2900, and 2910.  
 Spring

**THR 4610**

**Costume Design**

4cr  
 This course will be both an intellectual study of costume design for theatre as well as work on practical skills of drawing and rendering. The student will read and analyze a play from a costume design point of view, learn about directing and design concepts, and use research skills, culminating in a design project that can be entered in the Kennedy Center American College Theatre Festival's design competition and presented in their portfolio.  
 Prerequisite: ART 1070, 1071, and 2000, THR 2900, and THR 2920 or consent of the instructor.  
 Spring

**THR 4990**

**Senior Thesis Completion**

0cr  
 Students should register for THR 4990 during the semester they intend to complete their senior thesis.

**Women's and Gender Studies**

Women's and Gender Studies at Carthage is a cross-disciplinary, academic program that focuses on the roles that women, race, gender, and ethnicity play in an increasingly diverse global world. The minor in Women's and Gender Studies introduces students at the undergraduate level to some of the most important ways in which the study of women and gender have transformed how other disciplines (sociology, political science, social work, history, art, and anthropology) address how and why gender, race, and ethnicity matter in society and human history.

The program exposes students to a new body of knowledge that asks them to examine unexamined attitudes that influence how gender, race, and ethnicity shape today's global society. The minor promotes critical thinking and effective communication skills that allow the student to engage in an increasingly more diverse world. It is also a strong selling point in an age where companies increasingly require their employees to be conversant on issues relating to diversity and tolerance and for any career demanding synthetic and creative, critical-thinking skills.

The minor consists of five courses (20 credits), three required and two electives.

**Minor:**

- WMG 1100 Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies (4 cr.)
- WMG 3110 Women's and Gender Studies Theory (4 cr.)
- WMG 4200 The Gendering of Leadership (4 cr.)
- Choose from two of the following electives:
- WMG 2530 Racial and Cultural Minorities (4 cr.)
- WMG 2450 Race, Gender, and Sex in Ancient Greece and Rome (4 cr.)
- WMG 2910 Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Liberties (4 cr.)
- WMG 3020 Women and the Bible (4 cr.)
- WMG 3450 Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (4 cr.)
- WMG 3030 Women of Africa (4 cr.)
- WMG 3090 Literature of Diversity (4 cr.)
- WMG 3100 Literature and Gender (4 cr.)
- WMG 3200 Women and Politics (4 cr.)
- WMG 3350 Human Rights (4 cr.)
- WMG 3500 Global Poverty (4 cr.)
- WMG 3150 Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (4 cr.)
- WMG 3040 African Transitions (4 cr.)

## WMG 1100

### Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies

4cr

This course will begin by drawing a distinction between biology (the body) and current theories of gender (culture and biology). Leaving the definition of sexuality unresolved (because irresolvable), the course, using a variety of disciplinary approaches, concentrates on Western culture interpretations of woman and man as cultural symbols.

Fall

## WMG 2210

### Family Violence

4cr

This course is an overview of family violence. Particular attention will be given to groups that have been disproportionately affected by family violence, namely women, older adults and children. Emerging knowledge related to violence in gay and lesbian families, minority families, and special populations will be included.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 and PYC 1500  
Spring

## WMG 2450

### Race, Gender, and Sex in Ancient Greece and Rome (HUM)

4cr

A study of how the Greeks and Romans perceived those who lived outside their respective cultures, how they interacted with them, how they treated marginalized elements of their society (women, slaves, foreigners), and how they reacted to physical differences that existed among races. In sum, the course deals with definitions of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, and "otherness" in general (using both modern and ancient definitions).

## WMG 2530

### Racial and Cultural Minorities

4cr

Examines the sociological, economic, and psychological nature of the relationships between racial and ethnic groups with differential access to political and economic power. Focus is on the United States, with some discussion of racism, cultural discrimination, and sexism in other parts of the world.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000 or permission of the instructor  
Fall/Spring

## WMG 2910

### Constitutional Law II: Civil Rights and Civil Liberties (SOC)

4cr

An examination of the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretation of the U.S. Constitution over time on such topics as freedom of expression and religion, criminal and civil due process, privacy, equal protection, and the nationalization of the Bill of Rights.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing  
Spring

## WMG 3020

### Women and the Bible (HUM)

4cr

This course is an opportunity to study the situation of women at the time of the Biblical writings, to investigate evidence for how women were treated in the earliest Christian churches, and to take seriously the impact that the interpretation of Biblical texts has had on women's social roles throughout history and in our own day.

**WMG 3030**

**Women of Africa**

4cr

The study of the countries in Africa has frequently focused on public events: colonialism, political change, war, government actions, and the formal economy. In recent years, researchers have begun to explore in more depth how women's lives are impacted by these events, and how women in Africa are active participants in the various sectors of their societies.

This course will look at life in various African countries through the eyes of women and will examine how women of Africa actively engage in and are affected by political, cultural, and economic events both domestically and internationally. Themes will include human rights issues of women, the impact of modernity and tradition on women's lives, images of appropriate female behavior, economic hardship and survival techniques, cultural issues surrounding marriage and motherhood, and women's participation in the public spheres of their countries.

**WMG 3040**

**African Transitions**

4cr

African countries and peoples have often been examined through the lenses of European and North American cultures. These analyses have sometimes been helpful and other times have resulted in inaccurate portrayals of African life and people. This course uses texts written predominantly by African authors for various parts of the continent to provide African perspectives of transitions that have occurred on the continent. These transitions include the transition from traditional life to colonial rule, the shift to independence, attempts at democratization, adaptations rural Africans make when moving to urban areas, and the clashes between Western and African cultures that continue today. Using themes of governance, community, and reference groups to examine different African cultures, the course incorporates theories and concepts from the disciplines of political science and sociology.

**WMG 3090**

**Literature of Diversity (HUM)**

4cr

Each offering in this rotating selection of courses explores a single diverse ethnic literature, such as African-American, Asian-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American. While content will vary according to the discretion of the instructor, this group of courses is united by a common desire to read a diverse literature according to its own heritage double-voiced as it is further complicated by issues of gender and class. To this end, a course in Native American literature, for example, might begin with a study of the creation myths in the oral tradition, then move to historical, anthropological, autobiographical, and fictional accounts of the Native American experience as the two (often conflicting) voices of Native American and American describe it.

**WMG 3100**

**Literature and Gender (HUM)**

4cr

In this course the literature chosen for study will reflect issues relevant to considerations of gender. In some instances, works will be chosen in order to explore the idea of how literature portrays what it means to be gendered. In other instances, literature will be chosen in order to explore how writers of one gender portray characters of the opposite gender. In some instances the choice of literature will be based on extending awareness of writers who, because of their gender, have not historically been included within the canon. The historical and social contexts of these works will be an integral part of the conversation within the course.

**WMG 3110**

**Women's and Gender Studies Theory**

4cr

This is a reading seminar that will investigate the writings of feminist theorists as well as the critical questions raised by feminism pertinent to the academic disciplines. "Sexes (gender), difference between the sexes, man, woman, race, black, white, nature are at the core of [the straight minds'] set of parameters. They have shaped our concepts, our laws, our institutions, our history, and our cultures. To reexamine the parameters on which universal thought is founded requires a reevaluation of all the basic tools of analysis, including dialectics. Not in order to discard it, but to make it more effective" (Monique Wittig). This course will examine the feminist critique of culture as a way of examining our philosophical heritage and as a way of understanding the relationship of culture to academic inquiry.

Prerequisite: It is recommended that students first take Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies, then their elective credits, and then this course. Students may also seek consent of the instructor.

**WMG 3150**

**Women in the Literary and Visual Arts (HUM)**

4cr

While doing library research on women for her guest lecture at Newnham and Girton colleges in 1928, the disconcerted Virginia Woolf learned that "it was impossible for any woman, past, present, or to come, to have the genius of Shakespeare . . . Cats do not go to heaven. Women cannot write the plays of Shakespeare." This course takes up that famous feminist's concern: WHY have there been no famous women artists? HAVE there been none? This course also investigates women's artistic work alongside those cultural forces that have shaped it. The course begins by establishing the historical context for women's artistic expression. This includes the major events defining the moment in history and the material conditions that characterize it. Also included with each period will be some of those major voices that have achieved canonical status, as well as those women artists, writers, and performers who have been omitted from history.

**WMG 3200**

**Women and Politics (SOC)**

4cr

This class is an examination of the political roles and activities of women internationally. Exploring cultural, religious, racial, economic, and social constraints, as well as opportunities for women's involvement in politics, the course will keep in mind theory and practice as well as the problems in specific countries. Attention will be given to how the discipline defines political participation, how various feminists may influence change, and what it means to look for common differences.

Fall

**WMG 3350**

**Human Rights**

4cr

This course examines the politics of human rights and the changing nature of sovereignty in the international system. To do this we will explore the major threats to human rights in the contemporary world as well as the cultural and political obstacles to international consensus on human rights norms. Finally, we will attempt to determine the appropriate mechanisms for their implementation.

**WMG 3450**

**Contemporary Issues in Sex and Gender (SOC)**

4cr

This course is an examination of the interaction of the endocrine system and nervous system and the resultant effect on behavior. Gender and sex-related differences are studied from a biological and an environmental perspective. Crosslisted as NEU 3450.

Prerequisite: PYC 2100 or consent of instructor

**WMG 3500**

**Global Poverty**

4cr

While the focus of this course will be theoretical, the class will begin by introducing some general background information on global stratification. It will examine the geography of stratification (i.e. which countries are rich, which countries are poor, etc.). The basic demographics of poverty will also be explored. Particular attention will be paid to infant mortality rates, life expectancy rates, health care quality and access, education, the status of women, and the availability of foreign and domestic assistance. Finally, it will analyze various concepts of poverty, measures of poverty, and different kinds of stratification systems.

Prerequisite: SOC 1000

**WMG 3760**

**Women in the Arts**

4cr

Why have there been no great women artists? HAVE there been none? Prepare to be amazed! This course takes up Nochlins famous question by examining artifacts from prehistory and surveying evidence of women's roles and creativity in the arts up through the present.

**WMG 4010**

**Senior Seminar**

4cr

A member of those who teach in Women's and Gender Studies will teach and direct student thesis/projects, with the assistance of others who teach in WMG. The seminar will lead the student toward the completion of the Senior Thesis/Project, the topic of which will be determined by the student and directing professor.

**WMG 4200**

**The Gendering of Leadership**

4cr

This interdisciplinary course includes experiential learning. The course has three components: first, an overview of gender operations in organizations and human interactions, second, a self-evaluation of the students personality traits and goals, and lastly, research into strategies for leadership in a variety of institutions and personality types.

Prerequisites: WMG 3110

## Graduate Academic Program of Study

The Master of Education program at Carthage fosters intellectual and professional learning opportunities within the context of a liberal arts education. Classes enable teachers to keep abreast of current issues relating to education such as curricula, counseling, guidance, and administration. Initial licensure is available in Education Administration and Reading. A program of study may be devised for add-on licenses.

After admission to the graduate school, an individualized program of study will be developed by the student and advisor. The graduate program will accept no more than 12 transfer credits earned at another institution within the past five years prior to the filing of the program of study. A Program of Studies (POS) form must be completed and submitted to the graduate school. The program consists of 36 credits of course work. Master's Thesis EDU 5500 or EDU 5490 Integrative Seminar as well as EDU 5060 Philosophical Foundations may be included in the 36 credits of course work. Individuals are required to enroll in courses at the 5000 level or above. No continuing education credits will be counted toward a master's degree.

Upon completion of course work necessary for a concentration, students must sign up for EDU 5490 Integrative project or EDU 5500 Master's Thesis. Students will be granted two terms to successfully finish the project or thesis as well as other requirements for the master's degree. If students go beyond the two semesters they must again register for EDU 5490 or EDU 5500 and maintain continuous registration until they have completed the thesis or project.

### Master of Education Core Classes:

All M.Ed. candidates are required to take the following (12cr):

- EDU 5060 Foundations of Education (2 cr.)
  - EDU 5240 Qualitative Research (3 cr.)
  - EDU 5250 Quantitative Research (3 cr.)
- Choose one of the following:

- EDU 5490 Integrative Project (4 cr.)
- EDU 5500 Master's Thesis (4 cr.)

Students must then select from one of the following tracks:

- Option One: Guidance & Counseling
- Option Two: Curriculum & Instruction

Option Three: Curriculum & Instruction with Reading License #316

Option Four: Teacher Leadership

Option Five: Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17

Option Six: Higher Education

Option Seven: Self-Designed Concentration (must declare in first semester)

Option Eight: Education Administration (K-12) with #51 License

Option Nine: English as a Second Language with #395 License

### Option One: Guidance and Counseling (36 credits)

MED core classes listed above (12cr) and

EDU 4020 Guidance and Counseling (4 cr.)

Then students must choose five of the following courses (20cr):

- EDU 5080 Behavior Management for the Classroom (4 cr.)
- EDU 5170 Ethics in Teaching (4 cr.)
- EDU 5180 Mental Hygiene (4 cr.)
- EDU 5190 Teaching in a Multicultural Classroom (4 cr.)
- EDU 5220 Teachers Helping Troubled Youth (4 cr.)
- EDU 5282 Culturally Relevant Instruction (4 cr.)

### Option Two: Curriculum and Instruction (36 credits)

MED core classes listed above (12cr) and

EDU 5110 Curricular Issues (4 cr.)  
EDU 5140 Development of Curricula (4 cr.)

Then students must choose four of the following courses (16cr):

- EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature (4 cr.)
- EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410 Reading K-12 (4 cr.)
- EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420 Techniques for Reading (4 cr.)
- EDU Practicum in Reading 5430 (4 cr.)
- EDU Urban Issues in Education 5120 (4 cr.)
- EDU Methods and Materials in Urban 5130 Education (4 cr.)
- EDU Teaching in a Multicultural 5190 Classroom (4 cr.)
- EDU Problem Solving and Creativity 5260 (4 cr.)

### Option Three: Curriculum and Instruction with Reading License #316 (36 credits)

MED core classes listed above (12cr) and

EDU 5110 Curricular Issues (4 cr.)  
EDU 5140 Development of Curricula (4 cr.)

Then students must take the following DPI approved courses (16cr):

- EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature (4 cr.)
- EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410 Reading K-12 (4 cr.)
- EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420 Techniques for Reading (4 cr.)
- EDU Practicum in Reading 5430 (4 cr.)

### Option Four: Teacher Leadership (36 credits)

Developed collaboratively by a team of K-12 teachers and administrators and Carthage professors, the leadership in teaching concentration prepares educators for leadership roles in site-based management, curriculum developments, assessment programs and data-based decision making. Innovative course work on curriculum issues, assessment, professionalism, and action research enables teachers to develop professionally as the educational environment continues to change. Participants can complete the leadership in teaching program in two years by taking two courses per term.

MED core classes listed above (12cr) and

Choose one (4cr):

## Graduate Academic Program of Study

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5050	Leadership in Sport	(4 cr.)
<b>Then choose five of the following (20cr):</b>		
EDU 5030	Evidence-based Decision Making	(4 cr.)
EDU 5120	Urban Issues in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5130	Methods and Materials in Urban Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5140	Development of Curricula	(4 cr.)
EDU 5150	Student Achievement and Learning	(4 cr.)
EDU 5160	Professionalism and Leadership in Today's Schools	(4 cr.)

### Option Five: Teacher Leadership with Reading License #17 (48 credits)

#### MED core classes listed above (12cr)

and

#### Choose one (4cr):

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5050	Leadership in Sport	(4 cr.)

#### Then complete the following 32 credits:

**Please note: EDU 5360 and EDU 5370 will be taken post-masters degree. All courses necessary for the Reading License #316 must be taken first.**

EDU 5230	Reading and Research in Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5340	Psycholinguistics and Developing Effective Readers in Content	(4 cr.)
EDU 5350	Seminar in Reading Research	(4 cr.)
EDU 5360	Supervision, Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs K-12	(4 cr.)
EDU 5370	Field Experience in Supervision, Administration, Guiding K-12	(4 cr.)
EDU 5410	Curriculum and Instruction in Reading (K-12)	(4 cr.)
EDU 5420	Diagnostic and Remediation Techniques for Reading	(4 cr.)
EDU 5430	Practicum in Reading	(4 cr.)

### Option Six: Higher Education (36 credits)

#### MED core classes listed above (12cr)

#### Then complete the following 24 credits:

EDU 5010	Organizational Management in Educational Settings	(4 cr.)
EDU 5020	School Finance	(4 cr.)
EDU 5030	Evidence-Based Decision Making	(4 cr.)
EDU 5065	History and Governance of Higher Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5066	Student Development Theory	(4 cr.)
EDU 5160	Professionalism and Leadership in Schools	(4 cr.)

### Option Seven: Self-Designed Concentration (36 credits)

Master's Candidates may choose to design their own area of concentration that will serve to cultivate the candidate's teaching expertise in a specific content area.

Candidates must first meet with their assigned graduate advisor during their first semester of graduate study to plan their concentration program of study. Next, they must fill out the required approval form (found in the Registrar's Office) and have it signed by their advisor. Finally, they must receive approval from the Education Department.

#### MED core classes listed above (12cr)

and

EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
----------	-------------------	---------

**Then students must submit an approved self-design form by the end of their first semester with a program of study listing 20 additional graduate credits.**

### Option Eight: Educational Administration (K-12) with License #51 (40 credits)

Developed by a team of administrators from Kenosha Unified School District and Racine Unified School District and the Carthage Education Department, the administration concentration prepares educators for leadership roles as building principals in the K-12 setting. The course work focuses on site-based management, school law, school finance, and leadership development.

**Eligible candidates must hold a valid education license or be licensed as a school counselor, school psychologist or a school social worker and have at least three years and 540 hours of successful experience in these areas.** The program's capstone course is the seminar and practicum in field experience as a principal, which will be the foundation for the master's thesis. The program can be completed in two years by taking two courses per term. Students who already possess a

master's degree and who wish to gain the Wisconsin Principal #51 license will need to complete the required courses only. No culmination experience or research courses will be required.

#### MED core classes listed above (12cr)

#### Then students must complete the following required courses (28cr):

EDU 5000	School Law	(4 cr.)
EDU 5010	Organizational Management in Education	(4 cr.)
EDU 5020	School Finance	(4 cr.)
EDU 5030	Evidence-based Decision-making	(4 cr.)
EDU 5040	School Principalship	(4 cr.)
EDU 5110	Curricular Issues	(4 cr.)
EDU 5160	Professionalism and Leadership	(4 cr.)

### Option 9 English as a Second Language and License #395 (36 cr.)

#### MED core classes listed above (12cr)

#### and then complete the following courses (24 cr.)

EDU 5230	Reading and Research in Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU 5280	ESL Literacy and Accommodations	(4 cr.)
EDU 5281	English as a Second Language Methods	(4 cr.)
EDU 5282	Culturally Relevant Instruction	(4 cr.)
EDU 5283	Reading and Language Arts II: Methods and Linguistics	(4 cr.)
EDU 5284	Practicum in ESL Classrooms	(4 cr.)

Additional DPI Licensure Requirement:

Candidates must successfully complete the Praxis 2 Test: Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL).

#### Additional Licenses:

- 1) Wisconsin Reading Teacher Licensure (K-12) License #316
- 2) Cross-Categorical Special Education License #801
- 3) English as a Second Language License #395

**Wisconsin Reading License (K-12) License #316**

To earn the #316 Reading Teacher license, the student must receive the institutional endorsement for the license and meet all the following requirements:

1. Students must be eligible to hold a Wisconsin license to teach or complete an approved teacher education program.
2. Have two years of successful regular classroom teaching experience.
3. Complete four courses, with at least 12 credits earned, beyond the bachelor's degree. The four courses shall include a practicum in teaching reading at the elementary level and at the middle/ secondary level.

In addition, students must complete and maintain a high standard of performance in all course work and program requirements (with a minimum grade of "B") in the following areas:

- Developmental reading K-12
- Assessment and instructional techniques for readers with special needs
- Language development
- Content area reading
- Literature for children or adolescents

To achieve the required 18 credits for this licensing program, students may apply up to six credits in the study of reading at the undergraduate level. The program requires all teachers seeking #316 licensure to apply to the graduate program and to schedule an appointment with the director of the Reading Program at the beginning of the course work. Completion of the Miller Analogies Test is not required for #316 licenses candidates unless they also are pursuing a master's degree.

**Required Courses:**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU Curriculum and Instruction in 5410 Reading K-12	(4 cr.)
EDU Diagnostic and Remediation 5420 Techniques for Reading Disabilities	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum A and B in Reading 5430 Disabilities	(4 cr.)

**Cross-Categorical Special Education License #801 (Candidates must hold a valid Wisconsin teaching license)**

**Requirements:**

EDU Characteristics and Assessment of 5450 Learners with Exceptionalities	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5451 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Middle/ Secondary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral 5452 Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Instructional and Assistive 5453 Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	(2 cr.)
EDU Collaboration with Parents and 5454 Professionals	(2 cr.)
EDU Conflict Resolution 5090	(4 cr.)
EDU Student Teaching for Add-On 5901 License (on the job in some cases)	(4 cr.)

**English as a Second Language Add-On License (Candidates must hold a valid Wisconsin teaching license):**

EDU Reading and Research in 5230 Multicultural Children's and Young Adult Literature	(4 cr.)
EDU ESL Literacy and 5280 Accommodations	(4 cr.)
EDU English as a Second Language 5281 Methods	(4 cr.)
EDU Culturally Relevant Instruction 5282	(4 cr.)
EDU Reading and Language Arts II: 5283 Methods and Linguistics	(4 cr.)
EDU Practicum in ESL Classrooms 5284	(4 cr.)

**Additional DPI Licensure Requirement:**

Candidates must successfully complete the Praxis 2 Test: Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL).

**Additional Options for Certification**

**ACT Program (Secondary Teachers and Special Education Teachers)**

**Accelerated Certification for Teachers and Master's Program (completed with other degrees)**

Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT) offers programs leading to certification in areas such as: Cross-Categorical Special Education and a full range of secondary education areas; Math, Science, History, Music, Physical Education, Biology, Chemistry, Business Education, Economics, English, French, Geography, Political Science, Sociology, Spanish, Speech Communications, and Theater.

Upon completion of the Accelerated Certification for Teachers program, participants are approximately 12 credits away from earning a Master of Education.

**Eligibility Requirements**

Accelerated Certification for Teachers is dedicated to high standards that are reflected in the admissions and course requirements:

- Obtain an application from the Adult Education Office or Education Department.
- Be currently employed (or will be employed) by a public or private middle or high school.
- Receive admission to the Carthage Education Program by providing evidence of:

1. 3.0 GPA in all courses taken.
2. A record demonstrating the completion of a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited institution.
3. Passing the Praxis I Pre-Professional Skills Tests
4. Passing the appropriate Praxis II content knowledge test for their area.

If the applicant wishes to be admitted to the program, he or she should complete the application for admission.

Individuals who have failed a teacher preparation program are not eligible for Accelerated Certification for Teachers.

**Secondary Teachers Track:**

**First Summer Session**

EDU Culturally Relevant Instruction 5282	(4 cr.)
EDU Development and Content Area 5520 Reading in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU Classroom Management and 5570 Conflict Resolution in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)

**Fall and Spring:**

**Clinical Experience at the Sponsoring School**

EDU Field Placement (Fall and Spring) 5560	(8 cr.)
EDU Academic/Behavioral Interventions 5452 for Exceptional Learners (Middle and Secondary)	(4 cr.)
EDU Portfolio (Fall and Spring) 5001	(4 cr.)

**Second Summer:**

# Graduate Academic Program of Study

EDU Student Achievement and Learning	(4 cr.)
EDU Reading and Language Arts in Middle/Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)

## Special Education Track:

**(Early Adolescent through Adolescent or Middle Childhood through Early Adolescent)**

## First Summer:

EDU Culturally Relevant Instruction	(4 cr.)
EDU Development and Content Area Reading in Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU Characteristics and Assessment of Learners with Exceptionalities	(4 cr.)

## Fall and Spring:

### Clinical Experience at the Sponsoring School

EDU Field Placement (Fall and Spring)	(8 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Middle/Secondary) (Fall)	(4 cr.)
EDU Seminar/Portfolio (Fall and Spring)	(4 cr.)
EDU Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities (Elementary)	(4 cr.)

## Second Summer:

EDU Reading and Language Arts in Middle/Secondary Schools	(4 cr.)
EDU Instructional and Assistive Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities	(2 cr.)
EDU Collaboration with Parents and Professionals	(2 cr.)
EDU Conflict Resolution	(4 cr.)

## ACT (Teacher Certification) with Master of Education Completion

After completion of the teacher certification courses, participants in Accelerated Certification for Teachers may choose to continue their Carthage studies in pursuit of a Master of Education degree. The following additional courses are required for the master's degree:

EDU Foundations of Education	(2 cr.)
EDU Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	(3 cr.)
EDU Quantitative Methods in Educational Research	(3 cr.)

And then choose one:

EDU Integrative Graduate Project Seminar	(4 cr.)
OR	
EDU Masters Thesis	(4 cr.)

## EDU 4020

### Guidance and Counseling

4cr

This course introduces students to the role and function of the counselor. It explains the purpose and nature of counseling in a variety of professional settings.

## EDU 5000

### School Law

4cr

A review of laws which directly impact students, teachers and the educational enterprise. These would include special education laws, landmark cases in education, hiring and termination issues, and other topical issues related to the law and schools.

## EDU 5010

### Organizational Management in Educational Settings

4cr

The analysis of human behavior in organizations in terms of the individual, small group, inter-group relationships, and the total organization. Includes change management process and interventions.

## EDU 5020

### School Finance

4cr

Financing and reporting from a budgeting and managerial decision making perspective.

## EDU 5030

### Evidence Based Decision Making

4cr

Data Analysis, statistical models, estimation, tests or hypotheses, review of qualitative and quantitative data, score comparisons and analyses including item analyses, processes of building achievable goals related to data, process of aligning staff professional development to curricular goals. In this course, the emphasis will be on the use of data to make effective educational decisions.

## EDU 5040

### School Principalship

4cr

A practicum or field experience with seminars in the principalship included in this course may be the foundation for the masters thesis. A practicum will be arranged by the masters candidate, his or her employer, and his or her advisor. This will be a part-time assignment that may be following a principal, substituting for a principal, acting as an assistant principal, or some other mutually agreed-upon and mutually beneficial arrangement. Seminar discussions will revolve around topical issues such as scheduling, community relationships, suspension, bullying and harassment, and conflict resolution.

## EDU 5050

### Leadership in Sport

4cr

This course is an advanced seminar course in the area of sport leadership. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of leadership concepts and theories and assist the student in examining and creating an authentic personal theory of leadership in sport settings.

## **EDU 5060**

### **Foundations in Education**

2cr

As a comprehensive overview of the foundations of education in the United States, this course provides a historical perspective of the philosophical and psychological underpinnings of the field of education. The purpose of the course is to provide teachers with the background needed to understand confronting the U.S. educational system.

## **EDU 5065**

### **History and Governance of Higher Education**

4cr

This course is an advanced seminar on the topic of higher education history, organization, and leadership. The focus of the course will be on the historical development of, and current organizational models of, American higher education institutions.

## **EDU 5070**

### **Advanced Techniques in Coaching Psychology**

4cr

This course is an advanced seminar course in the area of coaching and sport psychology. The focus of the course will be on both the theoretical and practical applications of sport and exercise psychological process and approaches to increase sport and exercise teaching effectiveness.

## **EDU 5080**

### **Behavior Management for Classroom Teachers**

4cr

A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavior management program in school settings. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs.

## **EDU 5090**

### **Conflict Resolution**

4cr

Learn to use various forms of conflict resolution in association with students, parents and colleagues. The course assists in training student mediators in methods of resolving conflict between other students.

## **EDU 5110**

### **Curricular Issues**

4cr

This course is required for the teacher leadership program. Historical and current trends in curriculum development are studied. The relationship among curriculum, instructional methodology and assessment is addressed, as well as the role of national, state and local standards in classroom curriculum.

## **EDU 5120**

### **Urban Issues in Education**

4cr

The focus is on defining issues and problems related to education in urban settings and on discovering solutions to existing problems. Some of the issues that will be explored include the education of illegal aliens, living conditions in urban settings and how it might impact education, parental and community support and empowering students from urban settings.

## **EDU 5130**

### **Methods and Materials in Urban Education**

4cr

This practical approach to education in urban settings will include the use of methods and materials and pedagogical strategies designed for instruction culturally diverse group of students. emphasis will be given to examining and closing the achievement gap between suburban and urban students through academic expectations for success. Urban education models also will be reviewed.

## **EDU 5140**

### **Development of Curricula**

4cr

This practical approach to writing curriculum includes the development of standards-based goals, objectives, outcomes, benchmarks, rubrics and assessment. Special emphasis is placed on student-developed curricula.

## **EDU 5150**

### **Student Achievement and Learning**

4cr

This graduate course of study explores and examines the meaning of student achievement and learning within the contextual framework of effective student engagement and motivation through researchbased theories of practice as it relates to district/school leadership, school culture and climate, teacher behaviors and instruction, and standards, curriculum and assessment. All aspects of these components are interwoven to develop deeper understanding of what and how successful student achievement and learning can occur regardless of student demographics and institutional labels. The goal is construction of a professional framework of action to promote and influence student achievement and learning for authentic, real world application.

## **EDU 5160**

### **Professionalism and Leadership in Schools**

4cr

The role of the professional educator as leader and change agent is studied. Emphasis is placed on data-based decisionmaking, team-building, facilitation and shared decisionmaking. The intent of this course is the rejuvenation of professionalism.

**EDU 5170**

**Ethics in Teaching**

4cr

An exploration of the role of ethics in making professional decisions. Participants are introduced to concepts of ethical decision-making, different normative points of view and the application of ethical decision-making in elementary, secondary and post-secondary settings.

**EDU 5180**

**Mental Hygiene**

4cr

A course designed to promote understanding, awareness and acceptance of both yourself and others. The course borrows mainly from cognitive therapy. Material discussed is useful in dealing with daily problems and stress. The format primarily is reading, discussion and group activities.

**EDU 5190**

**Teaching in a Multi-Cultural Classroom**

4cr

This course addresses the increasing racial, ethnic, cultural and social diversity concerns in the nations schools and classrooms. This critical overview of the major issues and concepts in multicultural education clarifies racial and ethnic attitudes and develops the pedagogical knowledge and skills needed to work effectively with students from diverse cultures.

**EDU 5220**

**Teachers Helping Troubled Youth**

4cr

A study of the methods and techniques involved in organized behavioral management programs in school settings. Emphasis is placed on the role of the teacher in relationship to children with special needs. In addition the procedures learned in the class will enhance ones everyday living skills for a more positive well-being.

**EDU 5230**

**Multicultural Children's and Early Adolescent Literature**

4cr

An opportunity for graduate students to investigate the nature of childrens and young adult literature, the uses of childrens and young adult literature in school, public and special library settings, trends in childrens and young adult literature as a part of the total body of literature and as an educational force and current research in the field.

**EDU 5240**

**Qualitative Methods in Educational Research**

4cr

The course prepares educators to interpret and critique educational research employing qualitative methods and to demonstrate understanding of qualitative methods of inquiry through design of research proposals. Emphasis will be placed on traditional methods such as case study analysis, interviews, and focus groups, and on mixed model (blend of qualitative and quantitative) approaches that involve questionnaires and surveys.

**EDU 5250**

**Quantitative Methods in Educational Research**

4cr

The course addresses quantitative research and complement a second, qualitative, course. Together they will form the foundation for analysis and evaluation of educational literature in subsequent classes.

**EDU 5260**

**Problem Solving and Creativity**

4cr

This course provides teachers with theories and definitions of creativity, creative problem-solving strategies, questioning skills, and activities that challenge students to interact with the world in new, unusual and mind-opening ways.

**EDU 5270**

**Instructional Strategies**

4cr

This course emphasizes learning strategies suited to gifted, talented and creative students. These strategies highlight each students unique combination fo skills, multiple intelligences and capacities for self-expression, using individual activities, cooperative groups, and multicultural perspectives. Prerequisite: Consent of director of graduate program or admission into the master of education program.

**EDU 5280**

**ELL Literacy and Accommodations**

4cr  
Instruction will cover five broad areas that participants will use as they work with learners who have varying levels of language and literacy delays. The areas of focus: relevant criteria used for determining language and literacy delays in children, relationships between cognition, speech, and language, cultural and linguistic differences, instructional arrangements for diverse learning styles, and core components of effective literacy instruction. This class includes 10 hours of clinical work in an ESL classroom in addition to the coursework.

**EDU 5281**

**English as a Second Language Methods**

4cr  
This course introduces the student to the methods, curriculum, and current practices in the teaching of foreign language and/or English as a second language. This class includes 10 hours of clinical work in an ESL classroom in addition to the coursework.

**EDU 5282**

**Culturally Relevant Instruction**

4cr  
Students will examine the cultural diversity that exists locally, nationally and globally in order to develop a positive appreciation for the contributions of other cultures. Students will gain personal contact with members of other cultures and learn effective intercultural communication skills for our diverse world.

**EDU 5283**

**Reading and Language Arts II: Methods and Linguistics**

4cr  
This course covers the development and mastery of information that involves the integrated process of reading and thinking. Emphasis will be placed on the reader, especially the bilingual reader. The elements of linguistics, including a study of the phonetic alphabet and morphology are a part of this course. This class includes 10 hours of clinical work in an ESL classroom in addition to the coursework.

**EDU 5284**

**Practicum in ESL Classrooms**

4cr  
This capstone course provides students with observation and analysis skills to apply to their own ESL teaching for this practicum experience, as well as with techniques for working with paraprofessionals in ESL/bilingual classrooms in schools. ESL components/artifacts will be added to the existing portfolio for teaching licensure.

**EDU 5340**

**Psycholinguistics and Developing Effective Readers in Content**

4cr  
This course focuses on research in psycholinguistics, metacognition, interactive model theories, language learning and their application to the reading curricula in elementary and junior/middle/high schools. An investigation of social cultural factors that affect the acquisition of reading skills. Special attention is placed on the relationship between learning styles and reading comprehension and the development of methods and materials to enhance comprehension in the content areas.

**EDU 5350**

**Seminar in Reading Research**

4cr  
A critical analysis of recent research and professional literature relevant to the field of reading in K-12 is examined. Emphasis is on the tools of educational research related to the theories of reading, including metacognition and models of comprehension, schema theory, psycholinguistics and the interactive model.

**EDU 5360**

**Supervision, Administration, Guiding, and Directing Reading Programs K-12**

4cr  
This course studies the roles of reading specialists and their relationships to the guiding and directing of reading programs ranging from kindergarten to high school level. Special emphasis is placed on the role the specialist plays in the coordination and facilitation of the total reading programs. Students will examine the responsibilities of staff development leader, researcher, diagnostician, and facilitator of individual needs programs.

**EDU 5370**

**Field Experience in Supervision, Administration, Guiding K-12**

4cr  
Students will discover skills to guide, administer and direct effective reading programs in cooperation with a qualified reading specialist. They will study the interactive model of comprehension, metacognition, scope and of sequence of reading skills in EDU 5360.

**EDU 5410**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Reading K-12**

4cr

This course explores the psychology and pedagogy of reading instruction and evaluation of reading curricula and programs on the elementary, junior and senior high school levels. Analysis of recent trends and theories in reading instruction are included, such as interactive models, cognitive processes, development of word recognition competence, improvement in reading comprehension, and content area reading comprehension and content area reading instruction.

**EDU 5420**

**Diagnostic and Remediation Techniques for Reading**

4cr

Students will study the types of reading abilities and disabilities, the processes related to the cognitive function, the interaction among the reader, writer, and text, the schema theory and other related theories to enable assessment and instruction in reading in K-12. Emphasis is on interview procedures, informal diagnostic testing, case study writing and methods and materials of instruction. Special emphasis is placed on the individualization of reading instruction.

**EDU 5430**

**Practicum A and B in Reading Disabilities K-12**

4cr

This course provides college-supervised clinical or laboratory practicum including experience at the elementary level and at the middle/secondary level. Students develop programs for use with individual cases in the assessment and teaching of needed reading skills. Attention is given to the child's reading needs and to classification of these problems through affective and cognitive correlates. Emphasis is on metacognition, models of comprehension, schema theory, psycholinguistics and the interactive process.

**EDU 5450**

**Characteristics and Assessment of Learners with Exceptionalities**

4cr

Participants will gain foundational knowledge for working with middle/secondary students with disabilities in the inclusive educational environment. Participants will learn the role that assessment plays in formulating teaching practices. Contributions of educational psychology and assessment in the areas of classroom management, research foundations, reading and interpreting data, and current instructional methodologies will be addressed.

**EDU 5451**

**Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities Elementary**

4cr

Participants will learn the role that academic and behavioral interventions play in the successful managing of the middle/secondary classroom. Participants will learn academic strategies that produce effective classroom learning with middle/secondary exceptional students.

**EDU 5452**

**Academic and Behavioral Interventions for Learners with Exceptionalities-Secondary**

4cr

Participants will learn the role that academic and behavioral interventions play in the successful managing of secondary education students. Participants will learn academic strategies that produce effective classroom learning with primary grade exceptional students.

**EDU 5453**

**Instructional and Assistive Technology for Learners with Exceptionalities**

2cr

Participants will demonstrate fluency in describing pedagogical approaches to incorporate technology into the instruction of exceptional learners.

**EDU 5454**

**Collaboration with Parents and Professionals**

2cr

Readings and assignments in this course will develop participants' abilities to successfully interact with colleagues and parents to support student learning and well-being as well as successful implementation of the students' I.E.P.

**EDU 5460**

**Curriculum Modification for Gifted and Talented Children**

4cr

This course provides an overview of the historical development and current trends in providing programs and learning materials for gifted pupils in K-12. Field work required.

**EDU 5470**

**Practicum for Teachers of Gifted and Talented Children**

4cr

Students learn to plan, promote and implement a two-week summer school program for gifted and talented children. Participants build community awareness by presenting the program to various local groups. This is a culmination course taken at the end of the graduate program.

## **EDU 5480**

### **Seminar in Gifted and Talented Education**

4cr

Students discuss current issues and areas of concern in gifted education, review current literature and evaluate program models in gifted and talented education. It requires methods for implementing these models into the participants classroom.

## **EDU 5490**

### **Integrative Graduate Project**

4cr

This capstone seminar guides and supports students in completing an Integrative Graduate Project that exhibits their ability to conceptualize a problem in education, engage in a thorough literature review and construct conclusions and implications that extend the knowledge base.

## **EDU 5500**

### **Master's Thesis**

4cr

This course is taken by thesis writers to aid in the development and execution of this major research paper. Graduate candidates arrange this course with their advisor.

## **EDU 5540**

### **Reading and Language Arts in Middle and Secondary Schools**

A study of the content, organization, and methods of integrating reading and language arts across the content areas of middle and secondary schools. Emphasis will also be placed on written communication. Field work required.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

Fall/Spring

## **EDU 5900**

### **Independent Graduate Studies**

## **EDU 5901**

### **Student Teaching Add-On License**

## Admissions

Application Procedures for  
Part-time Students

Admission to Carthage

Freshman Entrance  
Requirements

Early Review/Early  
Notification (EREN)  
Program

Early Admission

Advanced Placement

GED Applicants

International Students

Transfer Students

Admission to the Graduate  
Program

### Application Procedures for Part-time Students

Prospective students considering part-time study (fewer than 12 credits) may choose from a variety of day or evening courses. Full-time students apply through the Office of Admissions. Part-time students apply through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**Degree Seeking:** All part-time students interested in earning an undergraduate degree must apply for degree status. To apply for degree status, submit an application for part-time enrollment, a nonrefundable \$10 application fee, and official college transcripts of all prior college course work. Students who have never attended college must submit official high school transcripts.

**Nondegree Seeking:** Applicants who do not plan to earn a degree but wish to take courses for personal or professional enrichment should apply for nondegree status. To apply for nondegree status, submit an application and the nonrefundable \$10 application fee. High school/college transcripts are not required.

### Admission to Carthage

Carthage offers educational opportunities for full-time or part-time students in both undergraduate and graduate programs. Students interested in full-time, undergraduate study may obtain more information and an application by calling the Office of Admissions at 262-551-6000 or 800-351-4058, or by contacting the office in person or by mail:

Office of Admissions  
Carthage College  
2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, WI 53140-1994

Students interested in part-time or graduate study should contact the Office of Continuing Studies at 800-551-5343 or 262-551-6300.

Carthage welcomes students of all races and religious preferences.

Students considering Carthage are encouraged to visit the campus. The Carthage Office of Admissions is open year-round, Monday through Friday, with group visit days on most Saturdays during the school year.

Reservations are recommended. These visits include a student-led campus tour and a meeting with an admissions and financial aid representative. If prearranged, your visit also may include meetings with professors and coaches, or an opportunity to observe a class.

### Admission to the Undergraduate Program

Freshmen and transfer students usually enter in the Fall term, but applications also are considered for terms beginning in January, February, and June. The College operates on a year-round calendar and accepts applications on a rolling admission basis. Applications are immediately reviewed upon completion. High school seniors who wish to enter Carthage during the Fall term are strongly encouraged to apply by December of their senior year. A nonrefundable application fee of \$35 must accompany the application. A waiver of this fee is possible if the applicant demonstrates financial limitation and submits the College Board application fee waiver, usually sent by the student's high school guidance office. The application fee also is waived for children and grandchildren of Carthage alumni.

### Freshman Entrance Requirements

During the evaluation process, admissions representatives consider all aspects of a student's academic background. Primary emphasis focuses on the secondary school record, including the number and nature of courses completed, grade point average in academic courses, rank in class, and scores from the ACT (American College Testing program) or the SAT I (Scholastic Assessment Testing program). Carthage will accept these scores from your official high school transcript.

Students graduating from an accredited secondary school with a strong college preparatory background are best prepared for academics at Carthage. The College strongly recommends that students complete a minimum of 16 academic units in high school,

including English, foreign language, science, mathematics, and social studies.

High school students should submit the following when applying for admission: (1) a completed application; (2) an official high school transcript; (3) official results from the SAT or ACT program; and (4) a \$35 application fee.

All freshman applicants are encouraged to apply by December 3 of their senior year in high school.

### Early Review/Early Notification (EREN) Program

Students who have completed three years of high school may apply early for admission under the EREN program. Applications must be received by mid-July and students are notified of their admission status in late September.

Applications, transcripts, and other credentials become part of the permanent file of the College and may not be returned or forwarded.

Once a student has been admitted to Carthage, an advance payment of \$300 is requested to hold a place in the entering class. For students starting in the Fall term, this deposit is completely refundable up to May 1 of the initial year of attendance. The deposit is nonrefundable after November 1 for the Spring Term and Summer Sessions.

### Early Admission

It is possible for a student to be accepted for admission to Carthage after completing secondary school in three years. On the basis of outstanding academic achievement, a student may be admitted to the College in lieu of completing the senior year of secondary school.

Additional information may be obtained from the high school guidance office or by contacting the Office of Admissions.

### Advanced Placement

A maximum of 32 credit hours of alternative credit may be counted toward graduation. This includes IB, AP, and CLEP. No credit will be awarded for Subsidiary level examinations. For additional information, contact the Office of Admissions.

### Advanced Placement Courses and Carthage Policy

Advanced Placement Examinations, consisting of both objective and free response sections, are administered by the College Board to students who have completed college-level Advanced Placement courses in high school. A score of 1 through 5 is

assigned by a group of evaluators based on the score for the objective section and review of the free response questions. Carthage awards credit in recognition of scores 3 through 5. Entering students who wish credit for Advanced Placement must submit official results to the Office of the Registrar.

All Advanced Placement courses are subject to departmental review of scores and/or booklet before credits are awarded. AP scores must be 3 or above to receive Carthage credit.

**Art History:** ARH 1700 Introduction to Art History (4 cr.)

**Biology:** BIO 1010 Concepts in Biology (4 cr.)

**Calculus AB:** MTH 1120 Calculus I with score of 4 or 5 (4 cr.)

**Calculus BC:** 4 credits in Math 1120 Calculus I with a score of 4; see department chair to discuss credits for Math 1220 Calculus II. 8 credits for Math 1120 Calculus I and Math 1220 Calculus II with score of 5.

**Chemistry:** CHM 1010 General Chemistry I (4 cr.)

**Computer Science A:** Elective Credit (4 cr.)

**Computer Science AB:** Elective Credit (4 cr.)

**Macroeconomics:** ECN 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics (4 cr.)

**Microeconomics:** ECN 1010 Principles of Microeconomics (4 cr.)

**English Language:** English Elective (4 cr.)

**English Literature:** ENG 1060 Interpreting Literature (4 cr.)

**Environmental Science:** GEO 1600 Earth Revealed (4 cr.)

**European History:** HIS 1120 Issues in European History II (4 cr.)

**French Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**German Language:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Government and Politics (Comparative):** POL 1030 Introduction to Comparative Politics (4 cr.)

**Government and Politics (U.S.):** POL 2400 American Government: National, State, and Local (4 cr.)

**Human Geography:** GEO 1500 Human Geography: An Introduction (4 cr.)

**Latin:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Music Theory (Aural):** Elective (1 cr.)

**Music Theory (Non-Aural):** Elective (3 cr.)

**Physics B:** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Electricity/Magnetism):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Physics C (Mechanics):** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review. Score of 4 or 5 required.

**Psychology:** PYC 1500 Introduction to Psychological Science with score of 4 or 5 (4 cr.)

**Spanish Language/Literature:** Placement indicator at Carthage College required.

**Statistics:** MTH 1050 Elementary Statistics (4 cr.)

**Studio Art/Drawing :** Submit scores and booklet for departmental review

**U.S. History:** HIS 1000 Issues in American History (4 cr.)

**World History:** Asian History (4 cr.) and credit for Global Heritage (GH)

## International Baccalaureate

The International Baccalaureate (IB) is an internationally recognized program that enables students to follow a special curriculum and take specific examinations to fulfill secondary school graduation requirements. The IB diploma program is recognized by Carthage for purposes of admission, course credit, and advanced standing or placement. These examinations are given in high schools that have the IB program. Credit is based on a review of the candidate's IB program. Credit may be given for scores of 4 or higher in selected higher level examinations.

## GED Applicants

Students having completed the Graduate Equivalency Diploma (GED) program must provide evidence of their achievement by submitting an official copy of the GED certificate that includes the score. The certificate must be provided in addition to a transcript of the applicant's high school grades.

## International Students

In addition to submitting the application and secondary school transcript, international students must demonstrate proficiency in the English language, as indicated by the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). Preference is given to international students who score at least 500 on the TOEFL, or have completed Level 109 at an ELS Language Center. For secondary school transcripts in a language other than English, English translations are required. A nonrefundable fee of \$40 must accompany the application. The I-20 form is issued once a student has been admitted to the College. Students who have taken courses at an institution that is not on

the American system will need to have their transcripts evaluated by an accredited agency such as Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc. (ECE). The College will use the evaluation to make an admission decision.

## Transfer Students

A student who has completed course work at other collegiate institutions is welcome to transfer to Carthage. Students wishing to transfer college credits to Carthage may do so by contacting the appropriate office. Students wishing to take 12 or more credits in the term should contact the Office of Admissions. Students wishing to take 11 or fewer credits in the term should contact the Office of Continuing Studies. After admission and acceptance to the College, official evaluations will be completed by the registrar's office only when official transcripts from all previously attended collegiate institutions are received.

Transfer students planning to enroll full-time (12 or more credits) should submit the following to the Office of Admissions: (1) a completed application; (2) an official and final high school transcript; (3) official transcripts from all college-level course work and each previously attended college/university; and (4) the \$35 application fee.

Students considered for transfer admission to Carthage should be in good standing with all previous or current colleges and have a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale).

Carthage gives appropriate value to transcripts and records from institutions accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and similar regional associations when comparable courses or areas are taught at Carthage.

Credits from a junior college cannot be transferred if earned after a student has accumulated half of the number of credits needed for a bachelor's degree at Carthage (69 credits). Students holding an Associate of Arts degree from an accredited junior college receive up to the earned number of credits completed in the Associate of Arts degree.

Credits will be transferable for courses in which grades of C- (or its equivalent at Carthage) or above are earned. Credits transferred will be entered on the student's permanent record without reference to the grade earned. Grades are not transferred. Grades from all attended institutions are used in computing the cumulative grade point average for teacher education.

### **Admission to the Graduate Program**

Applicants to the Master of Education or Advanced Licensure programs are considered throughout the year, with matriculation occurring in Summer, Fall, January, or Spring Term. Qualifications for admissions include successful completion of a bachelor's degree, employment in a profession that is educational in nature, and a grade point average indicating capacity for graduate study. Each applicant must submit an application and personal statement, official transcripts of all college work, proof of a valid teaching license, the results of a recent Miller Analogies Test, three letters of recommendation, and have an interview with the director of the Graduate Program. A nonrefundable application fee of \$25 must accompany the application.

## Tuition and Fees

### Carthage Student Fees

#### Advance Payments

#### Billing Procedures

#### 2015-2016 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

#### Late Payment Fees

#### 2015-2016 Graduate Tuition and Fees

#### Fees for Optional Services

#### Refund Schedule

#### Veterans Administration Educational Program

#### Payment Options

### Carthage Student Fees

The College operates on an annual budget with commitments for faculty, student services, and facilities made one year in advance. Since Carthage develops its operational plan based on anticipated enrollment, the College must have a firm commitment from all students regarding their educational intentions.

Carthage operates under a comprehensive fee program covering standard charges for the academic year for all full-time students. This comprehensive fee includes: tuition for 12 to 18 credit hours during each of the Fall and Spring Terms and up to four (4) credit hours during the January Term; and charges for a double room and standard meal board plan for resident students. For the 2015-2016 academic year, the comprehensive fee is \$38,375 for commuting students and \$48,835 for resident students.

All full-time students who are not living at home must reside in a College residence hall and eat their meals at the College dining hall, unless other arrangements have been made specifically with the College administration.

### Advance Payments

Carthage requires all new, full-time students to make a \$300 advance payment to confirm their enrollment at the College. This advance payment is fully refundable through the Office of Admissions, if requested in writing on or before May 1. After May 1, this advance payment will be credited to a student's account but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to register for the Fall Term.

Returning students will have an opportunity to register for the Fall Term during the prior

Spring Term. This registration process gives returning students preference in the selection of classes, as registration for new students does not begin until the close of this registration period. Commuting and resident students must submit a \$300 advance payment to complete the registration process. These fees are fully refundable until July 1, and refund requests must be made in writing through the Business Office. After July 1, this advance payment will be credited to the student's account, but will be forfeited to the College by any student who fails to complete registration for the Fall Term.

Returning students electing not to sign up for classes or a room assignment during the appropriate period in the spring will be allowed to register for classes and/or a room at any time until mid-August with the appropriate registration payment. However, the selection of classes, rooms, or roommates may be severely limited.

### Billing Procedures

College policy requires payment of all charges to be received prior to the start of classes, unless arrangements for a budget payment plan have been completed. In May, all returning and newly admitted students are billed for tuition plus room and board, where applicable, for a full academic year. No payment is required immediately, but each student may select a payment program with as many as 11 or as few as one scheduled payments during the academic year.

Financial aid will be applied to student accounts in essentially equal amounts during the Fall and Spring Terms.

Students registering for only one term will be responsible for the advance payment plus the appropriate charge for the term attended.

### 2015-2016 Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

In addition to the cost of tuition, room, and board, Carthage provides other student services at additional costs. Following are the fees for the 2015-2016 academic year:

	Annual Fee	Per Term (with J-Term)
<b>Full-time Tuition</b> (12-18 credits per semester plus J-Term)	\$38,375	\$20,300
<b>Residence Fee</b> (Double Room)	\$10,460	\$5,500
<b>Total fee</b>	\$48,835	\$25,800

### Late Payment Fees

A \$150 late registration fee will be assessed to any full-time student failing to complete the

registration process during the scheduled period. Regardless of the date of registration, the \$300 advance payment will be required to complete the registration process.

Carthage does not charge interest on student accounts if payments are received as scheduled. However, the College will charge a fee for late receipt of a scheduled payment. The late fee is equal to 1 percent per month of the past-due balance.

### 2015-2016 Graduate Tuition and Fees

Tuition: Full-time per term (12-18 credits, excludes J-Term) \$19,188

Tuition: Summer Session (per credit hour) \$560

Tuition: Part-time (per credit hour) \$560

Application fee (full-time) \$35

Master's degree graduation fee \$25

Carthage reserves the right to change the amount charged for tuition or related fees at any time without prior notification.

### Fees for Optional Services

Overload fee (per credit hour exceeding 18 hours Fall and Spring or 4 hours J-Term) \$1,320

Tuition: Part-time semester students (per credit hour, maximum 11 credit hours) \$525

Tuition: Part-time 7-Week Format (per credit hour) \$500

Resident student parking permit \$75-1,000 per academic year

Full-time Summer Session (7 weeks) 12 credits \$6,880

Summer Session Residence fee (510 points) \$3,010

Summer semester tuition (part-time per credit hour) \$525

## Tuition and Fees

Transcript fee (each)*	\$10
Audit fee per credit hour	\$170
Examination for credit (per course)	\$760
Music lesson fee per semester:	
- day students	\$340
- evening students	\$500
Late registration fee	\$150
Return check fee (each occurrence)	\$25
ID replacement	\$25
Mailbox	\$25
Room lock replacement	\$85
C.O. key	\$35
Full-time, undergraduate application fee	\$35
Part-time, undergraduate application fee	\$10

\* To obtain an official transcript, the student must submit a written request to the Office of the Registrar.

### Refund Schedule

2015-2016 Academic Year refunds are made for tuition, meals, and auditing fees only. No refunds or adjustments will be made for residency charges (except meals), late fees, course or lesson fees, parking permits, or other administrative or miscellaneous charges.

#### **ALL NOTICES OF WITHDRAWAL MUST BE MADE IN WRITING**

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds from the College, including cancellation of registration and/or residential status, must be in writing and addressed to either the Office of Student Life, the Office of the Registrar, or the Business Office. The official date of withdrawal will be earliest of: the date the student appears in person at one of the designated offices and signs an appropriate withdrawal document; the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the College or specific class; or the postmark on the envelope containing the request.

### Tuition and Audit Fee Refunds

Refunds are based upon the percentage of the term that has elapsed during the period of attendance. This percentage of attendance is determined by dividing the number of term days elapsed by the total days in the term. A student withdrawing after one-third of the term has been completed will receive a tuition credit equal to two-thirds of the tuition charge. All Carthage and federal scholarship or loan awards will be applied to the student account in proportion to period of attendance and

federal guidelines. Again, the student withdrawing after completing one-third of the term will receive one-third of the scholarship and loan awards for the term.

**AFTER 60 PERCENT OF THE TERM HAS ELAPSED, NO TUITION OR AUDIT FEES WILL BE REFUNDED AND 100 PERCENT OF THE SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN AWARDS WILL BE CREDITED TO THE STUDENT ACCOUNT.**

### Billing and Refund Policy for Accelerated Certification for Teachers (ACT)

Billing:

This is a 14-month, cohort-based program taught over four consecutive semesters. The entire tuition for the 2015-2016 cohort is \$18,785, which is billed to students in three equal amounts at the beginning of each of the first three semesters. There is no billing for the fourth and final semester.

ACT Program Refund Policy:

All notices of withdrawal and/or requests for refunds must be in writing and addressed to the ACT program director, Paul Zavada. The official date of withdrawal will be the earliest of: the date the student appears in person at the program director's office and signs an appropriate withdrawal document; the date of receipt of any faxed message indicating withdrawal from the program; or the postmark on the envelope containing the withdrawal request.

Refunds can only be made during the first 60 percent of the entire program. After 60 percent of the program has elapsed, no program tuition will be refunded and 100 percent of the scholarship and loan awards will be credited to the student account.

The percentage of the program completion is determined by dividing the number of calendar days elapsed since the start of the program by the total number of calendar days in the entire cohort program.

### Residency Refunds

Resident students withdrawing from Carthage during an academic term are entitled to an adjustment based only upon the meals not provided. Board adjustment will be based upon the rate of \$50.00 multiplied by the number of board weeks remaining between the official withdrawal date, and the last day of the final examination period.

#### Special Note:

Students beginning the academic year during the Fall Term will be billed for the full academic year unless Carthage is notified of an intention to attend a single term only. Students who are billed for the full academic

year and withdraw during the Fall Term will receive credit for the term of nonattendance at an amount equal to the difference between these posted rates, plus the appropriate Fall Term refund as defined above.

### Final Accounting

A final statement showing all final charges, credits, and/or adjustments normally will be mailed within 30 days of the notice of withdrawal. This final statement will show any balance due to the College, or indicate an amount to be returned to the student. Refund checks will be available approximately ten (10) days following the preparation of this final statement.

### Appeal Process

Students wishing to appeal the refund decision may do so by writing to the Senior Vice President for Administration and Business.

### Veterans Administration Educational Program

Students who plan to attend Carthage under the Veterans Administration Educational Program are urged to promptly apply to the appropriate VA agency for necessary authorization well in advance of their registration date. The proper authorization should be presented to the Office of the Registrar immediately after admission to the College.

Veterans enrolling under the educational program should be prepared to pay all charges in full or make application for a Deferred Payment Plan.

### Payment Options

Carthage allows students to pay for tuition and room and board in regular installments during the academic year. Specific information regarding these payment options is provided at the time of the initial billing of the comprehensive annual fee, or may be obtained directly from the Business Office.

# Student Financial Planning

Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility

Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program

Institutional Grant Programs

Applying Aid to Student Accounts

Refunds

Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid

Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy

Endowed Scholarships

## Financial Aid Rights and Responsibility

### Financial Aid Recipients Have the Right to:

- Seek financial aid counseling.
- Know how much aid you will receive each term and when it will be disbursed. Contact the Office of Student Financial Planning for disbursement dates.
- Know the terms of any work-study awards you are offered.
- Know the interest rate, repayment terms, and procedures for any loan(s) you are offered.
- Access your financial aid file.
- Privacy of information regarding your financial aid file. Information from your student file will not be released without your permission to anyone except College staff and financial aid donors requesting such information.
- Receive financial aid as long as you are eligible and as long as funds are available.
- Appeal any award decisions you feel warrant consideration due to emergency circumstances beyond your control, or office error.

### Financial Aid Recipients Have the Responsibility to:

- Check your Carthage email account regularly. College-assigned email accounts are the College's official means of communication with you.
- Update your address, phone, and cell numbers as soon as you become aware of a change.
- Read all materials sent to you.

- Be prepared to provide the expected family contribution (EFC).
- Provide accurate, factual information on all financial aid forms requested, within 30 days of the request, but no later than the last date of attendance, whichever is earlier. Failure to do so will result in cancellation of part or all of your financial aid awards.
- Register early. Registration after the start of a term may result in additional fees, plus a delay or cancellation of part or all of your financial aid and/or additional fees.
- Once admitted, maintain satisfactory academic progress.
- Understand that if you withdraw from any or all of your classes, federal regulations require that all or a portion of any tuition refund you receive be credited to the financial aid funds from which you received assistance. You may also be required to repay any funds you received in excess of your tuition costs that were intended to assist you with living expenses while you attend school.
- Check your financial aid awards disbursed against your Financial Aid Award Letter each semester on your bill from the Business Office.
- Know that if you are in default on any loans and/or owe aid repayments, you will be denied further aid.
- Know that if you receive aid that exceeds your calculated need, you must repay the excess.
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you drop below half-time enrollment (fewer than 6 credits each term).
- Notify the Office of Student Financial Planning if you change your name.
- Apply for financial assistance annually.
- Keep copies of all billing statements.
- Seek clarification if you do not understand any portion of the financial aid process.

## Carthage Scholarship/Grant Program

Carthage administers an aggressive merit scholarship program. These awards are made at the time of admission without regard to financial need. Several of these scholarships are competitive and require a special application, while others are automatically awarded. They are based upon demonstrated academic achievement to date and potential to succeed. Available for up to four years of continuous, full-time undergraduate enrollment, each award requires maintenance

of a minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) at the end of each Spring Term as indicated below:

Scholarship/Grant	Minimum GPA
Academic Honors Scholarship	2.75
Alumni Grant	2.00
Badger Boys/Girls State Scholarship	2.50
Bridges Scholarship	2.25
Carthage Scholarship	2.00
Clausen Scholarship	3.25
Dean's Scholarship	2.50
ELCA Grant	2.00
Faculty Scholarship	2.50
Kenosha Police and Fire Scholarship	2.00
Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Laura Kaeppler Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Lincoln Scholarship	3.25
Mary Lou Mahone Kenosha Scholarship	2.75
Math/Science Scholarship	3.00
Ministerial Grant	2.00
Modern Language Scholarship	3.00
Multicultural Scholarship	2.00
Music Scholarship	2.00
Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship	2.75
President Anderson Scholarship	3.25
President Dahl Scholarship	3.25
President Lentz Scholarship	3.25
Presidential Scholarship	2.75
Ruud Scholarship	3.25
Sibling Grant	2.00
Spring Scholarship	3.00
Theatre Scholarship	2.00
Transfer Scholarship	3.00
Tri-County Grant	2.00

Each year, at the end of the Fall Term, the cumulative grade point average (GPA) is reviewed for continued scholarship eligibility. Students wishing to use J-Term grades toward their cumulative GPA must submit a written

request to the Office of Student Financial Planning prior to the first day of J-Term classes. Warning letters are sent to those who currently are not meeting their scholarship terms and the Spring Term is considered probationary. At the end of each Spring Term, the cumulative GPA is reviewed to determine renewal of scholarship(s).

If the student's cumulative GPA leads to the termination of the scholarship, the student may submit a written appeal to the director of Student Financial Planning and/or enroll in summer classes at Carthage. Reinstatement of the financial aid depends upon the outcome of the appeal.

The College offers continuing students an opportunity to compete for merit awards, such as Heritage Scholarships, departmental honors, and selected endowed scholarships. These require faculty recommendation and may have additional stipulations as developed by the department or donor. The Office of Student Financial Planning can provide more details.

## Verification

Each year the federal government randomly selects students to complete a process called verification. This process requires the College to verify information submitted on your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you have been selected, you will receive notification from the Carthage Office of Financial Planning asking you to complete our verification worksheet and submit federal income tax transcripts as soon as possible.

Financial aid awards calculated prior to completing the verification process are considered estimates until we have verified your information. If necessary, we will make corrections with the federal FAFSA processor and then confirm the level of financial assistance for which you are eligible to receive. We strongly encourage you to complete this process in a timely manner to lock in your eligibility for state, federal, and institutional assistance.

Eligibility for many awards is based on financial need, as determined through the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

## Institutional Grant Programs

In addition to a broad range of federal and state programs, Carthage supplements these awards with a generous commitment of institutional need-based grants. The financial grant is just one form of institutional aid in which the amount varies based on need and completion of the FAFSA.

## Applying Aid to Student Accounts

Federal regulations and Carthage policy require that all grants and scholarships whether from the College, or from federal, state, or private sources be applied directly to the student's account. (Work-Study is a payroll program, and no transfer of funds is made. Please see the section on Work-Study for more information.) For many programs, the aid will be credited to students' accounts electronically, without the need for students to intervene. Anytime Carthage receives a check requiring a student's endorsement, the student will be asked to visit the Business Office to sign the check(s).

Early each term, the Office of Student Financial Planning will initiate a process to assure that all funds for which students are eligible be applied to their student account with the Business Office. The bills that students receive from the Business Office will detail the charges and the aid credited to the account. After all charges have been paid, any credit balance remaining will be refunded from loan proceeds.

## Refunds

If a student withdraws or is dismissed from Carthage, the student may be eligible for a refund of a portion of the tuition and board paid to Carthage for that term. (See tuition and residency refunds.) If the student received financial assistance from outside of the family, a portion of the refund will be returned to the grant, scholarship, or loan source from which the assistance was received.

If a student will be withdrawing, the student should obtain a notification of withdrawal form from the Office of the Registrar. The student officially has begun the withdrawal process when this form is completed and returned to the Office of the Registrar. This procedure will enable Carthage to refund the maximum possible institutional charges.

The federal "Return of Title IV Aid" formula derived from the Reauthorization of the Higher Education Act (10/7/98) establishes the percentage of federal aid to be repaid. The federal formula is applicable to any student receiving TIP funding or federal Title IV aid other than Federal Work-Study, if that student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. Other financial assistance will be returned using the same percentage as is used for Title IV aid, whether or not the student received Title IV aid. If a student withdraws without notifying Carthage, the refund is 50 percent, unless Carthage documents that the student was in attendance

beyond the completion of 50 percent of the term.

The federal formula provides a return of Title IV aid if the student received federal financial assistance in the form of a Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, TIP Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, or PLUS loan, and withdrew on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term. The percentage of the refund is equal to the number of calendar days remaining in the term, divided by the number of calendar days in the term. Scheduled vacation periods of more than four days are excluded.

For purposes of repayment, if federal Title IV aid exceeds institutional charges, the student will be required to repay some of the federal grants or loans released to the student if the student withdraws on or before the completion of 60 percent of the term.

Worksheets used to determine the amount of refund, return of Title IV aid, or repayment are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

The following example illustrates how the policy would apply:

Suppose a student withdraws on the 20th day of a 100-calendar-day term. Also, suppose that the charge for tuition was \$8,875 and the residency charge was \$2,555. The student received a \$2,500 federal loan, a \$1,500 federal Pell Grant, a \$1,150 Wisconsin Tuition Grant, and a \$4,000 Carthage grant. The family also paid the balance due in full in the amount of \$2,280. Eighty percent of the total Title IV aid and 80 percent of each nonfederal aid source would be returned since the student withdrew at the completion of 20 percent of the term. The tuition would be reduced by 80 percent and the board charges would be reduced by \$715.20 (\$8.94 per day, multiplied by 80 days). The family would then receive a refund check in the amount of \$492.50.

This policy went into effect Sept. 1, 1999.

## Applying for Need-Based Financial Aid

The financial aid application process is an annual responsibility. The Free Application for Student Financial Aid should be completed electronically at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov). The federal processor will send renewal information each year thereafter. If your renewal information is not received by Jan. 1, stop by the Office of Student Financial Planning for directions on how to proceed. Failure to file the FAFSA each year may jeopardize your smooth progression through registration and check-in.

For additional financial aid information, contact the Office of Student Financial Planning at 262-551-6001.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy

Federal regulations require that a student receiving financial aid maintain satisfactory academic progress according to the policies established by the institution. Academic progress will be evaluated on the basis of cumulative credit hours and cumulative grade point average.

Course incompletes, withdrawals, course repeats, and noncredit remedial courses do not count as credit in maintaining satisfactory academic progress. The maximum time frame in which students must complete their degree program is as follows:

### 1. Full-time Students

Full academic years attempted	Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	24
2	50
3	78
4	108
5	138

### 2. Part-time Students

Allowed an 8-year period.

Full academic years attempted	Min. number of cumulative credit hours completed at the end of that year
1	12
2	24
3	48
4	64
5	84
6	100
7	120
8	138

3. Graduate students shall have a four-year period as defined by the Master's program, completing a total of 8 credits per academic year.

### 4. GPA and Completion Standards

Students must maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Students who do not maintain the required GPA will have their academic standing evaluated on the basis of the chart under Academic Standards. In addition to the GPA requirement, a student must also complete a minimum of 67 percent of course work attempted.

### 5. Financial Aid Probation Criteria

Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress requirement may appeal for one term of probation in which they can

receive financial aid. Since progress is evaluated at the end of each Spring Term, the probationary term will usually be the upcoming Fall Term. If the student has not shown progress at the end of the probationary term, additional financial assistance may be withheld until the cumulative hour requirement and/or GPA requirement is met.

### 6. Financial Aid Appeal Process

Students whose financial aid has been withheld because they have not met the Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy may appeal to the Financial Aid Committee.

### 7. Financial Aid Adjustments

Occasionally, adjustments are made to financial aid awards reflecting either an increase or decrease in state, federal, private, or institutional funding. Understand that your eligibility for specific funds may be altered due to federal guidelines if you later find you qualify for outside assistance (e.g., veterans' benefits, private scholarships, grants, etc.). In the event this should occur, you will receive a revised award letter and your next billing statements will reflect the changes.

### 8. Less Than Full-Time Enrollment

Students enrolled with fewer than 12 credits during any one term are considered part-time students. Financial aid to part-time students is limited to eligibility for Federal Pell Grants, Federal Grad PLUS, ACG, SMART, TEACH, Federal Stafford Loan, or Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. Individuals enrolled on a part-time basis must be degree-seeking students in order to receive Title IV funding, or enrolled in an eligible certification program.

Students who are awarded a full-time aid package and drop below full-time status prior to the end of the refund period will be considered part-time students and have the aid award adjusted. Should a student be enrolled full-time at the end of the refund period, and subsequently drop to less than 12 credits, the aid package is unaffected, but the student may have difficulty maintaining satisfactory academic progress, and future aid eligibility may be jeopardized. Students should visit the Office of Student Financial Planning before changing enrollment from full-time to part-time status.

### 9. Housing Status

Students who change their living status from resident to commuter, or vice versa, may see changes in their financial aid awards. To make sure these changes will fit within your financial budget, discuss any residence changes with a financial aid

representative before committing to a new residence.

## Endowed Scholarships

The College gratefully acknowledges the following endowed scholarship funds that provide permanent scholarship opportunities in support of deserving full-time undergraduate students:

- Wilbur M. and Mabel M. Allen and Philip and Karin Pratt Scholarship
- Anton B. and Adele R. Altera Scholarship
- Alan and Irma (Niekamp) Anderson Scholarship
- Clarence Anderson Scholarship
- Joseph F. Andrea Scholarship
- Arneson Family Scholarship
- Thomas R. Beau Memorial Scholarship
- Ella Sue Beck and Mildred Beck Scholarship
- Edgar W. Belter Scholarship
- Donald O. Benson, Sr. and Anne C. Benson Scholarship
- Samuel H. and Helen E. (Ottman) Bess Scholarship
- The Rev. James P. Bishop Scholarship
- Dexter and Nancy Black Scholarship
- Frank J. Borsh Scholarship
- Hazel Bothe Memorial Scholarship
- Merle and Eunice Boyer Scholarship
- Patricia and Harold Brainard Scholarship
- Melissa Brannon Memorial Scholarship
- Muriel N. and Jerald C. Brauer Scholarship
- Walter H. and Irene B. Brinkman Scholarship
- Betsy and Howard Brown Scholarship
- David and Lyn Brunn Scholarship
- Brunswick Corp./Niemann Scholarship
- Edith J. and William H. Bullamore Scholarship
- Business and Professional Coalition Scholarship
- Dwight W. Byram Scholarship
- F. Gregory and Barbara Campbell Scholarship
- Wilbur D. and Martha S. Capps Scholarship
- Harry F. and Elizabeth Leshner Carlson Scholarship
- The Carthage Women's Club Scholarship
- Blake R. and Marie E. Children Scholarship
- Class of 1925 Scholarship
- Class of 1927 Scholarship
- Class of 1928 Scholarship
- Class of 1930 Scholarship

Class of 1935 Scholarship	Burdette Harris Scholarship	Frederick and Jewel (Beres) Marks Scholarship
Class of 1940 Scholarship	Kathy Harris Scholarship	Edith B. and Frank C. Matthies Scholarship
Class of 1942 Scholarship	Mae (Voth) and Jack Harris Scholarship	Mr. and Mrs. William McFetridge and Barbara McFetridge Scholarship
Class of 1951 Scholarship	Verna Hey and William J. Harshman Scholarship	Lieutenant Colonel Jack M. Meiss, Barbara J. (Meiss) Welling, and Dr. Guy T. Meiss Scholarship
Class of 1957 Scholarship/Thomas Bowersox Memorial Scholarship	Christen P. and Anna J. Heide Scholarship	John H. and Mary L. (Hall) Meiss and Olive C. (Meiss) Padre Scholarship
Class of 1964 Scholarship	Janet L. (Belke) and Steen W. Heimke Scholarship	R. William Miller Scholarship
Class of 1965 Scholarship	Walter O. and Adele E. Helwig Scholarship	The Rev. Dr. Melvin and Linda Miritz Scholarship
A.W. and Joycelynn Clausen Scholarship	Donald Hensey Scholarship	Don L. Moldenhauer Scholarship
George and Valborg Crossland Scholarship	T. Shandy Holland Scholarship	The Thomas and Sarah Montemurro Scholarship
The Rev. J. E. and Mary A. Dale Scholarship	Anna, Stefan, and Suzanne Hrajnoha Scholarship	Erva Moody Memorial Scholarship
W. Howard Dawe Scholarship	Charles Melvin Hurd and Harriet Howe Hurd Scholarship	Robert Morin and Phyllis Kaye Scholarship
Delta Upsilon Alumni Association of Carthage College Endowment	Edna M. Johnson Scholarship	Martin Mortensen Scholarship
Jacob and Sarah Diehl Scholarship	John and Elizabeth Johnson Scholarship	Neergaard-Arhelger Scholarship
William A. and June M. (Thomsen) Diehl Scholarship	The Kaelber Scholarship	Pastor Carl O. and Edith W. Nelson Scholarship
Diskrud-Eller Scholarship	The Rev. Oscar C. and Victoria Kaitschuk Scholarship	Carl Wilbur Nelson Scholarship
Robert and Lois Dittus Scholarship	Kappa Phi Eta Scholarship	Ernest and Edna Newhouse Scholarship
Rolf and Eleanor Dokmo Endowed Scholarship	Arthur T. Keller Scholarship	Jack and Bernice Newkirk Scholarship
Ronald J. and Wilma G. Dopp Scholarship	Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan Scholarship	Theodore and Mildred Nicholson Scholarship
David J. Dorak Memorial Scholarship	Harriet and Joseph Kern Scholarship	William L. Niemann Scholarship
Downing/Michie Scholarship	Clayton and Pearl Kesselring Scholarship	The Rev. Jack and Marian Nitz Scholarship
Stephen B. Dozier Scholarship	Ewald Kessler Scholarship	Duane M. Olson Scholarship
Karl and Lydia (Engelman) Easterday Scholarship	Jack and Annette Kilver Scholarships	Eric H. Olson and Anna Olson-Thom Scholarship
David and Doris (Prill) Ehlert Scholarship	Merton Elihu Knisely Scholarship	George and Hazel Osborn Scholarship
Donald and Virginia Eken Scholarship	David B. Knowles Memorial Scholarship	Miriam E. Owsley Scholarship
William and Amanda Eller Scholarship	Inez G. Koch Scholarship	Wilfred A. and Helen M. Pagel Scholarship
James C. Ellis and Mary Tice Ellis Scholarship	Irène Kraemer Starting Over Scholarship	Dr. Clifton E. Peterson Scholarship
Leone and Harold Ferron Scholarship	William C. Krauss Scholarship	Frank and Corinne Petretti Family Scholarship
Rev. Dr. Ellsworth and Kay Freyer Scholarship	Conrad Kuhl Scholarship	Susan (Worley) Pietrowski Memorial Scholarship
John and Judy Fritsch Scholarship	Henry and Vera Kuhn Scholarship	Pi Theta Scholarship
Emmert and Leola Gassman Memorial Scholarship	Herbert C. Kurth Scholarship	Mary Etta and Dr. Richard A. Powell Scholarship
Dr. Pearl E. Goeller and Family Scholarship	The Flora Testa Lalli Scholarship	Dolores (Ronk) Prellberg Scholarship
Dr. Paul G. Goerner Scholarship	Anna K. Larsen Memorial Scholarship	Albert and Marion Pufahl Scholarship
Herbert H. Goodman Scholarship	Lester O. Leenerts Scholarship	Raymond J. Pugeseck, Jr. Scholarship
Kenneth F. and Edna L. Gross Scholarship	Eleanor and Harold Lentz Scholarship	Henry Queckenstedt Family Scholarship
Gutkind-Kraemer Scholarship	Thomas W. Lentz Scholarship	Warren and Carol (Prange) Reckmeyer Family Scholarship
Fred O. Haas Scholarship	Ralph S. Leonard Scholarship	Rhine and Unglaube Scholarship
Richard and Diane (Clark) Halom Scholarship	Lukas Family Scholarship	Evelyn A. Rogers Scholarship
Kenneth and Janice (Van Zile) Hamm Scholarship	Lutheran Brotherhood Scholarship	Nelson Peter Ross Memorial Scholarship
Nancy Ross Hanisch Memorial Scholarship	Norman E. and Grace B. Lutz Memorial Scholarship	
Elmer and Eudora Hanke Scholarship	Gladys D. Lynch Scholarship	
	Joseph F. and Shirley M. Madrigano Scholarship	
	Thomasina and Aldo Madrigano Family Scholarship	
	Elizabeth A. Mancuso Memorial Scholarship	

Alice (Mack) and Neill O. Rowe  
Scholarship

Russell and Marion Rutter Scholarship

Ruud Academic Excellence Scholarship

Alan J. Ruud and Susan B. (Young)  
Stover Scholarship

Glenn A. and Eleanor S. Sather  
Scholarship

Judith Schaumberg Scholarship

Grace C. Scheel Scholarship

Lois A. Schmidt Scholarship

Gwendolyn Braun Schmiedeskamp  
Scholarship

Ceola Erlsten Yeager Schoenig  
Scholarship

Schumacher/Broderdorf Scholarship

Loren and Vickie (Myers) Semler Bridge  
Fund Scholarship

Martha Shippert Scholarship

Marie and John Sladek Scholarship in  
Fine Arts/Natural Sciences

Edward and Alice (Lawler) Smeds  
Scholarship

Louis W. Smith, Jr. Scholarship

Karl L. Solum Scholarship

Wilfred J. and Marie Sonntag Scholarship

Lili Sorokin Scholarship

Dolores Souchick Scholarship

Fred W. and Marguerite (Thomas)  
Spangler Scholarship

The Rev. John R. and Margaret O.  
Spangler Scholarship

Special Opportunities Scholarship

W. Carl and Esther C. Spielman  
Scholarship

Grace C. Staber Scholarship

The Ronald and Barbara Stamer  
Scholarship

Donna Wolf Steigerwaldt/Jockey  
International, Inc. Scholarship

John and Evelyn Susina/Barbara Susina  
Stewart Scholarship

Thorberg Swenson Scholarship

J. Bannen Swope Scholarship

Tarble Family California Scholarship

Tau Delta Psi Scholarship

Alois H. Tennessen Scholarship

Ralph J. and Margaret Tenuta Scholarship

Dorothy Myhre Tolleson Memorial  
Scholarship

Joy Valentine Scholarship

Veterans Scholarship

Frank and Ruth E. (Wuerzberger) Vorpahl  
Scholarship

Wagner Brothers Scholarship

Walker Manufacturing Scholarship

Georgene L. Wall Scholarship

Mildred and Delferd Walser Scholarship

Albert and Mary Kimbrough Webb  
Memorial Scholarship

Weightman Memorial Scholarship

David and Heather Wiers Scholarship

Dr. Robert D. Wolff Scholarship

## Student Affairs

Student Life

New Student Orientation

Housing and Residential Life

Student Organizational  
Development

General Regulations

Health and Counseling  
Services

Organizations and Activities

Student Awards

### Student Life

The Office of Student Life is responsible for a variety of functions that aid students in many phases of their campus life. These include new student orientation, personal counseling, health services, housing and residential life, student activities, Greek life, and leadership development.

### New Student Orientation

Orientation for new students is a three-day event that begins the Sunday before the start of the Fall Term. During the program, the College welcomes new students and introduces them to the Carthage community. Activities include academic sessions with faculty members and first-year advisors, small group meetings designed to integrate the individual into the community, and educational programming. Opportunities to meet other students and faculty are provided through social events. Individuals entering as full-time students are required to participate in Orientation.

### Housing and Residential Life

Carthage College long has been committed to the residential nature of a college education; it is one of our core values. The best collegiate experience is one where the curriculum and the cocurriculum are seamlessly integrated. With this value in mind, full-time students will be expected to live in the residence halls and be enrolled in a meal plan until their senior year.

Professional Hall Directors are employed by Carthage and reside in the residence halls. They team up with Assistant Hall Directors and Resident Assistants to create an environment that facilitates the development of the whole individual. The residence hall staff strives to create a supportive and dynamic living/learning atmosphere in order to provide opportunities for educational,

social, emotional, physical, recreational, and cultural growth.

Residence halls are closed during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and spring recesses. Students who cannot leave must be granted permission to stay by the Office of Student Life. Carthage assumes no responsibility for students during these periods, or for personal property left in residence hall rooms. Reasonable precautions are taken, however, to safeguard the buildings.

All returning residential students must complete an online housing contract for the following academic year and make an advance payment with Carthage by the deadline date. An advance payment of \$300 and full-time class registration is required before a student is able to register for housing. Residential students desiring entry at the second term must also complete a housing contract and make an advance payment when they are admitted to the College. Advance payments made for the autumn (by current students) are not refundable after July 1. Advance payments made by new students for the Fall Term are nonrefundable after May 1. Advance payments made for January and February (by new students) are not refundable after Nov. 1.

Advance payments are necessary for eligibility for Carthage housing, but do not guarantee a housing assignment. For a full list of requirements to live in housing, and an update on the availability of housing, please contact the Office of Student Life. All housing assignments are made by the Office of Student Life.

### Student Organizational Development

Carthage strongly believes that through involvement in organizations and activities, a student truly completes the circle of education that a residential liberal arts college strives to create. For that reason, the Office of Student Life promotes the development of student organizations. Assistance on a wide range of subjects is available pertaining to student organizations including activities, programs, and constitution development. In addition, student organizations are encouraged to utilize the facilities of the Todd Wehr Center.

### General Regulations

Regulations and standards pertaining to student conduct are presented in detail in the Carthage Community Code, which is available on the Carthage website. A paper version is available from the Office of Student Life. Students are expected to know and adhere to the rules and standards. Carthage reserves the right to discipline those who ignore established rules, practices, and

procedures as well as those whose conduct is in violation of the Community Code, or is otherwise contrary to the best interests of the individual, fellow students, or Carthage.

### Motor Vehicle Regulations

While enrolled at Carthage, all students who possess an automobile, motor scooter, motorbike, or motorcycle must register the vehicle(s) with Carthage. Parking permits are limited and must be purchased by any student wishing to have a car on campus. Complete information concerning this regulation is provided at registration. Further information is available from the Business Office or the Public Safety Office.

### Health and Counseling Services

The Health and Counseling Center, located in the N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center, is staffed by a Registered Nurse, the Director of Counseling, and a Counselor/Outreach Coordinator for Sexual Assault, Alcohol, and Drug Education. The resources of the Health and Counseling Center are available to students through the nurse. Students may choose other local physicians for consultation and treatment. Expenditures for treatment outside the Health and Counseling Center are assumed by the student, whether the physician is called by the student, by a friend, or by a Carthage staff member.

Students under 18 years of age must have a signed parental consent form in order to receive treatment in the Health and Counseling Center. The center is open Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., during the academic year, excluding official Carthage breaks.

Carthage normally reserves the right to admit a student to a local hospital under the care of a physician when deemed necessary. Any parent or guardian who refuses to grant Carthage such permission must indicate this in writing before the student is enrolled.

Certified psychological counseling is also available. Further information on this service is available from the Office of Student Life or the Health and Counseling Center.

Carthage requires each full-time student to subscribe to a qualified medical insurance plan. More detailed information is available upon request from the Business Office.

Carthage also requires a statement of health (physical) from a physician in order for the student to participate in intercollegiate sports or spirit team.

## Organizations and Activities

For many students, the academic side of college is enhanced by another phase of campus life: participation in the many extracurricular activities that Carthage offers. Students benefit greatly from their associations with these groups, deriving both enjoyment and valuable learning experiences. Please see the Carthage website for a full listing of student organizations.

### Honorary and Professional Organizations

*Alpha Lambda Delta*

Freshman honorary

*Alpha Mu Gamma*

Foreign language honorary

*Alpha Psi Omega*

Honorary dramatics fraternity

*Beta Beta Beta*

Biology honorary

*Gamma Theta Upsilon*

Honorary geographic society

*Honors Council*

Council of honorary organizations

*Kappa Pi*

Art honorary

*Lambda Kappa*

Honorary music society

*Lambda Pi Eta*

Communications honorary

*NRHH*

National Residence Hall Honorary strives to recognize the top 1 percent of student leaders living in college and university housing.

*Omicron Delta Epsilon*

International honorary society in economics

*Omicron Delta Kappa*

National leadership honor society for juniors and seniors

*Phi Alpha Theta*

History honor society

*Pi Alpha*

Social work honorary

*Pi Mu Epsilon*

Mathematics honorary

*Pi Sigma Alpha*

Political science honorary

*Pi Sigma Epsilon*

Honorary sales and marketing fraternity

*Psi Chi*

Honorary psychology club

*Sigma Pi Sigma*

Physics honor society

*Sigma Tau Delta*

Honorary English fraternity

*Theta Alpha Kappa*

Religion Honors fraternity

*Theta Chi Delta*

Honorary chemistry fraternity

### Service Organizations

*Amnesty International*

A nonpolitical and nonpartisan organization that helps ensure human rights for people throughout the world.

*Carthage College Circle K International*

An international coed service organization affiliated with Kiwanis International.

*Carthage College Habitat For Humanity*

This group works with the surrounding communities to refurbish homes for the disadvantaged.

*Pals N' Partners*

This group works with at-risk children from the local community.

*Pi Delta Chi*

Women's service sorority

### Government Associations

*Carthage Activities Board*

A student group responsible for planning and production of social, cultural, and recreational programs for the education and entertainment of the campus community. Events include Homecoming and May Madness Festivals, as well as the presentation of comedians, musicians, films, speakers, and concerts.

*Residence Life Council*

A residence life advisory board consisting of representatives from each floor in the halls. The Residence Life Council provides students with a voice in the management of the residence halls.

*Student Government*

Includes legislative, executive, and judicial branches to govern student affairs.

### Social Fraternities

*Interfraternity Council*

Governing body of the five local social fraternities: Beta Phi Epsilon, Delta Omega Nu, Tau Delta Psi, Tau Sigma Chi, and Tau Sigma Phi; and three national social fraternities: Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, and Tau Kappa Epsilon.

*Panhellenic Council*

Governing body of the six local social sororities: Delta Omega Epsilon, Kappa Phi Eta, Pi Theta, Sigma Alpha Chi, Sigma Omega Sigma, and Zeta Tau Sigma; and three national sororities: Alpha Chi Omega, Chi Omega, and Delta Sigma Theta.

### Publications/Media

*Centrique*

Student publication of poetry, literature, and art.

*The Current*

Student newspaper.

*Driftwood*

Student yearbook.

*The Wave*

Student-run radio station.

### Departmental and Interest Organizations

*10 Percent Society*

A confidential group of gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender students, faculty, and staff who gather regularly to share experiences and to provide support for each other in a safe and open context.

*Active Minds*

Educates students about the prevalence of mental illness and the risks, signs, and symptoms of many illnesses.

*ADAPT*

An organization dedicated to serving and advocating the needs of disabled students.

*American String Teachers Association*

Promotes string and orchestra playing and teaching in Wisconsin and surrounding communities.

*APACC – Asian Pacific American Coalition of Carthage*

Provides Carthage's Asian and Asian-American students with the opportunity to connect with one another, freely express their culture, and discuss issues they face in today's society.

*Art Club*

For students interested in all forms of art.

*Association of Carthage Education Students*

This group is for education majors and minors who wish to become more proficient and prepared for their chosen profession.

*Bird Watching Club*

For students to learn about bird watching and the environments in which these animals live.

*Black Student Union*

For students interested in black culture.

*Carthage Accounting Association*

For students who work to develop valuable community contacts, and to enhance the education of accounting majors outside of the classroom.

*Carthage Belly Dance Club*

To learn about cultures through dancing and music.

*Carthage Bowling Club*

Opportunity for students to bowl competitively in a club sport.

*Carthage Club Hockey*

Provides the opportunity to play competitive hockey on a club level.

### *Carthage College Allies*

Students, faculty, and staff of all sexual orientations work together to make an accepting community. The organization sponsors social and educational events to help educate and raise awareness of issues involving gender identity and sexual orientation.

### *Carthage Cosplay Club*

Learn about the practice of dressing up and techniques in building costumes.

### *Carthage Democrats*

Provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Democratic Party.

### *Carthage Magic: The Gathering Club*

For students interested in the game Magic: The Gathering.

### *Carthage Neil Futurists*

Promotes art through collaboratively performing, directing, writing, and staging short theatrical pieces. Members must submit and perform a two-minute monologue as an audition into the group.

### *Carthage Pokemon League*

Provides a fun, safe environment for students to come together through Pokemon in various ways including video games, trading cards, art, and movies.

### *Carthage Red Hots Dance Team*

Dance team performing at Carthage athletic events.

### *Carthage Republicans*

Group that provides a forum for the discussion and growth of the Republican Party.

### *Carthage Swing Society*

Promotes and introduces swing dancing through lessons and workshops.

### *Carthage Stand-up Comedy Club*

Group dedicated to the art of written comedy. This group performs on campus three to four times a semester.

### *Carthage's Tea Club*

Learn about the different types of teas from around the world.

### *Carthage United to Rescue the Earth (CURE)*

For students who are concerned with the well-being of our planet; supports a campus-wide recycling program.

### *Carthage Woods and Waters*

An outdoor group that participates in conservation projects and all outdoor activities.

### *Carthage World Relief*

An organization to help raise funds and awareness for Nicaragua mission trips.

### *Chinese Club*

Provides a platform for cultural and linguistic

immersion while in an English-speaking environment.

### *Colleges Against Cancer*

Provides support, education, and outreach for those suffering from cancer.

### *Computer Science Club*

For students interested in computer science.

### *Court of Nobility*

A medieval reenactment club.

### *CUMBYA Ministries*

CUMBYA (Carthage Undergrads Making Big Youth Activities) enlists students who want to improve themselves and their community through serving the youth of the area and gaining experience in becoming leaders and resource people for congregational youth ministry.

### *DRAFT*

Organization of communication and design students dedicated to expanding their knowledge in the field.

### *Enactus*

Enactus is a global nonprofit organization that provides community support in five different business areas.

### *Fencing Club*

Trains and competes in the sport of fencing.

### *French Club*

Students dedicated to the furthering of understanding of French culture and language as well as instilling a stronger sense of camaraderie within the department.

### *Gamma Nu Sigma Neuroscience Club*

Academic fraternity open to all students interested in the field of neuroscience or its applications to the related disciplines of biology, chemistry, and psychology.

### *Geography Club*

This club not only represents an energetic cohort of geography majors and minors, but also promotes a wider awareness of geography and geographic diversity among the general student body.

### *German Club*

Stammtisch, the language circle, allows students studying German to gather for conversation, usually over lunch. The German Club holds culture nights with movies and German food, during which everyone speaks German.

### *Globe Trotters*

Students who have studied abroad or intend to study abroad for a semester or longer.

### *Handbell Choir*

Students explore and perform the fine art of handbells.

### *Iluzion*

The purpose of this dance team is to bring

together a group of students with a passion for dance to create original performances.

### *International Friendship Society*

Brings American and international students together to share their cultures as well as world experiences.

### *Intervarsity Christian Fellowship*

For students interested in Bible study, prayer, and Christian fellowship.

### *Japanese Club*

Encourages Japanese culture and its environs. Club activities may include the study of the Japanese language, art, history, music, movies, television, government, culture, and related topics.

### *Latinos Unidos*

To educate club members about Hispanic cultures, i.e., historical events, lifestyles, traditions, religions, and customs of different Latin American cultures.

### *Math Club*

Unifies a broad group of students who encourage intellectual growth at Carthage and promote mathematical awareness on campus and to the community.

### *Maximum Capacity*

Men's a cappella group.

### *Meditation Club*

Brings together those who seek to relieve stress, meet new people, or have fun through meditation.

### *Merely Players Improv Comedy*

This group performs both on campus and off as an improvisational comedy troupe.

### *Model United Nations*

Model UN participates in the study of other countries through a unique combination of public outreach, policy analysis, and international dialogue.

### *Music Association for Music Education (NAfME)*

Makes opportunities available for professional development to its members and acquaints students with the privileges and responsibilities of the music education profession.

### *ONE at Carthage*

Advocacy organization that fights poverty and preventable diseases through awareness.

### *Phi Alpha Delta*

Helps prelaw majors prepare for a career in the legal field. Also provides support for law school entrance exams.

### *Pi Sigma Epsilon*

The only national professional coed sales and marketing fraternity welcoming all majors.

### *Poetry Underground*

Students interested in all forms of poetry and poetic expression.

*Pre-Health Club*

Dedicated to students who want to pursue a career in the health field.

*Pre-Physician's Assistant Club*

Dedicated to students who want to pursue a career as a physician assistant.

*Psychology Club*

Students interested in the field of psychology.

*Red Scare Water Polo Club*

Teaches the elementary skills of water polo and provides a network of water polo players to further the play of the sport.

*Running Club*

Motivates members to run throughout the year and/or off-season and to meet new people who also love to run.

*Social Workers Advocacy Group (SWAG)*

Students interested in social work.

*Society of Physics Students (SPS)*

A professional association explicitly designed for physics students.

*Students Against Sexism in Society (SASS)*

A forum for students to discuss and support gender equality.

*Taekwondo Club*

Learn about the art of Taekwondo and other forms of martial arts.

*Ultimate Frisbee Club*

Provides a venue for students to play and practice Ultimate Frisbee, coordinates travel to participation in tournaments, and encourages students to participate in physical activity.

*Unified Gaming*

For students interested in playing video games with other students.

*United Women of Color*

A support group for minority women.

*Velocity Consulting*

Opportunity to gain real-life business experience and build an incredible portfolio, by working and running a full-service *pro bono* public marketing and consulting agency for businesses and nonprofits.

*Writers Guild*

Students who are interested in writing or becoming writers.

## Student Awards

*Distinguished Senior Award*

This is the highest award Carthage gives to a graduating senior. The winner should exemplify high academic achievement, service to the college community, leadership on campus, and active engagement beyond Carthage. Nominations for this award come from faculty and students, and the winner is chosen from among nominees with a GPA of 3.6 or higher by a committee of faculty and Office of Student Life staff. The

Distinguished Senior Award winner each year receives a monetary prize and serves as class speaker at the graduation ceremony.

*Distinguished Adult Learner Award*

The highest academic honor for a nontraditional student, this award is given to the graduating senior who has achieved a GPA of 3.6 or better, who has completed at least 3/4 of the credits in the evening school program, and who is over 30 years of age. A written essay is required.

*Research and Creativity Award*

A cash award (which may be divided) for outstanding research or creativity. Projects may be in the form of a paper, original experiment, artistic creation, musical composition, or computer program.

*Western Heritage Scholarship*

Each Spring the Western Heritage program holds a competition for the best essays written by students in their Western Heritage courses. Winners in this competition are awarded scholarships of varying monetary amounts for their next year of study at Carthage. Papers are read and evaluated by faculty readers, and finalists are selected based both on the argumentative qualities of the essays as well as on the students' classroom performances in their Western Heritage classes

*Global Heritage Prize*

The Global Heritage competition is held annually to honor exceptional work in projects with a focus on non-Western traditions and peoples.

All projects are eligible, including essays, poems, musical compositions, visual or dramatic compositions, reportage, documentaries, and other cutting-edge forms.

*Senior Academic Award for Accounting*

This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the accounting major.

*Intern of the Year Award*

Annual award given to a student who has participated in experiential learning activities during the previous academic year. The individual showed the practical application of the academic curriculum beyond the classroom and consistently exceeded established performance standards.

*Alpha Psi Omega Award*

This award is given to a member of the senior class for outstanding work in dramatics.

*Athletic and Scholar-Athlete Awards*

Awards presented to the outstanding athlete in each intercollegiate sport for men and women.

*The Carthage Band Award*

This award is presented to the outstanding graduating senior of the College Wind Symphony for exceptional musical achievement and service to the band.

*Dwight W. Byram Scholarship*

This award is granted to students majoring in business administration, accounting, marketing, or international business. Criteria show potential for success in a managerial career.

*Senior Academic Award for Business Administration*

This award is given annually to recognize cumulative grade point average and academic achievements within the business administration major.

*The Chapin-Tague Awards in Creative Writing*

A memorial to professors M. E. Chapin and Wilma Tague established by their families and friends. A prize is given each year in prose and another in poetry. Competition is open to all students of the College.

*Outstanding Senior Chemistry Award*

This award is sponsored by the American Institute of Chemists to honor outstanding seniors majoring in chemistry. It is given in recognition of potential advancement in the chemical professions on the basis of a student's demonstrated record of leadership, ability, character, and scholastic achievement.

*Undergraduate Analytical Chemistry Award*

This award is sponsored by the Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society. It is given to a senior chemistry major who has indicated an outstanding aptitude in analytical chemistry.

*Freshman Chemistry Achievement Award*

This award is given to the general chemistry student with the best overall grade point average in chemistry.

*The Coblentz Award*

This award is given to the senior chemistry major who has made the greatest contribution to the field of spectroscopy. The award is named for Dr. W. W. Coblentz, whose work did much to demonstrate the potential application of infrared spectroscopy to the field of chemistry.

*Academic Excellence Award in Economics*

This award is presented to a senior chosen by the faculty of the Economics Department for outstanding achievement in economics.

*Ralph Hansen Award*

This award is given by the History Department to a student who has been of outstanding service to the department. The award is in honor of Ralph Hansen, former chair of the History Department.

*The Christine D. Hogin Scholarship Award*

Established by a former associate dean of students, it is awarded to the social sorority that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of

that sorority is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

### *The Hylton Memorial Scholarship Award*

An award established by Percy Hylton in memory of his parents. It is awarded to the social fraternity that has established the highest grade point average for the previous year. The name of that fraternity is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

### *The Emma Johnson Memorial Award*

Established by the Emma Johnson Missionary Society of Trinity Lutheran Church, Rockford, Ill., the award is given annually to the graduating religion major with the highest cumulative grade point average.

### *The Lambda Kappa Leadership and Service Award*

This is a cash award given annually to any member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for outstanding service and leadership to the fraternity and to the music department.

### *The SEAL Awards (Students Excelling in Activities and Leadership) Awards*

These awards are given to individual students and student organizations that excel in various cocurricular activities at Carthage.

### *The Lambda Kappa Scholarship Award*

This is a cash award given annually to a junior or senior music major who is a member of the Lambda Kappa music fraternity for musical and academic excellence.

### *The Earl Lambert Award*

This award is given to the graduating senior member of Beta Beta Beta recognized by the biology faculty to have contributed the most time and energy to the department during the student's college career. The award was created as a memorial to Earl L. Lambert who, with Alice Kibbe, was instrumental in obtaining this national honorary for Carthage in 1930.

### *The Elizabeth A. Mancuso Scholarship Award*

This award is given each year to a prospective medical technologist chosen by the faculty of the Division of Natural and Social Sciences. This fund was started by students in memory of a fellow student, a prospective medical technologist, who died of leukemia shortly before the end of her sophomore year at Carthage.

### *The Martin Monson Student Teacher Award*

Established as a memorial to Professor Monson by his family and friends, the award is given to two outstanding student teachers, one in the elementary level of student teaching and one in the secondary level of student teaching.

### *Sophomore Mathematics Award*

To be awarded annually to the student

completing the three-term calculus sequence with the highest overall average.

### *The Pi Kappa Delta Recognition Award*

This award is given to the student selected by the members of Pi Kappa Delta as having been the most valuable contributor to the intercollegiate forensic program.

### *The Vera K. Preis Award*

As a memorial to Vera K. Preis, a book is given annually to the graduating senior who has contributed most to the English Department. The name of this student is inscribed on an appropriate plaque.

### *The Senior Music Award*

This award is presented annually to a senior music major whose musicianship, scholarship, and leadership in the department have been outstanding.

### *Political Science Senior Recognition Award*

This award is presented by the Political Science Department to a senior political science major who has contributed most to the department in scholarship, campus activities, and service.

### *Nelson Peter Ross Scholarship*

This award is given by the History Department to an outstanding junior history major in memory of the late Nelson Peter Ross, former chair of the History Department. The award is based on the earnings of a special endowment contributed by the parents, friends, and students of Professor Ross.

### *Sociology Award*

This award is presented to the upper-class student who has the best overall record in sociology in the judgment of the departmental faculty.

### *Senior Award for Outstanding Achievement in Social Work*

This is a cash award presented to a senior for superior academic scholarship, field placement performance, and service to the social work program.

### *The W. Carl and Esther Carlson Spielman Award*

Presented to a student in the Division of Natural and Social Sciences who exhibits outstanding scholarship, leadership, and character.

### *The Dorothy Tolleson Memorial Award*

Established by Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan for nonfiction writing, this award is given to a freshman or sophomore Carthage student who has demonstrated outstanding promise in the rhetoric of the written word. The wife of former Carthage English Department chair Floyd Tolleson, Dorothy was a teacher dedicated to helping students improve their writing skills as a way of bettering their lives. Her legacy is evident in the College's

commitment to writing in courses throughout the curriculum.

### *The Wall Street Journal Achievement Award*

This award, given annually to a business student, is based upon overall academic performance plus significant involvement and leadership in extracurricular activities, including the professional business fraternity, Pi Sigma Epsilon.

### *The Lloyd N. Yepsen Memorial Psychology Award*

This award is presented to the outstanding senior psychology student.

## Faculty

### Faculty

Justin Albert

*Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2013*

Seemee Ali

*Associate Professor of English and Great Ideas, 2008*

Cynthia Allen

*Director of Physical Education/Health Program, Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2004*

Douglas Arion

*Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Professor of Entrepreneurship, 1994*

Gregory Baer

*Director of Faculty Development, Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 1996*

Anthony Barnhart

*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2015*

Gregory Berg

*Assistant Professor of Music, 1995*

Timothy Bernero

*Head Women's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1996*

Sandra Bisciglia '94

*Director of Diversity; Assistant Professor of Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2002*

Christine Blaine

*Chair, Chemistry Department; Professor of Chemistry, 1995*

Michele Bonn

*Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2008*

Robert R. Bonn

*Chair, Exercise and Sport Science Department; Director of Athletics; Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 1992*

Matthew Borden

*Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 2003*

Vertna Bradley

*Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2015*

David Brownholland

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2014*

Lynn Brownson

*Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2008*

Jonathan Bruning

*Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 1999*

Temple Burling

*Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Biology, and Great Ideas, 2002*

Deanna Byrnes

*Dean for the Division of Professional Studies, Associate Professor of Biology, 2007*

Leslie Cameron

*Chair, Psychological Science Department; Professor of Psychological Science, 2002*

Brant Carlson

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2012*

Thomas D. Carr

*Senior Scientific Advisor, Dinosaur Discovery Museum; Director, Carthage Institute of Paleontology; Associate Professor of Biology, 2004*

Maria Carrig

*Associate Professor of English, Theatre, and Great Ideas, 2002*

Anne Cassidy

*Chair, Art Department; Director, Global Heritage Program; Associate Professor of Art, 2005*

Dan Choffnes

*Director of Student Fellowships, Associate Professor of Biology and Asian Studies, 2006*

Lara Christoun

*Assistant Professor of Education, 2013*

Denise Cook-Snyder

*Assistant Professor of Neuroscience, 2015*

Ron Cronovich

*Chair, Economics Department; Professor of Economics, 2008*

Kevin Crosby

*Director, Wisconsin Space Grant Consortium; Dean for the Division of Natural and Social Sciences; Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Computer Science, 1998*

Sarah Cyganiak

*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2007*

Arthur Cyr

*A. W. and Mary Margaret Clausen Distinguished Professor of Political Economy and World Business, Director of the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business, Director of the International Political Economy Program, Professor of Political Science, 1998*

Julie Dahlstrom

*Chair, Physics and Astronomy Department; Associate Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 2009*

Angela Dassow

*Visiting Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*

Julie Dawson

*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2001*

Beth DeLaRosby

*Head Women's Swimming Coach; Director of*

*Aquatics; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2008*

Peter Dennee '86

*Associate Professor of Music, 2005*

D. Ben DeSmidt

*Associate Professor of Classics and Great Ideas, 2005*

Jacob Dinauer '00

*Head Athletic Trainer; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2004*

Bosko Djurickovic

*Head Men's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1996*

Stevan Djurickovic '11, '13

*Assistant Men's Basketball Coach; Assistant Intramurals Director; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013*

Stephanie Domin

*Head Women's Cross Country Coach; Head Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997*

Steven Domin '93

*Head Men's Soccer Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1995*

Cathy Duffy

*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2001*

Annette Duncan

*Assistant Professor of English, 1994*

Jacqueline Easley

*Chair, Education Department; Associate Professor of Education, 2006*

Timothy Eckert

*Professor of Chemistry, 1989*

Jared Elliott

*Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013*

Ruth Fangmeier

*Professor of Social Work, 1997*

Rachel Feinstein

*Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2014*

David García

*Provost, 2014*

Eduardo Garcia-Novelli

*Chair, Music Department; Director of Choral Activities; Director of the Carthage Choir; Associate Professor of Music, 2008*

Dana Garrigan

*Associate Provost for Planning and Assessment, Associate Professor of Biology, 2007*

Tracy Gartner

*Director, Environmental Science Program; Associate Professor of Biology, Geography and Earth Science, and Environmental Science, 2005*

## Faculty

---

- Danielle Geary '00  
*Chair, Social Work Department; Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2009*
- Amy Gillmore '94  
*Head Softball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997*
- Kimberly Greene  
*Associate Professor of Art, 2007*
- Thomas Groleau  
*Professor of Management and Marketing, 1999*
- Amy Haines  
*Assistant Professor of Music, 1987*
- Fatih Harpci  
*Assistant Professor of Religion, 2014*
- Dustin Hass  
*Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013*
- Ellen Hauser  
*Assistant Professor of Political Science, and Women's and Gender Studies, 2000*
- Scott Hegrenes  
*Associate Professor of Biology, 2001*
- Lauren Hein  
*Head Women's Lacrosse Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2015*
- Richard Heitman  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Philosophy, and Great Ideas, 2003*
- Andrea Henle  
*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*
- Josh Henry  
*Head Men's Cross Country/Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2015*
- Rebecca Hornung  
*Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2015*
- Laura Huaracha  
*Chair, Communication and Digital Media Department; Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2007*
- Carolyn Hudson  
*Assistant Professor of Art, 1981*
- Kimberly Instenes  
*Director, Carthage Symposia; Assistant Professor of Theatre; Costume Designer, 2008*
- John Isham  
*Director, Western Heritage Program; Associate Professor of Communication and Digital Media, Great Ideas, and Modern Languages, 2007*
- Laurie Jensen  
*Clinical Coordinator for Athletic Training Educational Program, Head Athletic Trainer, Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 2000*
- Sara Jensen  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2014*
- Edward Kawakami  
*Assistant Professor of Music; Director of Orchestral Activities, 2014*
- Katharine Keenan  
*Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage, 2014*
- Alyson Kiesel  
*Assistant Professor of English, 2011*
- Paul Kirkland  
*Associate Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2007*
- Perry Kivolowitz  
*Assistant Professor of Computer Science, 2015*
- Allen Klingenberg  
*Associate Professor of Mathematics, 2003*
- Herschel Kruger  
*Professor of Theatre, 2005*
- Erik Kulke  
*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, Study Abroad Director, 1999*
- Kimberly Kulovitz  
*Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2014*
- Catherine Lau  
*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, and Economics, 2012*
- John Leazer  
*Assistant Professor of History, 2008*
- John Lequia '09  
*Assistant Baseball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2015*
- Emily Leskinen  
*Assistant Professor of Psychological Science, 2014*
- Diane Levesque  
*Director of the H. F. Johnson Gallery of Art, Assistant Professor of Art, 2004*
- Brady Lindsley '95  
*Head Men's and Women's Tennis Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1997*
- James Lochtefeld  
*Professor of Religion and Asian Studies, 1992*
- Thomas Long  
*Assistant Professor of Religion, 2015*
- Christopher Lynch  
*Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2000*
- Stephen Lyng  
*Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2004*
- Jane Mac Alla-Livingston  
*Assistant Professor of Music, 1993*
- Romwald Maczka  
*Chair, Religion Department; Professor of Religion, 1989*
- Jennifer Madden  
*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2014*
- Daniel Magurshak  
*Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, 1984*
- Mark Mahoney  
*Chair, Computer Science Department; Associate Professor of Computer Science, 2002*
- Robert T. Maleske  
*Professor of Psychological Science, 1976*
- Yuri Maltsev  
*Professor of Economics, 1991*
- Jonathan Marshall  
*Associate Professor of Political Science and Asian Studies, 2005*
- Paul Martino  
*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2009*
- L. J. Marx  
*Head Men's Volleyball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2004*
- Debbie Masloski  
*Assistant Professor of Music, 2015*
- Jerald Mast  
*Associate Professor of Political Science, 2002*
- Joy Nystrom Mast  
*Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 2002*
- Rick Matthews  
*Director, Writing Development; Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2002*
- Joseph McAlhany  
*Chair, Classics Department; Associate Professor of Classics and Great Ideas, 2007*
- Martin McClendon  
*Chair, Theatre Department; Associate Professor of Theatre, 2007*
- Brent McClintock  
*Associate Professor of Economics, 1991*
- Maggie McCloskey  
*Assistant Women's Basketball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013*
- Michael McShane  
*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Great Ideas, 2008*
- Richard Meier  
*Assistant Professor of English; Writer in Residence, 2008*
- Sara (Johnson) Meyer  
*Head Women's Soccer Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2011*
- Daniel Miller  
*Director, Neuroscience Program; Professor*

*of Psychological Science and Neuroscience, 1994*

Justin Miller  
*Assistant Professor of Biology, 2015*

Mark Miller  
*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2004*

William Miller  
*Chair, Sociology Department; Director, Criminal Justice Program; Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2000*

Stephanie Mitchell  
*Chair, History Department; Associate Professor of History, 2002*

Edward Montanaro  
*Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Economics, 2006*

Jose Montoto  
*Assistant Professor of Communication and Digital Media, 2000*

Prisca Rae Moore  
*Professor of Education, 1996*

Maribel Morales Martinez  
*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2011*

Kevin Morris  
*Klingenmeyer Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, 1996*

Dennis Munk  
*Associate Provost for Faculty Development and Research, Professor of Education, 2006*

David Neff  
*Head Men's Lacrosse Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2007*

Corinne Ness  
*Dean for the Division of Arts and Humanities, Assistant Professor of Music, 2002*

William Newcomb  
*Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2015*

Andrea Ng'weshemi  
*Associate Professor of Religion, Jerald C. Brauer Chair for Lutheran Studies, 2015*

Thomas Noer  
*Valor Distinguished Professor in Humanities, Professor of History, 1973*

Colleen O'Brien  
*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009*

Jan Owens  
*Chair, Management and Marketing Department; Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2006*

Janice Pellino  
*Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2010*

Mark Petering  
*Associate Professor of Music, 2005*

Patrick Pfaffle  
*Professor of Biology, 1997*

Michael Phegley  
*Director of the Mock Trial Program, Associate Professor of Management and Marketing, 2004*

Kurt Piepenburg '77  
*Chair, Geography and Earth Science Department; Richard W. Miller Distinguished Professor in the Natural and Social Sciences; Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 1984*

Thomas Powers  
*Director, Broad Field Social Science Program; Associate Professor of Political Science and Great Ideas, 2008*

Tyler Prochnow '13, '15  
*Table Athletic and Recreation Center Supervisor; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2015*

Eric Pullin  
*Associate Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2008*

Jean Quashnock  
*Professor of Physics and Astronomy, 1999*

Jeff Rebholz  
*Associate Men's and Women's Track and Field Coach/Throwing Events; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2010*

Christine Renaud  
*Director, Women's and Gender Studies Program; Professor of Classics and Religion, and Women's and Gender Studies, 1995*

Patricia Rieman  
*Associate Professor of Education, 2008*

James Ripley  
*Director of Instrumental Activities, Professor of Music, 2001*

Julio Rivera  
*Professor of Management and Marketing, Geography and Earth Science, 1997*

Isabel Rivero-Vilá  
*Assistant Professor of Modern Languages, 2004*

Jeffrey Roberg  
*Chair, Political Science Department; Professor of Political Science, 1997*

David Roehl  
*Head Men's Golf Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2003*

Pascal Rollet  
*Professor of Modern Languages, 1993*

Kyle Rooker  
*Assistant Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2013*

Sarah Rubinfeld  
*Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Environmental Science, 2010*

Daniel Ruffner  
*Director of Athletic Training Program, Assistant Professor of Exercise and Sport Science, 1993*

Kathy Ryan  
*Assistant Professor of Education, 2011*

Neil Scharnick '99  
*Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2004*

David Schlichting  
*Chair, Accounting and Finance Department; Associate Professor of Accounting and Finance, 1997*

August R. Schmidt IV '88  
*Head Baseball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 1987*

Daniel Schowalter  
*Professor of Religion and Classics, 1989*

Brian Schwartz  
*Director, Great Ideas Program; Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Great Ideas, 2000*

Karin Sconzert  
*Associate Professor of Education, 2007*

Jeffrey Seymour  
*Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 2014*

Dimitri Shapovalov  
*Associate Professor of Music, 2005*

Alan Sherbin  
*Assistant Professor of Accounting and Finance, 2015*

Joseph Shields  
*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009*

Amareshwar Singh  
*Associate Professor of Biology, 2011*

Pamela Smiley  
*Chair, English Department; Professor of English and Women's and Gender Studies, 1991*

Walter Smith  
*Assistant Professor of Chemistry, 2009*

Mark Snavely  
*Chair, Mathematics Department; Professor of Mathematics, 1990*

Richard Sperber  
*Chair, Modern Languages Department; Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 2000*

David Steege  
*Senior Associate Provost, Professor of English, 1991*

Samuel Stoner  
*Post-Doctoral Fellow, Western Heritage and Philosophy, 2014*

Wenjie Sun  
*Associate Professor of Geography and Earth*

# Faculty

---

Science, Computer Science, and Asian Studies, 2006

Wayne Thompson  
*Associate Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice, 1998*

Alexander Tiahnybok  
*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing, 2009*

Tian Tian  
*Assistant Professor of Social Work, 2015*

Ingrid Tiegel  
*Professor of Psychological Science, 1980*

Deborah Tobiason  
*Chair, Biology Department; Associate Professor of Biology, 2007*

Aaron Trautwein  
*Professor of Mathematics, 1995*

Stephen Udry  
*Director, Asian Studies Program; Associate Professor of History and Asian Studies, 2000*

Leanne Ulmer  
*Head Women's Volleyball Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2001*

Paul Ulrich  
*Chair, Philosophy Department; Director, Honors Program; Associate Professor of Political Science, Philosophy, and Great Ideas, 2004*

Christian von Dehsen  
*Professor of Religion, 1988*

Yan Wang  
*Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 2008*

Marilyn Ward  
*Professor of Education, 1990*

Seth Weidmann  
*Head Men's Swimming Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2015*

Erlan Wheeler  
*Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science, 1992*

Phillip Wiltshire  
*Assistant Men's and Women's Track and Field Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2014*

Thomas Wolff  
*Visiting Associate Professor of Education, 2006*

Gregory S. Woodward  
*President of the College, Professor of Music, 2012*

Mimi Yang  
*Professor of Modern Languages and Asian Studies, 1996*

Haley Yaple  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2013*

Michael Yeager  
*Head Football Coach; Lecturer, Exercise and Sport Science, 2011*

Paul Zavada  
*Director, Graduate Program; Director, Accelerated Certification in Teaching; Professor of Education, 2005*

Cornelia Zerban  
*Associate Professor of Psychological Science, 2014*

Matthew Zorn  
*Professor of Geography and Earth Science, 1997*

## Target Language Experts

Arnulfo Figueroa Aceituno (Guatemala)

Natsuki Ajito (Japan)

Céline Bazin (France)

Vivian Blanco Díaz (Colombia)

Miku Fukasaku (Japan)

Long He (China)

Ester Hernández Esteban (Spain)

Nerea Delgado Fernández (Spain)

Jennifer Segado Jiménez (Spain)

Felix Malfilatre (France)

Anna Meinig (Germany)

Christi Beltrán Penagos (Colombia)

Jun Wang (China)

Mengya Wang (China)

Helene Weitzel (Germany)

Jingli Zhang (China)

## Faculty Emeriti

John W. Bailey  
*Professor Emeritus of History, 1967-2001*

Barbara Boe  
*Professor Emerita of Education, 1989-1998*

David Brunn  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1993-2013*

Charlotte Chell  
*Professor Emerita of Mathematics and Computer Science, 1979-2013*

Samuel Chell  
*Professor Emeritus of English, 1968-2007*

Clayton Diskerd '59  
*Professor Emeritus of Social Science/Criminal Justice, 1962-1998*

Mabel DuPriest  
*Professor Emerita of English, 1981-2010*

Ernestine Eger  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1965-2009*

Donald Gottschalk  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1989-1997*

William C. Gunderson  
*Professor Emeritus of Political Science, 1973-2002*

Vincent P. Hart  
*Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1971-1998*

Woodrow Hodges  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1977-2013*

William Jankovich  
*Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1977-2009*

Robert L. Jeanmaire  
*Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1965-1991*

Donald Johnson  
*Palmer Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, 1970-2001*

Daniel Jurkovic  
*Professor Emeritus of Political Science and Criminal Justice, 1967-2004*

Edwin Kalke  
*Professor Emeritus of Art, 1977-2005*

Betty C. Kendall  
*Public Services Librarian Emerita; Associate Professor, 1970-1985*

Mary Katherine Kent-Rohan  
*Professor Emerita of Foreign Language, 1969-1989*

Arthur A. Landry  
*Professor Emeritus of Education, 1973-2005*

Lynn Loewen  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1988-2014*

John McGrew  
*Professor Emeritus of Computer Science, 1998-2002*

Lloyd Melis  
*Professor Emeritus of Education, 1965-1994*

Donald M. Michie  
*Acting Dean of the College, 1986-1988; Dean of the College, 1988-1996; Professor Emeritus of English, 1965-2000*

John Neuenschwander  
*Professor Emeritus of History, 1969-2008*

Linda Noer  
*Professor Emerita of Social Work, 1982-2014*

Philip C. Powell  
*Professor Emeritus of Art, 1973-2004*

Elaine Radwanski  
*Professor Emerita of Biology, 1997-2014*

Dudley V. Riggle  
*Professor Emeritus of Religion and Associate in Ministry, 1961-1998*

William Passavant Roth  
*Associate Vice President for Church Relations, 1989-1991; Professor Emeritus of Music, 1951, 1957-1991*

Marian Rothstein  
*Professor Emerita of Modern Languages, 1991-2010*

Leonard Scharmach  
*Professor Emeritus of Sociology, 1972-2001*

Judith B. Schaumberg  
*Acting Dean of the College and Provost,  
2008-2010; Professor Emerita of Education,  
1990-2010*

Robert Schlack  
*Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1975-2014*

August R. Schmidt III '62  
*Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and  
Health, 1961-1989*

Leonard Schulze  
*Professor Emeritus of Communication and  
Digital Media, and English, 2004-2014*

Penny Seymoure  
*Professor Emerita of Psychological Science,  
2000-2014*

Richard Sjoerdsma  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1968-2007*

Richard A. Snyder  
*Professor Emeritus of Business  
Administration, 1977-1989*

Lili G. Sorokin  
*Professor Emerita of Foreign Language,  
1969-1992*

Ralph M. Tiefel  
*Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1957-1995*

Dennis Unterholzner  
*Professor Emeritus of Library Services,  
1975-2009*

Thomas E. Van Dahm  
*Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1964-1991*

John Windh  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1966-1999*

Kenneth W. Winkle  
*Professor Emeritus of Music, 1973-2001*

## **President's Cabinet**

Gregory S. Woodward  
*President of the College*

William Abt  
*Senior Vice President; Chief Investment  
Officer*

Evelyn Buchanan  
*Vice President for Institutional Advancement*

Dean Clark  
*Vice President for Strategic Enrollment and  
Student Success*

Scot Ecker  
*Vice President for Administration and  
Business; Chief Financial Officer*

David Garcia  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs; Provost*

Thomas Kline  
*Vice President for Strategic Initiatives and  
Continuing Studies; Chief of Staff*

Molly Polk  
*Vice President of Communications*

## **Officers Emeriti**

F. Gregory Campbell  
*President Emeritus, 1987-2012*

Robert C. Dittus  
*Vice President Emeritus of Business and  
Finance, 1988-2001*

Eugene A. Engeldinger  
*Vice President Emeritus for Academic  
Information Services, 1990-2008*

Ruth Johnson '84  
*Registrar Emerita, 1961-2003*

Judith Schaumberg  
*Provost Emerita, 2008-2010; Professor  
Emerita of Education, 1990-2008*

James M. Unglaube '63  
*Vice President Emeritus for College  
Relations, 1998-2008*

## Board of Trustees

*The College places sovereign, governing responsibility in a self-perpetuating Board of Trustees. The Trustees of the College have final governing and fiduciary responsibility.*

### Chair

**The Honorable David A. Straz, Jr.**  
*Ambassador at Large and Honorary Consul,  
Republic of Liberia*  
Tampa, Fla.

### First Vice Chair

**Jeff Hamar '80**  
*President and Chief Executive Officer*  
Galleher, Inc.  
Santa Fe Springs, Calif.

### Second Vice Chair

**Gina Madrigano Friebus '76**  
*Vice President - Administration (retired)*  
W.O.W. Distributing Co., Inc.  
Sussex, Wis.

Ex Officio

### Secretary

**Paul R. Hegland**  
*Executive Director of Government and  
Professional Relations*  
Carthage

Ex Officio

### Treasurer

**Scot Ecker**  
*Vice President for Administration and  
Business; Chief Financial Officer*  
Carthage

### President

**Gregory S. Woodward**  
Carthage

### Trustees

**Ross A. Anderson '75**  
*Whyte Hirschboeck Dudek S.C.*  
Milwaukee

**The Rev. Jeff Barrow**  
*Bishop*  
Greater Milwaukee Synod  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Milwaukee

**Mary Bishop**  
*President and Chief Marketing Officer  
(retired)*  
Leo Burnett USA  
Chicago

**Thomas M. Bolger**  
*Chief Executive Officer*  
Johnson Financial Group  
Racine, Wis.

**Richard M. Christman**  
*Chairman*  
Giant Impact  
Chairman

Caresoft Global, LLC  
Westmont, Ill.

**John L. Gorton '66**  
*President*  
Gorton Farms, Inc.  
Racine, Wis.

**Hoyt H. Harper II '77**  
*Senior Vice President, Brand Management*  
Starwood Luxury Collection  
Stamford, Conn.

**Marilyn Hedberg**  
*Civic Leader*  
Manalapan, Fla.

**Steven J. Hopp**  
*Area Vice President, Client Development*  
Gallagher Benefit Services Inc.  
Independence, Ohio

**William H. Kelley**  
*Vice Chairman*  
Jelly Belly Candy Company  
North Chicago, Ill.

**Thomas E. Kieso '73**  
*Co-Owner*  
William F. Meyer Company  
Aurora, Ill.

**Thomas W. Lentz '63**  
*Chairman*  
Global Display Solutions, Inc.  
Rockford, Ill.

**William R. Madden**  
*President and Chief Executive Officer*  
Knauz Automotive Group  
Lake Bluff, Ill.

**The Rev. Wayne N. Miller**  
*Bishop*  
Metro Chicago Synod  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Chicago

**Dennis L. Monroe '74**  
*Chairman and Senior Partner*  
Monroe Maxness Berg PA  
Bloomington, Minn.

**Andrew S. Palmen**  
*President*  
Palmen Automotive Group  
Kenosha, Wis.

**Nicholas T. Pinchuk**  
*Chairman, President, and CEO*  
Snap-on Incorporated  
Kenosha, Wis.

**Loren H. Semler '65**  
*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*  
Semler Industries, Inc.  
Franklin Park, Ill.

**John R. Sladek, Jr. '65**  
*President and Chief Executive Officer  
(retired)*  
California Lutheran University  
Thousand Oaks, Calif.

**June Boatman Waller '63**  
*Trustee*  
Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann  
Foundation  
Champaign, Ill.

**David C. Wiers '98**  
*President*  
Satori Energy  
Chicago

**Gary D. Wilson**  
*President*  
Wilson Printing, Inc.  
Mundelein, Ill.

### Trustees Emeriti

**Mark E. Barmak**  
*Vice President, Government Affairs (retired)*  
Abbott Laboratories  
Abbott Park, Ill.

**Robert A. Cornog**  
*Chairman, President, and Chief Executive  
Officer (retired)*  
Snap-on Incorporated  
Kenosha, Wis.

**John W. Fritsch**  
*President*  
Fritsch Charitable Foundation  
Libertyville, Ill.

**William D. George**  
*President and Chief Executive Officer  
(retired)*  
SC Johnson  
Racine, Wis.

**Jack S. Harris '49**  
*President Emeritus*  
Siebert Lutheran Foundation  
Brookfield, Wis.

**Donald D. Hedberg '50**  
*Civic Leader*  
Manalapan, Fla.

**The Rev. Robert H. Herder**  
*Bishop Emeritus*  
East Central Synod of Wisconsin  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America  
Appleton, Wis.

**James R. Klauser**  
*Senior Vice President (retired)*  
Wisconsin Energy Corporation  
Milwaukee

**Dean A. Matthews '84**  
*General Manager*  
Matthews Distributing Co. of Iowa  
Dubuque, Iowa

**John H. Pender**  
*Senior Vice President and Chief Investment  
Officer (retired)*  
Aid Association for Lutherans  
Appleton, Wis.

**Gordon Postlewaite '59**

*Assistant Superintendent for Administration  
(retired)*

Oswego Community Unit District #308  
Oswego, Ill.

**Edward W. Smeds '57**

*President, Operations (retired)*

Kraft Foods  
Glenview, Ill.

**Ralph J. Tenuta**

*Chairman of the Board of Advisors*

Johnson Bank of Kenosha

*Chairman*

Tenuta's Inc.  
Kenosha, Wis.

**John P. Timmerwilke**

*Director, Information Services (retired)*

Nutrilite Products  
Buena Park, Calif.

### Campus Buildings

#### David A. Straz, Jr. Center for the Natural and Social Sciences (DSC)

The David A. Straz, Jr. Center houses Carthage's new Science Center, which increases classroom and laboratory space by 40 percent while providing state-of-the-art facilities for study in the natural sciences and new ways for students and faculty to collaborate on forefront research. The project included a major renovation of the existing 70,000-square-foot facility and a new 35,000-square-foot wing to the south and east that embraces the lakeside location. The Science Center offers 12 new interdisciplinary laboratories for research in such pioneering areas as nanotechnology, molecular biology, and atomic microscopy; collaborative learning areas; a two-story, glass-enclosed atrium for exhibits, public gatherings, student poster presentations, and planetarium shows; TEAL (Technology Enhanced Active Learning) classrooms; a stepped seating area with advanced media capabilities; and an outdoor classroom overlooking Lake Michigan with natural stone seating.

#### A. W. Clausen Center for World Business (CC)

Recognizing that students are graduating into a global economy, the College opened the A. W. Clausen Center for World Business in 2004. Situated in the north wing of the David A. Straz, Jr. Center, the Clausen Center for World Business provides offices, classrooms, and other facilities for the Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management and Marketing, Political Science, and Computer Science departments. Housing 10 classrooms, five seminar rooms, and an executive conference room/classroom laboratory, the Clausen Center hosts numerous special lectures and visits by international business leaders.

#### Lentz Hall (LH)

A four-story building perched on the campus bluff overlooking Lake Michigan, Lentz Hall is home to the Office of Admissions, Business Office, Office of Institutional Advancement, Office of the President, Office of the Provost, Career Services, the Office of the Registrar, and the Office of Continuing Studies. Serving as one of the primary academic centers of the campus, Lentz Hall contains numerous classrooms, specialized teaching facilities, and offices for many of the humanities and education faculty. The building is named for the Rev. Harold H. Lentz, 18th President of the College, who served from 1952 to 1976. He courageously led the College during its

crucial transition from Carthage, Ill., to Kenosha.

#### Walter Fritsch Meditation Chapel

Enjoying its position nestled within a grove of mature oak trees, this charming 40-seat chapel constructed of native Lannon stone with timber frames is enjoyed by Carthage community members for private meditation, Eucharist, or prayer services. The chapel is adorned with a Greek cross fashioned by internationally renowned liturgical artist Eugene Potente, Jr., a resident of Kenosha. Masonry that forms the altar was taken from the steps of the Old Main building at the College's former Illinois campus.

#### Hedberg Library (HL)

Dedicated in 2002, Hedberg Library is a state-of-the-art facility uniting print, digital, and multimedia information resources. The growing collection of resources contains 120,000 print volumes and 210,000 e-books. It also offers 90,000 streaming audio albums, 60,000 streaming videos, 160,000 e-journals, and 160 databases. The 65,000-square-foot Hedberg Library houses the My Carthage Resource Center, a one-stop center on the web and in the library that supports all information services and technology needs; the Bleeker Research Center; the Franklin I. and Irene List Saemann Curriculum Resource Center; the Staubitz Archives; the Fess Information Commons; the Brainard Writing Center; the Fritsch Classroom and other electronic classrooms; the Niemann Media Theater; a media and technology suite for video and audio production and presentations; and individual and small group study rooms. Donna's Bytes, a cyber cafe, is immediately adjacent to the library and provides food and a social gathering space, as well as comfortable, overstuffed chairs for conversation around a fireplace. The library is named for Donald D. Hedberg '50, Carthage trustee emeritus and philanthropist.

#### A. F. Siebert Chapel (SC)

At the heart of the Carthage campus, A. F. Siebert Chapel provides a beautiful setting for the College's religious life programs. It is the site of a thriving worship series during the week, and weekend worship services. It is the gathering place for important events such as the Carthage Christmas Festival, Baccalaureate service, and concerts by renowned musical ensembles, including the Juilliard String Quartet and the Waverly Consort. The 1,500-seat chapel includes the magnificent, four-manual Fritsch Memorial Pipe Organ, the Ehrler Meditation Chapel, and offices for the Campus Pastor, Director of

Choral Activities, and the Catholic Campus Minister.

#### H. F. Johnson Center for the Fine Arts (JAC)

The Johnson Arts Center includes classrooms, practice areas, teaching studios, and faculty offices for both the Music and Art departments. The center houses the Recital Hall and Art Gallery. Music facilities include band and choir rooms, numerous practice rooms, and piano laboratory. Dedicated art facilities include ceramic, 3-D, drawing, painting, and etching classrooms/labs.

#### N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center (TARC)

Opened in 2001, the 156,000-square-foot N. E. Tarble Athletic and Recreation Center houses the Koenitzer Aquatic Center, featuring a 25-yard-by-40-meter, 16-lane competition pool; the 5,000-square-foot Semler Health and Fitness Center; the McNamara Baseball and Softball Practice Area; the Snap-on ACE Climbing Wall; a 200-meter indoor track; the Karstetter Racquetball Courts; the Jon Swift Sports Medicine Center; an aerobics area; multipurpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and tennis; six locker rooms hosting more than 500 lockers; the Postlewaite Press Box; and offices for the athletic staff, which include the Cornog Swimming Coaches' Office, the Lyons Volleyball Coach's Office, and the Art Keller Football Coaches' Office. The Field House is home to the spring Commencement exercises and large-scale concerts and events.

#### Tarble Arena

The Tarble Arena, reopened in 2009 after a \$13.5 million renovation, provides indoor facilities for physical education and athletics. The arena serves as the competition arena for basketball and volleyball. The facility hosts four classrooms, seven office suites, an athletic training/exercise physiology laboratory, an athletic team fitness center, and the David E. Dale Golf Center. The arena seats 2,500 for basketball or volleyball, and 4,200 for concerts and other events. Past concerts have featured national acts including Dave Matthews, John Mayer, Bob Dylan, The Script, Phillip Phillips, and The Fray.

#### Todd Wehr Center (TWC)

The Todd Wehr Center is positioned proudly in the middle of the student residential area. This facility, supporting the cocurricular life of Carthage students, contains the campus Dining Commons, student mailboxes, student lounges, and a suite of multipurpose meeting and event rooms. The campus Dining Commons on the second floor received a 2012 renovation and upgrade. The Dining

Commons offers a variety of dining options provided by Sodexo Food Service, North America's largest provider of food and facilities management. The Office of Student Life and the Center for Student Success are housed in the building.

### Campbell Student Union

The Campbell Student Union opened in 2011 and serves as the campus living room. Proving that the gathering is always in the kitchen, Carthage students frequent the Student Union's eateries, which include Sub Connection, WOW Café & Wingery, Baja Fresh Mexican Grill, and Seattle's Best Coffee. Rounding out the retail main street, the Union also contains the campus Barnes and Noble Bookstore and the Red Zone, Carthage's own convenience store. The 200-seat student activity auditorium proudly boasts a state-of-the-art digital projection system in a THX-certified showplace. The western face of the Campbell Student Union comprises the 1,700-seat home field seating of the Art Keller Football Stadium and the 2,000-square-foot athletic press box.

### The Joan C. Potente Chapel

The Joan C. Potente Chapel provides an oasis for nurturing the spirit. Reflection, meditation, prayer, and worship can restore balance and provide inspiration in the lives of those who come here. It is nestled among The Oaks Residential Village at the south end of campus. Although open to all students and the greater community, this chapel reflects a Roman Catholic atmosphere. A gift of Gene Potente, whose work also includes the Fritsch Meditation Chapel, the Joan C. Potente Chapel is named in honor of his wife.

### Student Residence Halls

Comfortable, on-campus housing accommodations are available to resident students in a number of residence halls. Each hall includes lounges, vending facilities, study areas, laundry rooms, and other services.

*Henry Denhart Residence Hall* is a coed residence hall offering suite-style rooms, a courtyard, and housing for three Greek organizations: Beta Phi Epsilon, Chi Omega, and Tau Kappa Epsilon. The Student Government office is located on the terrace level. Denhart Hall hosts an annual fundraiser for the St. Baldrick's Foundation. The building is named for Henry Denhart, an early Carthage trustee and significant benefactor.

*Joseph Johnson Residence Hall* is a coed hall that includes five Greek wings: Tau Delta Psi, Sigma Omega Sigma, Delta Upsilon, Phi Kappa Sigma, and Alpha Chi Omega. The terrace level was renovated in 2001 and now includes suite-style rooms. The Campus Security Office also is located on the terrace

level. A large courtyard is situated behind the building. Johnson Hall is known for its annual "Johnson Haunted Halls" competition, which takes place each year around Halloween. The building is named for Joseph Johnson, a founder and former chairman of the board of Snap-on, Inc., who was an important benefactor of the College.

*Madrigano Family Residence Hall* is a coed hall that includes four Greek wings: Tau Sigma Chi, Tau Sigma Phi, Kappa Phi Eta, and Delta Omega Nu. The terrace level is home to *The Current*, the student-run newspaper, and *Centrique*, a student literature and arts magazine. Madrigano Hall also houses offices for hall directors, the Carthage Activities Board, WAVE, Residence Life Council, and the Office of Communications. An outdoor patio area, complete with chairs and a grill, is situated directly behind Madrigano Hall.

*The Oaks Residential Village* is a new cluster of six villas on the south side of campus, overlooking Lake Michigan. The Oaks features private rooms and baths in suite arrangements, with common lounge areas for each floor and dedicated study rooms in the basements. Every room has stunning views of Lake Michigan and/or a beautiful wooded area.

*Pat Tarble Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-female residence hall. Situated next to a courtyard and volleyball court, it includes some study-intensive rooms and houses two sororities: Sigma Alpha Chi and Pi Theta. Many rooms overlook Lake Michigan, while others offer suite-style accommodations. The hall is named for Mrs. Pat Tarble, who, along with her husband, Newton E. Tarble, was a generous benefactor of the College.

*Swenson Residence Hall* is Carthage's all-male residence hall. Swenson Hall houses only 26 students in 13 rooms, eight of which are equipped with private bathrooms.

### International Housing

Since 1989, Carthage has invited young scholars from Asia, Europe, and South America to teach their native languages to Carthage students while pursuing their graduate studies at the College. These Target Language Experts (TLEs) in Modern Languages take residence in a group of College-owned residential homes adjacent to campus. Undergraduate international students enjoy the housing options available in the student residence halls.

### Trinity House (Home of the President)

Built as the family home of the President of the College in the early 1960s, the building was a gift from the people of Trinity Lutheran

Church in Rockford, Ill. The home was named "Trinity House" in honor of the College's decades-long relationship with the congregation.

### Smeds Tennis Center

Across the street from the main campus, the Smeds Tennis Center features 10 hard surface tennis courts, six of which are lighted; two stadium courts; an observation deck; and a clubhouse, which houses locker rooms, restrooms, team meeting space, and a juice bar. The facility is named for Edward W. and Alice Smeds, alumni of the College. Mr. Smeds is a trustee emeritus of the College and served as the chairman of the Board of Trustees from 1997 to 2011.

## Academic Calendar

### 14-week Semester Calendar

#### FALL TERM

September	6	Sun	New Students Arrive
	7-8	Mon-Tues	Returning Students Check-In
	9	Wed	Classes Begin
	15	Tues	Last day for late registration
	16	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 1 <sup>st</sup> 7-week course
	23	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	23	Wed	Last day to petition for overload
	23	Wed	Last day turn in pass/fail/audit slips
October	12	Mon	Advising for J-Term and Spring begins
	16	Fri	Last day to file for May graduation
	23	Fri	Midterm grades due
	23	Fri	1 <sup>st</sup> 7-week courses end
	26	Mon	2 <sup>nd</sup> 7-week courses begin
November	3	Tues	Last day to withdraw from a class
	3	Tues	No financial refunds after this date
	4	Wed	Last day to add or drop a 2 <sup>nd</sup> 7-week course
	6	Fri	Advising for J-Term and Spring ends
	11	Wed	Last day for a complete withdrawal
	9-13	Mon-Fri	Online registration for J-Term and Spring Term
	23-27	Mon-Fri	Thanksgiving recess
	30	Mon	Classes resume
December	15	Tues	Fall Term ends after last class
	16-18	Wed-Fri	Final examinations

#### J-TERM

January	5	Tues	Classes begin
	7	Thurs	Last day to add or drop J-Term
	12	Tues	Last day to withdraw from J-Term
	28	Thurs	J-Term ends

#### SPRING TERM

February	2	Tues	Check in for Spring Term classes
	3	Wed	Classes begin
	9	Tues	Last day for late registration
	10	Wed	Last day to add or drop 1 <sup>st</sup> 7-week course
	17	Wed	Last day to add or drop 14-week course
	17	Wed	Last day to petition for an overload
	17	Wed	Last day to turn in pass/fail/audit slips
March	7	Mon	Advising for Fall begins
	18	Fri	Midterm grades due
	18	Fri	1 <sup>st</sup> 7-week courses end
	21-28	Mon-Mon	Spring recess
	29	Tues	Classes resume
	29	Tues	2 <sup>nd</sup> 7-week courses begin
April	5	Tues	Last day to drop or add a 2 <sup>nd</sup> 7-week course
	8	Fri	Last day to withdraw from a class
	8	Fri	No financial refunds
	8	Fri	Advising for Fall Term ends
	11-15	Mon-Fri	Online registration for Fall Term
	15	Fri	Last day for complete withdrawal
	22	Fri	All final paperwork due for graduating seniors
May	13	Fri	Spring Term ends
	16-18	Mon-Wed	Final examinations
	22	Sun	Baccalaureate and Commencement

## Adult Education Calendar

### Fall I Term: September 8 - October 22, 2015

August	31	Last day to add a course
September	18	Last day to drop a course
October	2	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Fall II Term: October 26 - December 17, 2015

October	19	Last day to add a course
November	6	Last day to drop a course
	20	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Winter Term: January 4 - February 18, 2016

December	28	Last day to add a course
January	15	Last day to drop a course
	29	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Spring I Term: February 22 - April 7, 2016

February	15	Last day to add a course
March	4	Last day to drop a course
	18	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Spring II Term: April 11 - May 26, 2016

April	4	Last day to add a course
	22	Last day to drop a course
May	6	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Summer I Term: May 31st - July 14, 2016

May	23	Last day to add a course
June	10	Last day to drop a course
	24	Last day to withdraw from a course

### Summer II Term: July 18 - September 1, 2016

July	11	Last day to add a course
	29	Last day to drop a course
August	12	Last day to withdraw from a course

About Carthage . . . . .	2	Environmental Science . . . . .	78	Natural and Social Sciences, Division of . . . . .	20
Academic Calendar . . . . .	194	Examination for Credit . . . . .	9	Neuroscience . . . . .	124
Academic Departments and Programs of Study . . . . .	22	Exercise and Sport Science . . . . .	80	New Student Orientation . . . . .	180
Academic Divisions . . . . .	19	Faculty . . . . .	185	Occupational Therapy . . . . .	5
Academic Honesty Policy . . . . .	10	Faith and Spirituality . . . . .	2	Organizations and Activities . . . . .	181
Academic Information . . . . .	7	Family Education Rights and Privacy Act . . . . .	18	Paralegal Studies . . . . .	15
Academic Resources . . . . .	11	Fees for Optional Services . . . . .	173	Pass-Fail Option . . . . .	9
Accelerated Certification Program for Teachers . . . . .	14	Field Placements/Internships . . . . .	12	Philosophy . . . . .	126
Accounting . . . . .	22	French . . . . .	111	Physical Education, Sport, and Fitness Instruction . . . . .	81
Accreditation . . . . .	3	Freshman Entrance Requirements . . . . .	170	Physics . . . . .	128
Add/Drop Policy . . . . .	9	General Courses . . . . .	86	Piano Pedagogy . . . . .	117
Admissions . . . . .	170	General Regulations . . . . .	180	Political Science . . . . .	132
Advanced Licensing as a Reading Teacher/Specialist . . . . .	14	Geography and Earth Science . . . . .	87	Professional Studies, Division of . . . . .	20
Advanced Placement . . . . .	170	German . . . . .	113	Program of Study . . . . .	8
Advising . . . . .	10	Grade-Point Average . . . . .	10	Psychological Science . . . . .	137
Art . . . . .	25	Grading System . . . . .	8	Public Relations . . . . .	48
Arts and Humanities, Division of . . . . .	19	Great Ideas: Intellectual Foundations of the West . . . . .	91	Refund Schedule . . . . .	174
Asian Studies . . . . .	33	Greek (Ancient) . . . . .	46	Religion . . . . .	140
Astrophysics . . . . .	129	Health and Counseling Services . . . . .	180	ROTC Programs . . . . .	5
Athletic Training . . . . .	34	Health Education . . . . .	82	Scholarships and Academic Planning . . . . .	17
Biology . . . . .	37	Hedberg Library . . . . .	3	ScienceWorks (Entrepreneurial Studies) . . . . .	76
Board of Trustees . . . . .	190	Heritage Studies . . . . .	7	Secondary Education . . . . .	65
Business Administration . . . . .	98	History . . . . .	93	Self-Designed Major/Minor . . . . .	12
Calendar . . . . .	194	Honors Program . . . . .	15	Seven-Week Format . . . . .	13
Campus Buildings . . . . .	192	Housing and Residential Life . . . . .	180	Social Work . . . . .	145
Career Services . . . . .	11	Individual Study . . . . .	11	Sociology . . . . .	147
Chemistry . . . . .	41	Institutional Grant Programs . . . . .	176	Spanish . . . . .	114
Chinese . . . . .	106	Intercollegiate Athletics . . . . .	4	Special Education (K-12) (see Cross Categorical Special Education) . . . . .	65
Classics . . . . .	43	International Baccalaureate . . . . .	171	Student Life . . . . .	180
Coaching . . . . .	82	International Study Abroad . . . . .	11	Study Abroad . . . . .	11
College Overview . . . . .	2	January Term . . . . .	11	Target Language Experts . . . . .	188
Communication and Digital Media . . . . .	47	Japanese . . . . .	108	Theatre . . . . .	150
Computer Science . . . . .	55	Latin . . . . .	47	Theatre Performance . . . . .	151
Conservation and Ecology . . . . .	78	Library and Information Services . . . . .	3	Theatre Technical Production and Design . . . . .	151
Continuing Studies, Office of . . . . .	12	Loyola University Chicago Master of Social Work at Carthage . . . . .	14	Transfer Students . . . . .	171
Criminal Justice . . . . .	57	Management . . . . .	97	Tuition and Fees . . . . .	173
Cross Categorical Special Education (K-12) . . . . .	65	Marketing . . . . .	97	Tutoring . . . . .	11
Degree Requirements . . . . .	7	Master of Education Program . . . . .	13, 161	Veterans Administration Standards of Progress . . . . .	10
Disciplinary Actions . . . . .	10	Mathematics . . . . .	101	Western Heritage . . . . .	7
Early Admission . . . . .	170	Middle/Secondary Education (6-12) . . . . .	65	Women's and Gender Studies . . . . .	157
Economics/International Political Economy . . . . .	59	Mission and Goals . . . . .	2	Writing Across the Curriculum . . . . .	8
Education . . . . .	63	Modern Languages . . . . .	104		
Elementary/Middle Education (1-8) . . . . .	64	Motor Vehicle Regulations . . . . .	180		
Endowed Scholarships . . . . .	177	Music . . . . .	115		
Engineering . . . . .	5	Music Education . . . . .	116		
English . . . . .	71	Music Theatre . . . . .	117		
Entrepreneurial Studies . . . . .	76				



CARTHAGE  
COLLEGE

---

2001 Alford Park Drive  
Kenosha, Wisconsin 53140